This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

Google™ books

https://books.google.com



3
6
677
BIBLIOTECA NAZIONALE
CENTRALE - FIRENZE

3.6.677

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

AMERICA:

OR

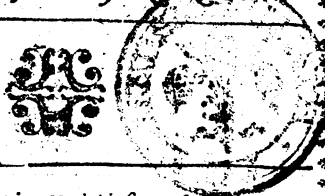
An exact Description

OF THE

WEST-INDIES:

More especially of those Provinces which are under the Dominion of the King of *Spain.*

Faithfully represented by N. N. Gent.



London, printed by *Ric. Hodgkinsonne* for *Edw. Dod*, and are to be sold at the Gun in *Ivy-lane*. 1655.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

TO
The worthily Honoured Mr. JOHN ROBINSON, of *London* Merchant, the Author wisheth all happiness in this and a better Life.

Honoured Sir,

THere be two Reasons, why this Stranger presumeth to address himself to you. The one is to take Sanctuary under the Patronage of your honoured name. For, though he be no Grand Delinquent, nor guilty

Digitized by Google

of any such offence, that he should much fear or fly the Sentence of Justice: yet for many small faults & imperfections *in his book (which the over hasty casting together of his observations could not well avoid) he will be found perhaps not a little obnoxious to* Molestation *and* Censure. *The other is to pay a Tribute of Due Acknowledgement to your Vertue and Noblenes; of which, all that know you are good witnesses. And who doth not know you,*

Digitized by Google

you, either in your Person or Fame, in this great and flourishing City? Who doth not speake you for a Mirrour of much Generosity and Goodnes in your self; and also a Favorer and Cherisher of all good and honest endeavors in others? For this reason Sir (it being the Authors ambition, not to seem altogether ignorant of a thing so generally known) he presumeth upon this bold Addres: being only unhappy, that he cannot (for some neces-

Digitized by Google

sary reasons that hinder him) Immortalize his own name, as he hopeth to doe his book, by an inscription of such eminent Merit and Worth. Permit it, noblest Sir, for this once to be thus. Hereafter (if it please God) I may have some better liberty to profess my self your Servant, and to let the World know how much I honour Vertue and Goodness in you. So resteth, Sir, with his best wishes for your health and the encrease of all prosperity to you,

Your most humble Servant

N. N.

Digitized by Google

THE *Publishers Advertisement to the Reader.*

THou hast here, courteous Reader, presented to thee a generall view of those remote, but rich and goodly parts of the World, to which the Hand of Divine Providence seemeth at this time to be leading the English Nation, for the execution of those things, which his Divine Justice and Wisedome

Digitized by Google

Wiſedome hath decreed to be done by them. It might ſeem perhaps not altogether unfitting, to have perfixed ſomething in this place, concerning the Reaſon of the States Reſolution, and the *Great* and *Tranſcendent Cauſe* which hath been given, why the Engliſh Forces ſhould move that way in the manner they doe, as well to ſatisfie the Nation in the Juſtice of that Deſign, wherein they are likely to be ſo much engaged, as to ſtop the Mouths of ſome exaſperated Engliſhmen, who are ready to aſperſe the Action with the imputation of Pyracie, and other unſeemly characters of their Diſ-

affection.

Digitized by Google

affection. And truly the Author once intended ſo much. But being a man otherwiſe (as he freely profeſſeth) and ſaving the reſpects & duty which he oweth to his Native Countrie, no way diſaffected to the Good and Honor of *Spain*; and ſeeing there hath been ſuch Honorable Application made from that Crown to his Highneſs and the State of *England*, as, 'tis yet ſuppoſed, may accommodate things in difference, and prevent War, he thinks it more reaſonable at preſent to be ſilent, and expect, as with his beſt wiſhes he doth, the certain iſſue of that Negotiation, and (if it may ſo pleaſe God)

Digitized by Google

God) an establishment of Peace betwixt the Nations. Not being able otherwise but to fear, and almost to ominate, affliction and ill success to that part, which shall persist to deny Justice, and give cause of the war. Of which in breif having thus premonished thee, Reader, I bid thee heartily fare-well in our Lord.

June 14. 1655. *A. B.*

The

Digitized by Google

The Contents of the first Part.

Chap. 1.

OF the Globe of the Earth in general, and of the general parts which it containeth.

Chap. 2.

Of America *in particular, and of its first discovery by* Christopher Columbus, Americus Vesputius, *and others.*

Chap. 3.

Of the voyage to America; *or the ordinary course of Navigation, which the Spaniards hold, to and from the* West-Indies.

Chap. 4.

Of some particular Adventures made by the English into the parts of America; *especially those of Sir* Francis Drake, *Sir* Thomas Cavendish, *the Lord Admiral* Clifford, *and others, which are briefly related.*

Chap. 5.

Of the situation and most probable extent of the New-World, *the temperature and disposition of the Aire there, the quality of the Soil, and Nature of its several Climates.*

Chap. 6.

Of the principall Commodities of America, *both Natural and Mercantile; and first of* Maiz, *of* Cassavi, Jucca, *and other Roots there, of which they make bread.* 1

Digitized by Google

The Contents.

Chap. 7.

Of some choise and excellent Fruits and Fruit-bearing Trees at the West-Indies.

Chap. 8.

Of Cacao, *and the famous drink called* Chocolatte, *of* Atolle, *and other drinks used at the* West-Indies.

Chap. 9.

Of the abundance of Cattel at the West-Indies; *and of several sorts of Beasts and other Creatures, both of Land and Water, proper to the* New-World.

Chap. 10.

Of Sugar-Canes, Cotton-wooll, Mulberry-Trees, and Silk-worms, at the West-Indies.

Chap. 11.

Of the abundance and excellency of the Metals at the West-Indies; *especially of Gold and Silver.*

Chap. 12.

Of the famous Silver Mines of Potozi; *and of the Pearls and Pearl-fishing at the* West-Indies.

The Contents of the second Part.

Chap. 1.

OF *the general division of the* New-World *into Continent and Islands; and of the two parts of the Continent, viz. the Northern and the Southern.* 229.

Digitized by Google

Chap.

The Contents.

Chap. 2.
Of Estotiland, *and the several Provinces which it containeth.* 233.

Chap. 3.
Of Canada, *and the Countries belonging to it.* 246.

Chap. 4.
Of Virginia, *and the Countries thereto belonging.* 261.

Chap. 5.
Of Florida. 277.

Chap. 6.
Of California. 291.

Chap. 7.
Of New-Gallicia. 304.

Chap. 8.
Of New-Spain, *and its Provinces.* 318.

Chap. 9.
Of Guatimala. 359.

Chap. 10.
Of Peruana, *or the Southern part of* America. 373.

Chap. 11.
Of Castella Aurea. 375.

Chap. 12.
Of New-Granada. 384.

Chap.

Digitized by Google

The Contents.

Chap. 13.
Of the Kingdome of Peru. 390.

Chap. 14.
Of the Province of Chile. 422.

Chap. 15.
Of Paraguay, or Rio de la Plata. 433.

Chap. 16.
Of Brasil. 439.

Chap. 17.
Of Guiana. 451.

Chap. 18.
Of Paria, or New-Andalusia. 460.

Chap. 19.
Of the American Islands, viz.

The Caribee Islands,

Port-rico,

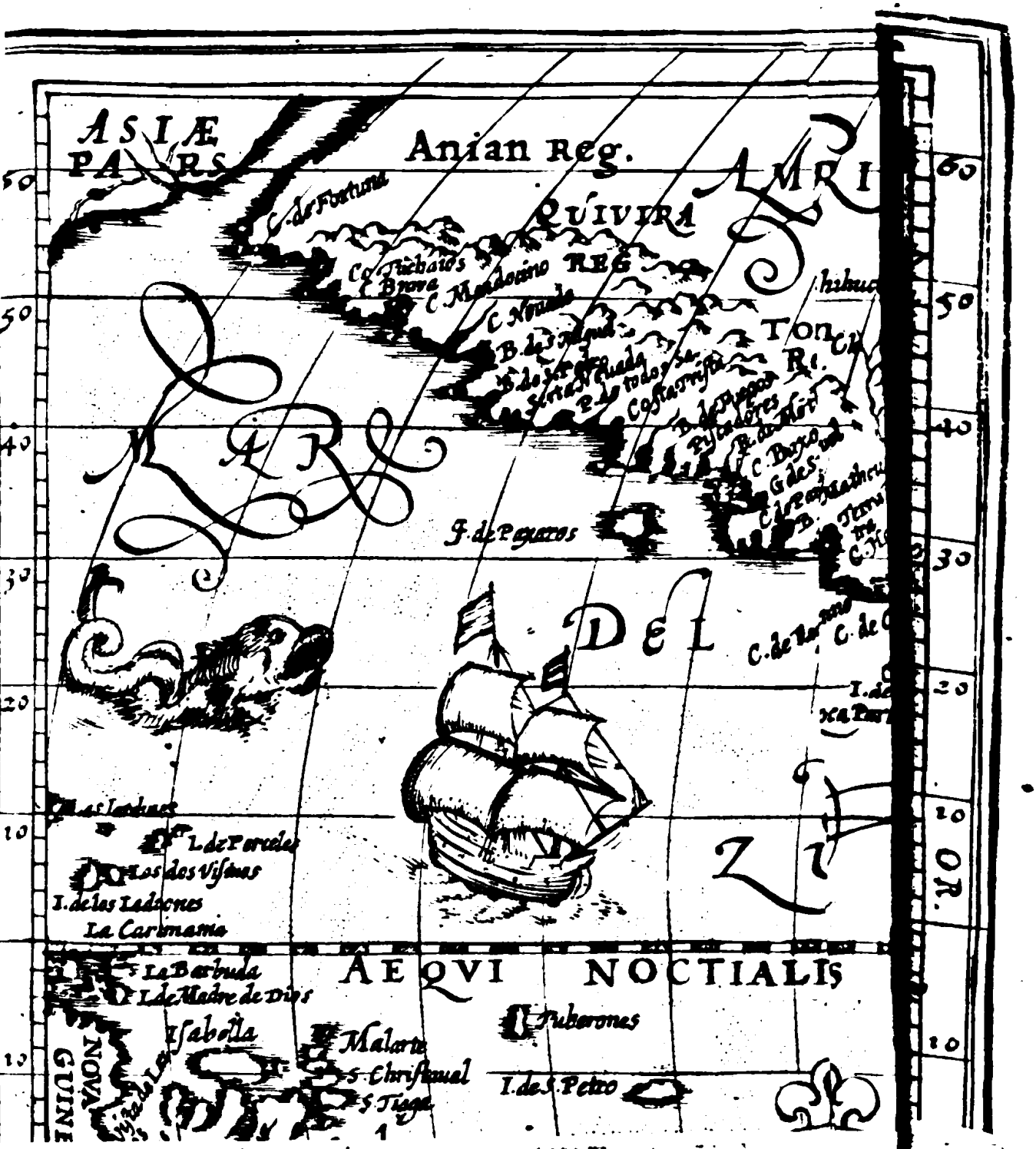
Hispaniola,

Cuba,

Jamaica. 466.

CHAP.

Digitized by Google


ASIÆ PARS
Anian Reg.
AMRI
QUIVIRA
C. de Fortuna
C. Mendocino
C. Nouua
Ton
Cos
Rio
C. Bayo
Gades
I. de
Ca Ver
Los Ladrones
L. de Percelas
Los dos Visenas
I. de las Ladrones
La Carimania
La Barbuda
L. de Madre de Dios
Isabella
Malarte
S. Christoual
S. Tiago
NOVA GUINEA
AEQVI NOCTIALIS
Tuberones
I. de S. Petro
60
50
40
30
20
10
OR.

1/4 Globe of the earth.

Chapter I.

Of the Globe of the Earth in generall, and of the generall parts which it containeth.

1. GOD Almighty, the great and wise Architect of the Universe, having by his Divine Power and Wisdome, raised out of Nothing this stately Fabrique of the World, and assigned unto all things their peculiar Place, Order, and Situation therein, as was most agreeable to their particular natures, operations, and properties; the Earth, being the grossest and most materiate of all created Substances, by the Creators eternall Order and Decree, and its own naturall propensity, sunk into the lowest place of all Things, and that which was most distant from the Heavens, *viz.* into the Center or middle part of the World, becomming a Basis, as it were, and Foundation of support unto all o-

Digitized by Google

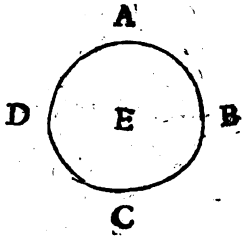
ther elementary Subſtances or Bodies, as upon which either mediatly or immediatly they doe all reſt and are ſuſtained in their motions and operations; it ſelf (ſpeaking of the whole Body or Maſs of it) for ever immoveably reſting upon its own weight, that is to ſay, upon the moſt naturall property of its own Subſtance; which being (as we ſee by experience in every particular part thereof) irreſiſtably and directly *to move downward*, that is, from the Heavens, and toward the Center; it follows, that the Globe of the Earth being round (as both Scripture, Philoſophie, and experience doe demonſtrate it to be) it muſt needs follow, I ſay, that all and every the parts of this round Body, deſcending ſo naturally and irreſiſtibly, as they doe, from all parts of the Circumference equally to the Center, that the whole Earth muſt naturally reſt or ſtand immovable in the midſt of the World, or in the middle part of the Circumference of the Heavens, neither moving nor inclining one way or other, in reſpect of the ſaid Circumference or celeſtial Sphere; becauſe, as 'tis evident, the inclination which any particular part of it may have, or be ſuppoſed to have, to move this way or that: For example, North or South is equally reſiſted by ſome other part whoſe inclination is oppoſite,

Digitized by Google

and

1, 1, Globe of the earth.

and tends as naturally East and West. This the Scripture *Psalm.* 104, according to the original, calleth the founding or establishing of the Earth *upon its own Base*, or as the common Latin translations read it *super stabilitatem suam*, meaning such a Foundation or Settlement as ariseth out of the Principles and natural Properties of its own Substance, & not from any thing extrinsecal to it; and may be illustrated to sense by this familiar example: Let A, B, C, D, be



the four quarters of a Circumference or Sphere, and E the Center or middle. Let there be four bullets, of paste or any other Substance, whose parts are apt to joyn and unite together into one figure. Let them be discharged at the same time from the four quarters of the Circumference, *viz.* from A, B, C, D, out

of four Cannons or Muſquets, of equall bore and ſtrength, directly, or in a right line towards the Center, or E, where will they meet but exactly in or about E, the Center? and where will they reſt but there likewiſe, in caſe that E, or the Center, be the naturall place of them, and that they have no intrinſecal principle and inclination in themſelves to recede from thence? In like manner it is with the Earth. All the parts of it did, at the beginning and firſt creation of things by God, and ſtill doe, naturally and directly tend, not onely from the four quarters, but from all and every imaginable part of the Circumference of the Heavens, to the Center or middle part of the World; and conſequently their meeting (becauſe it is their proper and naturall place, and from which they cannot of themſelves, never ſo little, recede or decline) muſt there, and about it eternally reſt: I ſay muſt there eternally reſt and remain ſetled or ſtill, without motion or inclination to move one way or other, untill wee doe aſſigne ſome extrinſecal Agent or Cauſe, ſo much ſuperior in force to their naturall inclination, as to be able to diſlodg them and make them ſtir; which that it ſhould be the *levant Windes*, as ſome imagine, truly ſeems to me a conceit lighter than

Digitized by Google

the

1,1, Globe of the earth.

the winde, and much unworthy of the judgement of him that, I think, first published it to the World: That such a soft and moderate gale, as those windes of themselves alwaies are, not sufficient to remove a stone of a pound weight, if it lay in their way; and many times not able to drive a Ship before it, with all the advantage of Sails, course of Waters, &c. that can be given it: (for it is no strange thing at Sea, to heare that Ships are, now and then, becalmed, and want winde upon the *Atlantick*, and within the Tropiques.) I say, that such a moderate gale as those windes are, should be able to work such an effect against such an infinite resistance as is in the whole body of the Earth, what man of common sense can beleeve it?

2. This therefore being a demonstration for the stability and unmovable fixedness of the Earth in the middle of the World, of such evident, obvious, and unrevincible experience as it is; Me thinks it cannot be sufficiently wondred at, why the World should seem so generally and so seriously to be taken with the Eccentrick and injudicious fancies of *Copernicus* and *Galilæus*, concerning the perpetual motion which they imagine to be in the Earth, and that the Heavens or celestial Bodies stand still

Digitized by Google

and move not at all. Fancies, not only contrary to common ſenſe (ſo farre as ſenſe may be judge of the motion, reſt, diſtance, and ſituation of Bodies, which certainly it may and ought to be in many caſes, and ſuch as doe particularly pertain to this queſtion) contrary to the more generall and unanimous judgement of both ancient and modern Philoſophers, contrary to the evidence of ſo many thouſand demonſtrations Mathematicall and Aſtronomicall, which have been founded and held good in all ages, upon the contrary ſuppoſition, *viz.* That the Earth is the Center of the Univerſe; and that, *ſecundum ſe totam*, it never moveth; but contrary alſo unto Scripture, which refutes the opinion in a hundred places, reckoning the perpetuall motion of the Heavens, and the unmovable reſt and ſtability of the Earth, among the *Magnalia Dei*, or the chief works of Divine Providence and Wiſdome. The places are ſo obvious and frequent, that it ſeems ſcarce neceſſary to alledge them; yet the reader, if he pleaſe, may ſee *Pſal.* 19. 5, 6. and 104. 19, 20. *Joſ.* 10. 12, 13. 2 *Kings* 20. 9, 10, 11. *Pſal.* 104. 5. and 119. 90. *Eccleſ.* 1. 5. which laſt is the teſtimony of *Solomon* himſelf, not only a great King, but as the Scriptures likewiſe teſtify of him 1 *Kings* 4. 29, 30, 31, 32, 33. a great Philoſopher,

Digitized by Google

1.1, Globe of the earth.

loſopher, and one that underſtood the nature and conſtitution of the World better than any meere Philoſopher before him, or ſince; which I ſuppoſe no man will be ſo immodeſt as to deny. And though we acknowledge the Scriptures were not given principally to teach us a body of Naturall Philoſophy, as they frequently tell us; yet doubtleſs they were given to teach us truth, in whatſoever they teach us, and how to judge of the works of God, eſpecially in thoſe great and more generall parts of the Creation, which, by their obviouſneſs and viſibility, were to be the ſubject of every mans pious meditation and wonder: Neither can we but preſume, with ſome confidence that the Author of Scripture underſtood the frame and conſtitution of his own handiwork ſomewhat better than *Copernicus* or *Des Cartes*; and would, without all doubt, have made another manner of report of it, if the truth had been otherwiſe, or that it had been his divine pleaſure, that we ſhould have otherwiſe judged of it. Admit therefore, that the Scripture *ſometimes* doth not ſpeak ſo exactly of the Natures of things, but *more hominum*, as they ſay, and by way of *accomodation*, or fitting it ſelf to the common judgment and apprehenſion of men, and conſequently that it ought not to be al-

Digitized by Google

ledged in queſtions *purely philoſophicall,* contrary to the evidence of naturall reaſon and demonſtration; yet certainly, where the teſtimony of Scripture is ſo frequent and emphatically aſſertive, as it is in many reſpects here, and when the ſtile thereof is not contrary unto, but conſonant to the generall properties and principles of Nature (by which even philoſophically we are to judge, and in other caſes perpetually doe judge of Naturall things) if then we vouchſafe not both to ſpeak and think according to the language of Scripture, we ſeem to bear but little reſpect to Scripture; and though the *ſenſe* and *ſtile* of a writing be not alwaies the one and ſame thing, yet in ſuch caſe it muſt not be every plauſible imagination or phantaſm that may poſſibly com in our mindes, but very neceſſary, cogent, and undeniable demonſtration indeed, that ſhould induce us to dogmatize in any thing contrary to the authority of the ſacred ſtile. But who ever ſaw any thing alledged by the Carteſians of this nature? What neceſſary, cleer, and evident demonſtrations doe they propound, either againſt the motion of the Heavens, or for the motion of the Earth? what objections doe they make, but learned men of the contrary opinion, doe as eaſily demonſtrate to be fallacious and ſophiſticall,

Digitized by Google

1, 1, Globe of the earth.

phisticall, and more easily answer than they seem to make them? Nay, for my part, 'tis more than I can yet observe, that they doe much pretend unto any such matter, *viz.* as to demonstrate either the *necessity* of their own system of the World, or the *impossibility* and inconsistency of the Ptolemaick or common System, with the principles of Nature and Reason. All that they labour about is rather to shew the possibility of their own devise, and to reconcile the *Phænomena* or apparences of Heaven, and make them consistent with the motion of the Earth: which though they were better able to doe, then I suppose they are, yet would it not follow, but that the other is likewise as possible and consistent; and having the advantage of divine testimony and attestation beside, consequently it would but little justify some of them to dogmatize so freely in the point as they doe, contrary to the stile of sacred Scripture, and likewise to the judgement of some Ecclesiastical authority, that ought not to be slighted, before which *Galilæus* himself was twice convinced of his error, and twice recanted his opinion. See *Spondan. ad ann. Dom.* 1633. *sect.* 6.

3. I confess the opinion of some Englishmen, *viz. Carpenter* in his Geographie, which susteineth

Digitized by Google

ſuſteineth onely the circular and diurnal motion of the Earth upon its own Axis and Center, is much leſs abſurd than that of *Copernicus* and his gang: for it ſuppoſeth onely one uniform motion in that body; and if it could ſalve the *Phœnomena* aboveſaid, & there could be any ſufficient reaſon or cauſe aſſigned of ſuch motion ſuperior and prevalent, as it muſt be, unto that naturall reſiſtance which is in the body of the Earth, unto ſuch motion, as hath been ſaid, I ſhould readily enough aſſent to it; but am very confident, neither the one nor the other can be affirmed with truth. Whereas the opinion of *Copernicus*, That the Sun is the Center of the Univerſe; that it ſtandeth alwais ſtill; and that the Earth, like a Planet, moveth about him circularly betwixt the orbes, or Planetary circles of *Mars* and *Venus*, is lyable to infinite abſurdities, contrary not only to the authority of ſacred Scripture, but of common ſenſe, common reaſon, and the naturall condition and propenſity of the Earth it ſelf. For firſt it maketh that Body, which of it ſelf is moſt unweldy, as I may ſay, and unapt for motion, and moſt naturally diſpoſed to reſt, the ſubject of the moſt rapid and accelerated motion, which they will acknowledge in the whole Univerſe, and this without aſſigning any proportionate and reaſonable

Digitized by Google

1, 1, Globe of the earth.

ſonable cauſe thereof. It is very well known, that one of the chiefeſt reaſons (I know not well whither I may not ſay *the onely reaſon*) wch they pretend againſt the motion of the Heavens is this, That the revolution of the ſuperior Orbes, eſpecially of the *primum mobile*, muſt neceſſarily be more ſwift than can be ſuppoſed in any naturall Body; which, though it ſeems a very childiſh and weak conceit, conſidering the nature of thoſe Bodies, and their aptitude to move; and likewiſe what power it is that firſt gave them, and ſtill continues the impreſſion to it: yet againſt themſelves it concludes very well, *viz.* that they ought not to aſſigne the ſame motion (I mean in proportion *the ſame*) unto another Body in no proportion capable of it, at leaſt not without aſſigning a more neceſſary and evident cauſe of it than that of the Windes. But men are come to a great height of confidence in their aſſertions, it ſeems now adayes, and may well be pardoned ſuch a petty overſight as this, when they bluſh not to ſuſtain, deliberatly and ſoberly as a man would think, that the leaſt weight whatſoever, is able to overpoiſe the Earth, and that if but a Flie out of the aire lights upon it, the whole Machine or Body of it ſhuggs, as it were: I mean, that it is *really moved therewith*, and that ſome

Digitized by Google

reall

reall alteration is made in the site and position thereof, as to the other parts of the World. They that have the confidence to publish such Theorems as these to the World, I confess, may be permitted to say, the Windes, or any thing else lighter than the winde, are a sufficient cause, that the Earth circulates or turneth round once every day. Secondly, Because it makes one and the same continuate Body subject to so many different and contrary motions, at the same time: As first a diurnal motion upon its own Axis. Secondly, an annual motion, whereby it describes and correspondeth to the Signes of the Zodiack. And lastly a motion, which they call, of Declination, quite contrary to that upon the Center, or the motion of the Universe, and whereby the whole Axis or Diameter of the Earth is made to be movable, and not fixed. Absurdities, which in the motion of the Heavens, they know well enough, are easily salved by the supposition of Epicycles or lesser Orbes moving within the compass of the greater: which being, as is supposed, discontinuate from the greater Orbe, under which they move, though carryed about with it by force of the diurnall revolution, yet may well be conceived to retain some peculiar motion of their own, different from that of the greater Orbe;

Digitized by Google

just

1,1, Globe of the earth.

just as a Flie or a Snaile upon a wheel, may be supposed to be whirled about with the wheel from East to West; and yet, at the same time, by a peculiar motion of its own, creep slowly on, quite contrary to the motion of the wheel, *viz.* from West to East, or otherwise obliquely and traverse the wheel, *viz.* from North to South. And being also neither concentrical with the superior orbe, under which they move, nor with the Earth, but, eccentricall and moving upon a different Axis and Center from them, it must needs follow, that the Planets or other Stars assigned to such Orbs, and carried about by and with those Orbs in a motion retrograde and different from that of the superior, should at different times, that is, at different periods or points of their revolution, appear diversly posited, in respect of the Earth, and of us that live upon it; I mean sometimes more distant and remote, sometimes neerer at hand; somtimes more verticall, and somtimes more declining; according, I say, as the Planet or Star is carried either to his *Augis* or highest point of exaltation in the Epicycle; or contrariwise to his *Absis*, or depression: and likewise according as either the condition of the Climate or the several seasons of the year, or some other provident intent of the wise

Digitized by Google

Author

Author of Nature doth require. For which purpose see the excellent and remarkable discourse, which Dr. *Brown* hath *lib. 6. cap. 5.* of his *Pseudodox Epidem. edit. 2.* upon the site and motion of the Suune in the Heavens. And though the Carteſians reject theſe Epicycles never ſo much, as fictitious and imaginary things, yet can it not be denyed, but that they are poſſible, and their ſuppoſition not contrary, but agreeable enough unto Nature and the quality of the Heavens. I ſay they are *poſſible*; which is more than can be ſaid of many of their ſuppoſitions. And whoſoever ſhall ſeriouſly conſider, in other parts of the Univerſe, how much it pleaſeth the Divine Wiſdome, by the contrarietie and inequality that is in particulars, to ballance, as it were, and bear up the generall Harmony, Equality, and Concord of the whole, may in time perhaps, come to think them neither ſo improbable.

4. Others (as the Author of the Dialogues *de Mundo*) give I know not what *progreſſive motion* to the Earth, no more reconcileable with reaſon and the naturall propertie of the Earth, than the other; but rather ſeeming to ad ſomthing to the former abſurditie. I ſay, not reconcileable to the naturall propertie of the

Digitized by Google

Earth

1,1, Globe of the earth.

Earth, which, by what hath been ſaid in the beginning and many other ſenſible demonſtrations, doth neceſſarily place and ſettle it in the Center and middle ſpace of the World. For, (not to repeat any thing that hath been ſpoken already) what other reaſon can be given, why a man, ſtanding in any part of the Horizon, ſix of the Signes of the Zodiack will be ſeen of him, and the other ſix alwaies hid, but that the Earth is exactly, and at all times, in the midſt of the World, or of the circumference of the Heavens? what reaſon can be given, why the Starrs appear alwaies of the ſame magnitude (if the aire be clear and equally diſpoſed at the times of obſervation) whether in the verticall point or at Eaſt, Weſt, or in whatſoever part of the Heavens they be obſerved, but that the parts of the Earth at all times keep the ſame diſtance from Heaven? what reaſon can be given, why that whenſoever the two great Lights, *viz.* the Sun and Moon, are diametrally oppoſed one to another in the Heavens, that is, the one full North, the other full South, or the one full Eaſt, the other full Weſt, there alwaies happens an Eclypſe of the Moon? and why the Moon never happens to be Eclypſed, but when ſhe is ſo oppoſite to the Sun, but only becauſe the Earth is perpetually in the midſt of

Digitized by Google

the

the World, and by conſequence in ſuch oppoſition neceſſarily prohibits and hinders the reflexion of the Suns-light upon the Moon? I have no intention to enter a controverſie with any man, much leſs to pretend an exact refutation of their opinion, how erroneous ſoever. What I have ſpoken hitherto hath been only *obiter*, and by way of preamble to the diſcourſe that followeth; wherein, being to treat of ſuch a conſiderable and rich part of the World as *America* is, unknown to former ages, and to make report of ſome part of the great wealth and riches which divine Providence had, as it were, treaſured and laid up therein, to be diſpenſed unto other parts of the World in his appointed time; I thought it not improper nor much amiſs, by way of Introduction, to take notice of a diſpute ſo neerly concerning the principall ſubject of my diſcourſ, which is the Earth, or habitable World, and to ſpeak my minde freely therein. How neceſſary is it, and how much could I wiſh, for the reſpects I bear to ſome Perſons in the world, that men profeſſing Religion and due reverence to the ſacred Writt, would oftentimes remember one excellent document and adviſe therein, recorded by the Pen of that great Apoſtle and Doctor of the *Gentils St. Paul*, which is *ſapere ad ſobrietatem*, to uſe

Digitized by Google

our

l. 1, Globe of the earth.

our Learning and all acquired Endowments ſoberly and with due reſpect unto the dictates of Religion; knowing this, that the minde of man is otherwiſe, of it ſelf, an abyſs of inordinate and irregular cogitations, to which, if we our ſelves ſet not bounds many times, by religious and voluntary acquieſcence in ſuch verities as divine Authority any way commends unto us, but follow the ſwing of naturall curioſity, and our fine pleaſing ſpeculations to the utmoſt, we may in time come to diſpute our ſelves out of the right way, and be more apt to beleeve any thing, than what is good and true.

5. That which compleateth the Globe, and maketh the body of the Earth more entirely round, is the Element of Waters; which is a Subſtance compounded, as it were, and conſiſting of Earth and Aire mixed together, yet in ſuch a proportion, as that the Subſtance of the Earth doth much predominate in the compoſition. From hence it followeth, that the element of Water muſt retain the naturall propertie of the Earth, which is, to *move downward* in a direct line toward the Center of the World, as we ſee perpetually that it doth in every little drop of water, which divides the Aire, and makes it ſelf a direct paſſage through

Digitized by Google

it towards the Earth and Center of the World; and likewiſe it muſt retain (though in a weaker and leſſer degree) the propertie of the Aire, which is to be diffuſive and perpetually ſpreading it ſelf, and unapt to be kept together but by ſome extrinſecal boundary or body that contains it. From the firſt of theſe, *viz.* the predominancy and propertie of the Earth in the Element of Water, it follows that the Water muſt naturally cleave to the Earth, be naturally united with it, and hardly, that is, not otherwiſe than by force ſeparated from it. So that there is no feare that the waters of the lower Hermi-ſphere, or of the Antipodes, ſhould fall back into the concave of the Heavens, as, upon our firſt thoughts of it, we are commonly apt to imagine; nor yet that any of the People or other living Creatures in that part of the World, ſhould have the like miſchance. For, upon whatſoever part of the *Superficies* or Surface of the Earth they live and move, they are faſtened and glued, as I may ſay, to it by this natural & inbred propertie of the Earth, which is predominant in their conſtitution, *viz.* to move downward, and incline to the Center, and which we ſee perpetually takes place in them, whenſoever their animal and voluntary motions ceaſe. From the ſecond, *viz.*

Digitized by Google

its

1/1, Globe of the earth.

its natural fluxilitie and diffusiveneſs it follows, that the water muſt be apt to inſinuate and lodg it ſelf in all ſuch cavities and receptacles, whether upon the Surface or more within the bowels of the Earth, as the divine Providence hath prepared for it: and alſo that whereſoever it findeth a free paſſage, or channel, and that it is not ſtopt or kept in with banks or bounds, it ſhould be naturally and continually flowing or in motion, as the Aire is: And from both it appears, how apt the water of it ſelf is to imbrace the Earth on all parts, and to conſtitute one common Globe or round Body with it. The Carteſians, men of ſuch diſcerning and ſearching capacities as they are, me thinks, if they would, might more eaſily finde ſome probable reaſon from hence, of that notable effect in Nature, which hath ſo long exerciſed their Speculations, *viz.* of the ebbing and flowing of the Sea, without being driven to a neceſſity of unſetling and ſhaking the foundation of all things, which the wiſdom of God hath ſo cleerely laid in and upon the Earth; and without perverting the glorious and never ſufficiently to be admired Syſtem and Frame of the World, with ſuch preſumption as they doe. Without doubt the influence of the celeſtial Bodies doe much concur to this

 effect,

Digitized by Google

effect, by their attenuating and rarefying the substance of that Element; and likewise the Windes, especially those which are natural and constant to the respective Climates of the World: Nor doe I think it an effect, that can be attributed unto any particular, uniform, or single cause whatsoever; so as they that stretch their wits, and labor to attribute it to any such cause, I fear labour in vain. But yet, under favour, and with submission to better judgement, I suppose the principal and more general cause, which disposeth the element of the Waters to such an effect, may be that very thing or quality which we are now discoursing upon, *viz.* its natural fluxility and aptness to be perpetually running and in motion, where it hath a convenient channel wherein to flow, and whereby to empty it self into another place. For, as we said, naturally it is inconsistent in or with it self alone; nor is there any other cause required to make it move or flow, but onely a way open and plain: So that if it were certain (as I think most Cosmographers hold it for very probable) that there were a channel at the North for the waters of *Mare del Zur*, or the western Ocean, to pass into the Atlantick, as there is at the South for the waters of the Atlantick to pass into *Mare del Zur*, I should

Digitized by Google

1,1, Globe of the earth.

ſhould think without any more adoe, that what we call the Tyde, that is, the excreſcency of the waters in narrow Seas, Creeks and Rivers nigh the Sea (for in the main Ocean 'tis commonly ſaid there is little or noe Tyde obſerved) were nothing elſe but an effect of that great and general flood, by which the waters of one Hemiſphere doe continually flow into the other, according to the courſe and motion of the ſuperior World, from which, beſide their natural proclivity and aptneſs unto motion they doe conſtantly receive an acceſſory influence and impreſſion to move; and which general flood, or courſe of the Waters out of one Hemiſphere into another, as it paſſeth along the ſeveral coaſts of the World, neceſſarily putteth in aboundance of waters into all narrow Seas, Creeks, and other receptacles lying conveniently to receive it: and that the Ebbe is nothing elſe but the receſs of the ſame Waters, retiring and withdrawing themſelves (as they muſt neceſſarily doe) to follow the general flood, when it is gone by. But becauſe this paſſage or entercourſe of the Waters of the upper and lower Hemiſphere, by the North, is not to me ſo evident, I leave the whole matter as a Problem, and Subject of further meditation to thoſe that are willing to

Digitized by Google

 think

think upon and ſtudy the great works of divine Providence with modeſty and religious ſobriety : not doubting, but that ſufficient reaſon may be found otherwiſe of this admirable effect, from the natural property and inclination of the Water (as hath been ſaid) to be alwaies moving and flowing one way or other; from its aptitude likewiſe to receive impulſion, or an impreſſion to move from all other things; from the natural ſite and poſition of the parts of the Earth, in the ſeveral quarters of the World, by which it floweth; and from diverſe other cauſes, that poſſibly might be obſerved, if we did apply our ſelves to take notice of them as we ought.

6. The general Globe, or whole body of the Earths circumference, is divided by the Equinoctial line, into two great and equall Hemiſpheres, or half parts, which they call the upper and lower Hemiſphere; and ſometimes the Northern and Southern, becauſe they lie upon the North and South ſide of the line that runneth betwixt them and divides them one from another : And by the Meridian (commonly caled the Meridian of the World) into two other, which they call the Eaſtern and the Weſtern for the ſame reaſon. It containeth four general quarters, or known habitable

Digitized by Google

parts

parts, which are *Europe*, *Asia*, *Africa*, and *America*; the three first whereof, *viz. Europe*, *Asia*, and *Africa* possess and take up the Eastern Hemisphere, or that half part of the Earth which lyeth Eastward of the Meridian line. In the Western Hemisphere there is not yet much discovered, but onely the land of *America* and the Islands thereto belonging, of which we are now to speak.

Chap. II.

Of America *in particular, and of its first discovery by* Christopher Columbus, Americus Vespucius, *and others.*

1. I Shal not detain the Reader with any long dispute, whether this great part of the World, which we call *America*, were known to the Ancients, or not; seeing the ancient Geographers, as *Ptolomy*, *Strabo*, and others, make no mention of it in their Books: This is certain, that if ever there were any knowledge of it, as some suppose there might be, and that particularly in the dayes of King *Solomon*, yet through an absolute discontinuance of Traffique and Commerce betwixt

 Digitized by Google those

thoſe Parts and ſuch other Nations of the world, as have left us any reports, or hiſtory of former times, that knowledg was long ſince ſo utterly extinct and forgotten, as if it had never been. As for the Text of Scripture, 2 *Chron.* 3 6. which is ſometimes alledged, where the Gold, which King *Solomon* uſed about the Temple, is ſaid to be *Gold of Parvaim*, and which the favourers of the affirmative opinion, interpret of the Country of *Peru* in *America*: though ſome learned men inſiſt upon it, yet to others it ſeems rather a plauſible conjecture, than a good argument; and whoſoever conſiders how unlikely it is, that a Country once famouſly known and ſought after upon ſuch an occaſion, ſhould ever come to be unknown, and, as it were, loſt in the world: or that Commerce and Traffique, once held and ſetled between Nations, upon a commodity ſo much eſteemed and deſired by all men, as gold is, ſhould ever come to be totally diſcontinued with all Nations, and to ſuffer a lapſe beyond all memory of men and ages; I ſay, whoſoever conſiders this, I think in reaſon he ſhould acknowledge, that the negative opinion is more probable; and that we doe but right to the memorie of *Columbus*, and thoſe other brave men, his followers, ſtill to account them

Digitized by Google

them the first discoverers of this *new World*, as 'tis commonly called; and in that quality to speak a few words of them, before we proceed any further.

2. *Christopher Columbus* was by Nation an Italian, born, as it is said, at *Nervi* in the territory of the Common-wealth of *Genoa*; who having by his education and long practise at Sea, attained to a great skill in the Art of Navigation, and in all Maritim affairs, was at this time become famous and well accepted, by reason of his good abilities, to most of the Princes of Christendome; being well known in the Courts of *England*, *Spain*, *Portugall*, and others; and being also a good Mathematician, by observing the daily course of the Sunne, came at last to a resolution with himself, that there must needs be yet some other World, unknown to us, to whom that glorious Planet dispensed the benefit of his raies, during his absence from our Hemispheare: being likewise surprised with an intense desire of discovering that presumed World, and of searching out where it lay, and what kinde of People it had. The French are not willing that the glorie of this enterprise should be so intirely attributed to *Columbus*; *Thuanus*, a grave & good Author positively affirming, that

Digitized by Google *Mounsieur*

Mounſieur Betoncourt, a French man, who firſt diſcovered the *Azores* or *Tercera* Iſlands, as they call them, and afterwards ſold them to the Spaniards, gave him ſome information of the Country, and did little leſs than put him upon the deſigne. Others ſpeak of a certain Pilot. who had been wrackt upon ſome of the very Coaſts of *America*, with whom *Columbus* had the good fortune to be acquainted, and to learn much from him : That *Martin Vincent*, his Brother in Law by the marriage of his Wifes Siſter (being himſelf alſo a man much uſed to the Sea) had aſſured him, that he was once by a ſtorm, carried more then 450 degrees weſtward of the Cape of *St. Vincent* upon the Coaſt of *Africk*, and that he there met with certain great loggs or pieces of Timber floating upon the Sea, ſuch as he could not but beleeve were driven thither from ſome weſtern Country or Iſlands, lying further into the Main. That the Inhabitants of the *Azores* or *Tercera* Iſlands, had told him, that upon the Coaſts of *Gracyoſa*, *Fayal*, and *Flores* Iſlands, there had been lately caſt certain Pine trees of *India*, and certain dead men, of countenance and ſtature much differing from the proportion of any other known Nations; and likewiſe certain weather-driven Canoes or

Digitized by Google

little

little Boats, which they knew were used by none but Indians, or by some other unknown remote Nations, which must lye westward of them. All which, whether it were true or false, matters not much: For whatsoever the first inducements and encouragements were, which *Columbus* had towards the enterprise, 'tis certain, he was the first that propounded it to the Christian World, and prosecuted his proposition with such a constancy and magnanimous resolution, notwithstanding the many difficulties and oppositions which for a long time he met with, as may easily argue somthing more than the hand or counsel of man in the business, both supporting and conducting him in it.

3. For not being able out of his private fortunes to furnish himself out upon such a design, he was forced to have recourse to certain Christian Princes and States, and to desire their assistance: some of wch rejected his propositions as ridiculous and vain; to wit the State of *Genoa*, to whom, as being his native Country, he first applyed himself. In the Court of *Portugall*, where he had married a wife, and by that means was become free Denizen and a Subject of that Crown, he was maligned and hindred of his purpose out of envy, by some of

Digitized by Google

the

the Councell very powerfull with that King: who although they would not seem to regard his proposition, yet privately, & under pretence of a voyage onely to *Cape Verde*, themselves sent out a Carvell, with instructions to make what discoveries they could of any Land westward. But their project had no great success; the Carvell after much fowl weather and hardship endured, making a difficult return home, and discovering nothing. Whereupon he applyeth himself to the King of *England*, who was at that time *Henry* the seventh, a Prince that loved treasure well enough, but cared not to hazard much to gain it: and all that *Columbus* could promise as yet upon that point was onely, that he would discover a shorter way to the *East-Indies*, whereby Christian Princes might procure themselves the wealth of those rich Countries already known, in a shorter time, and at far less charges than hitherto they had been able to doe. But what through the parcimony of this Prince, and his cold attention to the business when it was first propounded to him; and what through the misfortunes which his Brother *Bartholmew Columbus*, met withall in his way to *England*, which somewhat hindred his addresses to the King, there was no answer given, till it was too late

Digitized by Google

late, and that *Columbus* had engaged his service unto *Ferdinand* King of *Castile*; who at last, *viz.* after a matter of six or seven years attendance and delayes, had yeilded to his request, at the earnest entreaty of the Queen *Isabella*, and of the Cardinal *Mendoza* Archbishop of *Toledo*. It is said, that the Queen was become so zealous and earnestly affected to the business, as 'tis supposed, upon some principles of Religion, suggested to her by a Religious man, *Fernando de Talovera* her Confessor, that she pawned many of hir own Jewels to help to furnish him out: and 'tis certain, the Treasure of *Castile* was never more exhausted, than it was at that time, through a long and chargeable warre with the Moors, which was not quite ended when *Columbus* received his Commission: So that many humane reasons might seem to have excused that King from undertaking any new charge, at that time especially, had it not been the will of divine Providence to have that work goe forward, and to recompense the liberality and piety of those Princes with such an infinite advantage both of wealth and honour, by the means of this man.

4. On Friday the third of *August* 1492, he set out from *Palos*, a Port Town of *Andalusia*, with

Digitized by Google

with three Carvels, whereof the Admirall *Sancta Maria*, was commanded by himself; the Vice-Admirall *Pinta*, commanded by Captain *Martin Pincon*; and the *Ninna*, commanded by Captain *Vincent Yannez Pincon*, having aboard in all of them together about 120 men, and among them *Americus Vespucius* for one. On the eleventh of *August* following they had sight of the *Canary* Islands, and sailing forwards, on the 16th day they met with certain quantities of long grass floating upon the water, and upon one of them a Grass-hopper alive; which grass, as it encreased daily more and more for some time, so it put them in continual hopes every day of coming to some Land. Nevertheless they sailed *August* quite out, the whole Moneth of *September* following, and some part of *October*, without kenning of any land; which troubled them extreamly; insomuch that his company began to mutiny desperately, and to threaten their Admiral, that they would throw him overboard, unless he would presently return for *Spain*; swearing *they were abus'd*, and *that he should not make himself a great Lord, as he intended, with the perill of their lives.* They alledged moreover, that the Ships were spent and grown so leaky, that they thought they would

Digitized by Google

would scarce endure the Seas so long, as to carry them safely home again. *Columbus* was much afflicted with this behaviour and resolution of his Souldiers, yet endeavored to pacify and draw them on, as much as he could, with good words, and to animate them still with hopes of success: but at length, seeing nothing else could prevail with them, much against his will, he made them a promise, that if within three dayes they descryed not Land, he would forthwith return for *Spain*. This was on the 10th of *October*; and the very night following they discovered the Island *Guanahani*, one of the *Lucaie* Islands, which lye together in the Gulfe of *America*, called afterwards by *Columbus St. Salvador*. This was a great rejoycing to them all, especially to *Columbus*, who went on shore; and having sung the *Te Deum* on his knees, with tears in his eyes, he erected a Cross and took possession of the Island in the name of the Catholique Kings *Ferdinand* and *Isabella*, all the Spaniards that were with him presently (according to his Patent) acknowledging him Viceroy of the Countrie. There were standing by some few of the Natives, wondring to see men cloathed and so acoutred as the Spaniards were, themselves being for the most part naked, and onely painted upon their

Digitized by Google bodies,

bodies, with white, black, red, and other colours as their fancie lead them. In their noſtrils and upon their lips ſome of them had rings of gold pendant, as it were, in the way of ornament; which the Spaniards quickly eſpied: and inquiring of them by ſignes, where they had ſuch fine things, they came to underſtand, that a certain King of that Country, who lived a great way further toward the South, had aboundance of it. This news pleaſed them ſo well, that they made no long ſtay there, but on the 15th of *October* they ſet Sail, and fell upon another of thoſe Iſlands ſeven or eight leagues diſtant from this, which they called *la Conception*; from thence upon the 17th they came to the Iſland *Fernandina*; and from thence to *Cuba*: *Columbus* not ſuffering his men in any of theſe places, to take ought from the Natives againſt their will, or without giving them ſomething for it, which they ſeemed to deſire. At *Cuba* he found that the Natives had ſome Towns and Villages, which they inhabited, and were ſo ordered, that in fifty or threeſcore houſes ſometimes 2000 or 1500 people of Men, Women, and Children, were contained, according to the cuſtome of the Country, that all People of the ſame Linage or Kindred lived together in one houſe: and their

houſes

Digitized by Google

houſes being built ſquare, in the faſhion of a Court, with long and large ſides, though but low and of a lamentable Architecture, eaſily contained them all.

5. From hence they ſailed to *Hiſpaniola*, where they had ſight of the King of the Country, named *Guacanagari*, who received him and his company with much ſhew of kindeneſs, preſenting him with the Fruits and other Commodities of the Country; and, which was better than all the reſt, giving them more certain information of thoſe golden Provinces, which were afterwards diſcovered in the main Land; for as yet they were but upon Iſlands, and had not touched or ſeen any part of the Continent of *America*. *Columbus* was ſo well ſatisfied with the intelligence which he had gained, that he reſolved to return for *Spain*, and to make report of his Adventures to the King; whereunto the condition of his Ships, want of ſome neceſſary Proviſions to proceed further, together with ſome other accidents, did alſo induce him. For, as it commonly happens in the affairs of this World, unanimity and friendſhip laſteth not long among men, eſpecially where ſelf-love and private intereſt once make a breach, his Vice-Admiral *Pincon*, perceiving the voyage likely to be profitable,

had by this time separated himself from *Columbus*, upon pretence of some offence taken, but really out of hopes to advance his Fortunes better by going apart by himself; which, though it were derogatorie to his Commission and the command which he had over him, as Admirall, yet *Columbus* was content to beare with it, for the better carrying on of their common design; so they were reconciled: And having built the Fort of *Natividad* in *Hispaniola*, for the guard of some Spaniards that were to be left there, *Columbus* set sail for *Spain* on Friday the fourth of *January*, having first charged his men to shew all due respect to the King of the Country, and not to wrong the Natives. But how they did observe his charge, doth not so well appear; For the men are said to be murder'd, all of them, by the Natives, during the absence of *Columbus*: and this is thought to have been some occasion, not onely of the Warre, which the Spaniards made afterwards upon the Natives, but of that excessive severity and cruelty, which for a long time together they used towards them. In his return he discovered a great part more of the coasts of *Hispaniola*, and gave names to diverse Capes and Harbors, by which he passed: But drawing neer home, he suffered two such ter-

Digitized by Google

rible

1, 2, Columbus, Vespucius, &c.

rible ſtorms, upon the coaſts of *Spain*, as had well nigh buried him and all his hopes in the bottome of the Sea. By reaſon whereof, and for the performance of ſome vows, which he had made in his diſtreſs, he went on Land, upon ſome part of the Kingdom of *Portugall*; which he thought he might ſafely doe: But it proved otherwiſe. For the fame of his voyage being blown home before him, there was in the Court of *Portugall* no little matter of offence conceived againſt him, That he, being a Subject of that Crown (as we have ſaid he was by the right of his Wife) ſhould doe ſuch an eminent ſervice, without leave, to a forraign Prince, and one that perhaps, was little better than an Enemy. This was chiefly through the inſtigation of ſome malevolent perſons about the King: and although the ſuggeſtion were altogether injurious and groundleſs, *Columbus* having firſt offered his ſervice to that King, and been refuſed, yet it prevailed ſo farre, that *Columbus* was apprehended and ſent up to *Liſbon*. But the King himſelf ſeeing him, contrary to the expectation and endeavours of ſome about him, uſed him with much reſpect and kindneſs; and after ſome ſhort time, having had that diſcourſe with him, concerning his voyage and adventures, that he deſired, he let

 him

Digitized by Google

him freely pass to the Court of *Castile*. Where he was received with a welcome answerable to the success of his endeavours, and to the advantage which they promised that Crown; and quickly furnished out again with more and better Ships, wherein he made several and successfull voyages, still discovering more and more of this new World which he had found, and asserting the several Provinces where he came, to the Crown of *Castile*. And although towards his latter end, through the procurement of some enemies which he had at Court, whose envy, like a dark shadow, perpetually attended the lustre of his brave actions, he suffered some Eclypse for a time in his honour and reputation, upon occasion of a Rebellion, which one *Roldanio Ximenez*, a seditious turbulent fellow, and one that had been once his Servant, and advanced by him, had begun to raise in the *West-Indies*; and that *Bobadilla* was sent to be Governor of *Hispaniola*, in his stead: yet being come to Court, though in quality of a Prisoner, and, as some say, in chains, the remembrance and sense of his former merits, together with his own approved honestie and vertue, soon dissipated those clowds of jealousie and suspicion, which were gathered against him; and the Catholique Kings look'd favo-

Digitized by Google

rably

rably upon him, renewed and confirmed his former Authority and priviledges, *viz.* of Admirall of those Western Seas, (which Office his Sonne and Nephew after him a long time enjoyed) created him Duke *De la vega* in the Island of *Jamaica*, being a Town which himself had built: So that he both lived and dyed with Honor; being a man, as 'tis credibly reported of him by diverse Authors, of exemplary Piety and Vertue; very religious and devout towards God; just, affable, and courteous towards Men; temperate and abstenious in all things; and in a word, such a man (as Mr. *Purchas* truly acknowledgeth of him) as *God had made a fit instrument for so great a work*, *viz.* as was the discovery of so many great, rich, fertil, and fair Countries, as were formerly unknown to the Christian World; being no less celebrated by the Spanish Writers, *Oviedo*, *Herrera*, and others; for his magnanimity, courage, wisdome, and admirable resolution in his undertakings.

6. Second to *Columbus*, in the glorie of this grand and successfull enterprise of discovering the new World, was *Americus Vespucius*, a Florentine; who especially in the service at the charge of *Emanuell*, King of *Portugall*, undertook the business. He had been

 Digitized by Google one

one of *Columbus* his companions in the first expedition, and consequently did now but trace the way which *Columbus* had before shewed him; yet had he this happiness and honour above his Predecessor, *viz.* to give name unto the Country discovered; the whole Continent of the new World being ever since generally called *America* from him. This man, as was said, having made several voyages to *America*, partly with *Columbus*, and partly by himself, in the service of King *Ferdinand*, and by them discovered much of the Continent of *America* on this side the Equator, in the year 1502 *Emanuell*, King of *Portugall*, took him into his service. Under whom seting out of *Lisbon* with his companions, and a competent number of Ships, they sailed up to the Equator; and having crossed the line, discovered the coasts of *Guiana* and *Brasil*, beyond the Tropique of *Capicorne* to 32 degrees of Southern latitude; where having stayed some time, and taken possession of the Country after their usual formalities, they held on their course beyond the River of *Plate*, unto 52 degrees, as *Munster* in his Cosmographie reporteth; which is accounted to be full the height of the Streites. But here being taken with foul weather, and their Ships much spent and impaired

Digitized by Google

impaired by the ſtormes, they were forced to retun homeward by the coaſt of *Afrique*. In the year following, *viz.* 1503, he attempted another voyage, directing his courſe for *Melcha* or *Inſula Real*, in the Country of *Braſil*; but having paſſed *Cape Verde* and *Sierra Liona*, upon the coaſt of *Guinee*, by a great misfortune, the Ship which carried their chief Proviſions was ſunk, and 300 Barrels or Hogſheads of Victuals and other neceſſary Proviſions for the company, was utterly loſt: by which diſaſter being forced again to turn homeward, how long he lived, or what expeditions he made after this, it doth not appear.

7. I ought not altogether to forget Sir *Sebaſtian Cabot*, a Venetian Gentleman, yet born and living in *England*; who likewiſe about this time, *viz.* in the year 1496, at the charge of *Henry* the ſeventh, King of *England*, ſet out with two Carvels, for the diſcovery of a North weſt paſſage to *Cathay* and the *Eaſt-Indies*, according to the deſign which *Columbus* had firſt ſuggeſted to him. In purſuit whereof, he is reported to have ſailed to 67 degrees of Northern latitude upon the coaſt of *America*; but finding the Land ſtill to bear Eaſtward, which was contrarie to his purpoſe,

Digitized by Google
he

he turned ſail and coaſted down Southward as farre as *Florida*, where with the uſual ceremonies, he took poſſeſſion of ſeveral places, in the name of the King of *England*, as we ſhall further ſee in the particular deſcription of the Continent. In the way he diſcovered the Iſlands *Baccaleos*, or of Cod-fiſh; ſo named from the great aboundance of that kinde of Fiſh which they met withall upon the coaſts. They lie 25 leagues into the Sea over againſt *Cape Raye* of New-found land; where the Engliſh have an extraordinary good Trade for Fiſhing, and alſo many other rich Commodities. But being forced at length to return home again for want of Victuals, his buſineſs, by reaſon of Warres which we had then with *Scotland*, was wholly laid aſide, to the great prejudice of the Engliſh Nation, who in all probability might have made themſelves quarter-Maſters at leaſt with the Spaniard in the wealthieſt parts and Provinces of *America*, if the buſineſs had been well followed. Sir *Sebaſtian* himſelf went immediatly thereupon into *Spain*: and though he returned again into *England*, and was graced by the King with ſome titulary dignity, *viz.* of Grand Pilot of *England*, and a penſion; yet ſeeing his deſign was never revived to effect, I ſhall forbear to

ſpeak

Digitized by Google

speak further of him: as likewise I shall doe concerning *Ferdinand Magellan* a Portugheſe; whoſe name, although it be deſervedly famous in the Hiſtory and affairs of the new World, and that he had the happineſs to diſcover what ſo many before him had ſought, but could not finde, namely a paſſage to the *Eaſt-Indies* by the South Sea and the coaſt of *America*, called therefore from him ever ſince *Megellans Streits*: yet becauſe his buſineſs chiefly was to diſcover, and not to conquer; and that his deſign upon the Continent failed, which was to have planted a Colonie of Spaniards in the middle and narroweſt part of the Streits, thereby to have ſecured the Streits to himſelfe, and prohibited the paſſage to all Strangers, it may ſuffice to remember him in ſome other place, that is, in the deſcription of that part of the Continent which lyeth upon thoſe Streits.

CHAP.

Digitized by Google

Chap. III.

Of the Voyage to America ; *or the ordinary course of Navigation, which the Spaniards commonly hold, to and from the* West-Indies.

1. THe Engliſh Nation have long ſince bin acquainted with the waies to the *West-Indies* reaſonably well, as appears by the many brave exploits gallantly attempted, and no leſs ſtoutly and ſucceſsfully performed by them in thoſe parts, both at Sea and Land; ſome of which I ſhall not altogether forget to mention in due place. So that this Chapter may ſeem not ſo neceſſarie. Nevertheleſs for the ſatisfaction of thoſe, who are never likely to ſee *America* otherwiſe then in a Map; nor to underſtand the affairs of that rich part of the World, but by ſuch reports and relations as this, I think it not altogether inconvenient to ſpeak a few words of the particular voyage, or courſe held by Sea, to and from *America*, called by the Spaniards commonly *Carrera de las Indias*.

2. Their courſe is wholly Weſtward; and they reckon commonly from *Sevill* in *Andaluzia*

Digitized by Google

zia; which is a Province of old *Spain* to St. *John D'ullua*, a famous and much frequented Port of the Province of *New-Spain* in *America*, about 1700 leagues, after the Spaniſh meaſure, which is thrice ſo much of Italian or common miles; and with favorable windes they doe ordinarily diſpatch it in two moneths and an half. To *Nombre de bios*, or *Porto-bello*, in the Iſland of *Hiſpaniola*, they reckon 1400 leagues, and doe uſually make their voyage in two moneths. They ſet out commonly from *St. Lucar*, which is the a Port, as it were, to *Sevill*; or elſe from *Palos*, Sea Town in the ſame Province with *Sevill*, & not many miles diſtant from St. *Lucar*, Weſtward; and hold their courſe directly for the *Canaries*, which are certain Iſlands towards the coaſts of *Africk*, under the dominion of the King of *Spain*, well known for the rich Wines yearly tranſported thence. They lye about 200 leagues diſtant from *Spain*, and the Ships arrive at them commonly in eight or ten daies, if nothing hinder, making their courſe through the Bay or Gulf *De las yeguas*, as they call it, from the aboundance of Mares which they were tranſporting into *America*, and were forced thereabouts, by a ſtorm, to caſt over board. It is counted the moſt difficult

Digitized by Google paſſage

paſſage betwixt *Spain* and the *Weſt-Indies*, eſpecially in the Winter-time, being then for the moſt part dangerouſly infeſted with violent and contrary windes. At theſe Iſlands the Spaniards ordinarily victuall and ſupply themſelves with neceſſaries, the Countrie being rich and affording all things requiſite for their journey plentifully, eſpecially that called *Palma*, where they uſe moſt commonly to touch and furniſh themſelves. From hence they ſet ſail for *America*, by the Iſlands of *Cape Verde*, which lye in the Atlantick Ocean, a few degrees within the Tropiques, toward the coaſt of *Africk*: And hither, for the moſt part, they have an eaſie and certain courſe, ſeldom wanting ſome favorable winde or other to bring them within the Tropiques, or Torrid Zone, as 'tis commonly called: and being there, they have conſtant windes forward, which they call *The Briſes* or Levant-windes. Theſe are certain Eaſterly windes, which continually blow within the Tropiques, on both ſides of the Equator, never failing; and in the ſpace of fourteen or fifteen daies, doe carry the Ships within ſight of the Northern Iſlands, as they at the *Weſt-Indies* call them; which are, as it were the Suburbs of the New World, lying thick ſcattered upon the coaſt of

Digitized by Google

America

America, in the Atlantick or North Sea.

3. The first which they commonly discover, are some of the *Caribee* Ilands, lying toward the coast of *Paria*, *viz.* *Desseada*, *Dominica*, *Guadalupe*; at which last they alwaies come to Anchor, and refresh themselves both going and coming; and from hence disperse themselves to the several parts and Ports of *America*, for which they are bound. Those that goe for *New-Spain*, take the right hand way towards the Island *Hispaniola*; and having discovered the Cape *St. Anthony*, which is a foreland or Promontorie, in the furthest and most Westerly parts of *Cuba*, they sail in sight of the Islands both of *St. John de Portrico*, and also of *Hispaniola*; of which last they leave the Port or Citty of St. *Domingo* at a distance of two or three leagues off at Sea, and hold their course betwixt the Islands of *Cuba* and *Jamaica*, till they attain St. *John D' ullua*, or *Vera Crux*, in the Province of *New Spain*. This passage, *viz.* from the Ilands *Desseada* and *Guadalupe*, to *St. John D'ullua* is reckoned to be little less than 500 leagues; and by reason of so many Islands, great and small, which lie in their way, and cause the Seas to be much subject to contrary windes, it is counted a passage of no little difficultie; and not to be attempted

Digitized by Google

temped, as *Herrera* saith, without a very skilfull Pilot, and that in the day time, with the favour of a good winde and a full Sea; in respect whereof they commonly make it twenty daies passage, and are glad if they can reach it within that time. Those that goe for the Main Land, as they call it, or *Castella del oro*, have a passage of 400 leagues from *Guadalupe* abovesaid. These take the left-hand way; and having discovered the high Mountain of *Tayrone*, which is as a *Pharos* or generall Land-mark for such as sail upon that coast: they touch at *Carthagena*, a famous and well-seated Port and Citty of that Province; and from thence pass on to *Nombre de Dios*, or *Porto-Bello*, from which places they convey all their Merchandise by Land unto *Panama*, which is not above eighteen or twenty miles distant, and lyeth upon the South Sea: where they are Shipt again; and from thence by Sea conveyed to all the parts of the Province of *Peru*. They that goe to *Honduras* and the Province of *Guatimala*, keep company with them that goe for *New-Spain*, till they discover Cape *Tiburon*, which is the first point of *Hispaniola* Westward, where they leave them, and run along upon the North-side of the Island *Jamaica*, unto the point of *Negrillo*: Then they put to Sea, and seek

Digitized by Google

seek the Cape called *Cameron*, which is at the entrance of the gulf and Province of *Honduras*; from whence sailing fourteen or fifteen leagues Westward, they come to Anchor at *Truxillo*, upon the River *Haguara*, which runeth into the said Gulf, and unlade their Merchandise, so much of it as is intended for those parts: the rest they carry further up the Gulf to *Porto de Cavallos*, or *St. Thomas de Castile*; and from thence along the coast into the Province of *Guatimala*.

4. The best and most usual time for an outward voyage, that is from *Spain* to *America*, is about the Spring, *viz.* from the latter end of *March* to the beginning of *May*; for then commonly they make their voyage in due time, and come well thither. If they stay longer, so as that the Moneth of *August* be spent before they reach the Islands, it is more difficult, and they are usually taken with the *Hurricanes*, as they call them, which are certain violent and contary windes that doe terribly infest the Atlantick and Indian Seas, all winter long, from *September* to *March*. And likewise in their return homewards they observe the same time of the yeere there, *viz.* about *May* and *June* the ships that are to return for *Spayn*, from all parts of the continent of *America* bend their

Digitized by Google course

course for *Havana*, in the Island of *Cuba*, which is the place of their general Rendezvouz where they are all to meet, and to stay one for another till the whol Fleet, especially both of Convoy and Treasure be come in. Those from the main land, set sayle commonly in *May* from *Porto Bello*, laden with all the wealth of *Peru*, and whatsoever else comes by the south Sea, which is not seldome very much from the *Philirpine* Islands and the east *Indies*, and at *Carthagina* take in more, brought thither from all parts on that side the continent, especially out of the new kingdome of *Granada*, as they call it. Sayling from *Carthagena* they avoid the coast of *Veragua* what they can, by reason that the Current, which falleth out of the Ocean into that Gulfe, cometh so strongly upon them, that they would never beare up against it, at least not without much difficulty and danger; So that they are forced to seek the Cape Saint *Anthony*, which, as we said, was the most westerly point of the Island *Cuba*, at which place the ships from *Honduras* doe also touch, and so they sayle together a matter of fifty leagues eastward, till they come to *Havana*. The ships from new *Spayne* beare up Northward as far as the Sound or Bay called *Las Tortugas*, which are

Digitized by Google

certain

certain Islands lying upon the coast of *Florida*, and so fetch a compasse, as it were, of little lesse then three hundred leagues, before they come to *Havana*. The reason of this course is, because the American Seas, especially neere upon the coast, are frequently subject to calms, so as the ships oftentimes want winde to sayle with; and therefore to gain, or assure themselves as much as may be of a convenient wind, they are forced to steere thus far Northward; from whence, that is, from the Islands *Tortugas*, they have a short and easie cut of a few leagues over to *Havana*.

5. When the ships are all met in the Port of *Havana*, they presently set sayle for *Spayne* through the Streites of *Bahama*, and by some of the *Lucaia* Islands; not now in a direct course East-ward, as they came in from the East, but in a greater altitude and more Northerly. The reason hereof is, because the Brises or Easterly winds, which, as we said, doe constantly blow all within the Tropiques, or Torrid zone, doe hinder their passage East-ward, and force them to seeke their course higher, that is, somewhere without the Tropiques and more towards the North, at least to twenty three or twenty foure degrees of altitude, where they finde Westerly windes com-

Digitized by Google
monly,

monly, which carry them homewards as far as the *Azores* or *Tercera* Islands; and the farther they goe from the Line, the more ordinary and certain those windes are, and more fit to make their return; for as much as blowing from the South and south-west, they carry them directly East and North-east; as their voyage lyeth; which is also the reason why the return which the ships make from *America*, or any of those western Islands, is usually more difficult, longer and less certain than when they goe out; because, as hath been said, in their going out, when they are once passed the *Canárie* Islands and got within the Tropiques (which they usually doe in four or five dayes sayling, if the windes favor them) they have constantly there an Easterly winde, which carries them with full Sayles upon the Islands of *America*: whereas in their return, beside the uncertainty of the windes by which they sayle, they are forced to seeke a height, as they call it, that is, to fetch a compasse Northwards sometimes more then three or four hundred leagues to gaine a convenient winde. These *Azores* or *Tercera* Islands lie in the Atlantick Ocean, betweene thirty seven and fourty degrees of northern Latitude, and are reckoned to be about foure hundred

Digitized by Google

leagues

leagues distant from *England*; at which when the ships have touched, and supplied themselves with such necessaries as they want, which commonly they doe at the *Tercene* Ilands, but never stay to goe on shore, they set sayle from thence directly for Saint *Lucar* or *Cadiz*; which, when the coast of *Portugal* was free for them, and that they might come up securely with the Cape Saint *Vincent*, they usually reached in fourteene or fifteene dayes; but now of late, by reason of the Warres, and the revolt of that Nation from the Spanyard, they doe a little decline that coast, and consequently come in some few dayes later than ordinary.

Chap. IIII.

Of some particular Adventures made by the English into the parts of America; *especially those of Sir* Francis Drake, *Sir* Thomas Cavendish, *the Lord Admirall* Clifford *and others, which are briefly related.*

1. BY what hath beene said in the precedent Chapter, the English will in part perceive how the voyage to the west Indies is com-

Digitized by Google

commonly made, where the chiefe difficulty or danger of it is, and how avoyded : what may seeme wanting to their more perfect information shall be supplied in the particular description of the severall places, Ports and Roades for shipping, which belong to the respective Provinces. At present for the entertainment of the Reader, and to performe an office of due respect unto the memorie of som brave men of our Nation, who have formerly visited those coasts with good advantage to themselves and honor to the Nation ; I shall endeavor to give a brief account of the Atchievements of some of the principall of them, leaving the rest unto such particular occasions of remembring them, as will occurre in the discourse afterwards ; and begin first with him whose memorie is deservedly most famous and honored by all men, for his extraordinary abilities, experience, and happy conduct at Sea, *viz.* with Sir *Francis Drake*.

2. This brave Sea-man, at the first beginnings of his actions, was Captain of the *Judith*, with Sir *John Hawkins*, in the voyage of *Guiny*, one thousand five hundred sixty seven, and received together with him some considerable damage and injuries from the Spanyard, in the Port of Saint *John D' Ulua* of the West-Indies

Digitized by Google

dies, contrary to promiſe and agreement with him, and therefore to repayre himſelfe, having firſt beene aſſured by ſome Diuines that his Cauſe and Deſigne was juſt, as Maſter *Camden* witneſſeth of him; In the yeere one thouſand five hundred ſeventy two, he ſet out for *America* with two ſhips and a pinnace, whereof that called the *Dragon* was commanded by himſelf, and at his firſt attempt ſurprizeth *Nombre de Dios*, at that time one of the richeſt Townes of *America*: But in the Action, happening to receive a wound in one of his feet, which diſabled him very much, he was not able either to hold the place, or to gather that rich ſpoyle that lay even in ſight before him. For his Company, a little too much diſcouraged with his diſaſter, carried him back to the Ships, almoſt whether he would or no, to the great joy and content of the Spaniards, leaving the town and an infinite maſs of treaſure behinde them untouch'd; a great part whereof they ſaw with their own eyes in the Governors houſe, namely huge bars of ſilver lying round about the Hall of his Palace, piled up a great height from the ground, ready to be laded and tranſported for *Spain*, as ſoon as the Ships came. But there wanted ſome reſolution in his company, by whom, being over-

Digitized by Google
borne,

borne, he was forced to put to Sea much against his Will; so that the success of his first enterprise served onely to whet his stomach and courage, to give them a second visit as soon as might be. Being somewhat recovered of his wound, he falls with his Ships into the Sound of *Darien*, where he lighted upon a certain People called *Symerons*, which are, for the most part *Negros*, and such as having been Slaves to the Spaniards, by reason of their cruelty and hard usage are run from them. they live in Woods and wild places of the Countrie, in great companies together, not much unlike to other Savages, hating the Spaniards deadly and doing them upon all occasions what mischief they can. By these he gets Intelligence, that a *Requa*, as they there call it, that is, a certain number of Mules (most commonly they are fourty or fiftie in a company) laden with Treasure and other things, was to pass within few daies from *Panama* in the South-Sea, to *Nombre de Dios*, to be ship'd from thence for *Spain*; which he therefore resolved, if it were possible, to surprize. These *Requas* from *Panama* to *Ventacruz*, which is about six leagues distant, in the roade to *Nombre de Dios*, doe constantly travel in the night, by reason of the openness of the way

Digitized by Google

way and the exceſſive heats in the day time: neither had they as then any other guard but onely of thoſe who drive them, and perhaps ſome Gentleman or Officer of the Kings to overſee the Treaſure, by reaſon of their great ſecurity, and that they had liv'd til then without all fear or ſuſpicion of an enemy upon that coaſt; ſo that the enterpriſe ſeemed to them not to be any matter of great difficultie. Wherefore having gained a ſufficient number of thoſe *Symerons* to his party, which he might eaſily doe, with no more than eighteen ſtout and reſolute men of his own, leaving the reſt to guard and manage the Ships as occaſion might be, they march by night over the Streit of *Darien*, as 'tis called, which is that *Iſthmus*, or neck of Land that joyns the two parts of *America* together, *viz.* the Northern and the Southern part, and coutains in that part of it where they were, not above eighteen or twenty miles over, from Sea to Sea, though in length it be many leagues. They were come down undiſcovered within one league of *Panama*, and had lodged themſelves in a Grove on each ſide of the road where the *Requa* or company of Mules was to paſs: which according to their expectation alſo came, and, as the manner is, ſo tyed one to another, that if you

Digitized by Google

ſtop one, you make them all ſtand. The *Regua*, which was now coming, belonged for the moſt part of it, to the Treaſurer of *Lima*, who with his Daughter and Family, were going for *Spain* with eight Mules in the company laden with Gold, and one with Jewels : which without queſtion had been all taken but for the indiſcretion of one Engliſh-man, named *Robert Pike*; who having drank a little too much Strong-water in his mattch, was become pot-valiant with it, ſo as his companion could not keep him to his poſtures nor perſwade him to lye cloſe, as they were commanded to doe, till the watch-word ſhould be given; but hearing the Mules come neer, out of a fooliſh bravery and ambition to be the firſt that ſhould give onſet in ſuch an Action, ſtood up; and wearing his ſhirt uppermoſt, as they did all, the better to diſtinguiſh and know one another in the night, was inſtantly deſcryed by a Spaniſh Cavaleer that rode a little before the Mules; who, ſuſpecting what it might be, preſently turn'd his horſe, and gave ſuch ſpeedy notice thereof, that the principall part of the Treaſure which came behinde, together with the Treaſurer himſelf, his Daughter, and other of his company, were ſaved by a timely retreat, and onely ſome few of the formoſt Mules taken:

Digitized by Google

ken: which, as they had some Treasure, so the English, knowing how soon the Countrie would be alarm'd by reason of their discovery, durst scarce stay to ransak them, but taking a little of what came next to hand, resolutely made their way through *Venta cruz.* and so by woods and wild forests of the Countrie to the Ships, which expected them in the Sound; yet having the good fortune by the way, about *Rio Francisco,* to meet a smaller *Requa* of Mules laden with silver and some gold, which having better leisure to examine, they took and carried as much of it as they could away with them to their Ships, burying the rest in the ground.

3. In the year 1577 was his voyage about the World, in which to his immortall Fame and Honour, he was the first Commander of note that encompassed this Earths Globe and returned safe home again. For though *Ferdinand Magellan* had discovered the Streits before him, and gone far, yet he lived not to return home, being slain at the *Molucca* Islands, while he was reducing them to the obedience of his new Master, the King of *Spain.* This voyage afforded Sir *Francis Drake* some better amends and satisfaction from the Spaniards, than the former had done; though

Digitized by Google

even

even that was not altogether without profit. For in this he not onely took and well rifled many Towns and places of the Spaniards, upon the coasts of *America* (which they that write the passages of the voyage report more at large;) but especially he met with divers rich prizes at Sea; as namely at *Valparaiso* in the South Sea, a ship laden with Wines and as much of the finest Gold of *Baldivia* (which is counted the best of all) as amounted to thirtie seven thousand Duckets of Spanish money, beside silver and other good Commodities. At *Tarapaxa*, upon the same coast, he met with thirteen bars of pure silver, amounting to four thousand Duckets: And after that with eight hundred pound weight of silver, that was going for *Arica* to be shipt from thence to *Panama*, and so for *Spain*, laden upon *Pacos*, which are certain Sheep of *America* about the bigness of Asses, which they use as Beasts of Burthen, especially for the carriage of their Treasure by Land from place to place. At *Arica* they rifle certain Barks and other small Vessels which they found in the Port, and take out of them, beside other Merchandize, fiftie seven wedges of pure silver, every one of them of the weight of twenty pound apiece, and amounting in all to one thousand one hundred fourty

Digitized by Google

fourty pound weight of silver. At *Lima* they enter the Haven, where they found about twelve sail of ships fast moored at Anchor, their sails taken off, and all the Mariners secure on shore; whereupon examining the ships, they finde in them, besides aboundance of Silks, Linnen and other good Commodities which they took, one chest full of Ryalls of Plate, which they thought not good to leave behinde; and (which pleased them as much as all the rest) they got intelligence here of another great Spanish ship, called the *Cacafuego*, which was at *Payta*, laden with nothing but Treasure. This ship had perceived them at Sea, and was making all the sail she could for *Panama*: But before she could recover the Port, they pursuing her very hard, about Cape *Francisco* they get sight of her, and after some short dispute board her and make her yeild. In this ship they found thirteen great Chests full of Ryalls of Plate, twenty six Tun of other silver, four-score pound weight of pure gold, besides aboundance of Jewels, precious Stones, and other rich Merchandise: all which became prize; having also in their way while they were pursuing of her, met a single Bark laden outwardly with nothing but ropes and tackling for ships, but searching more within, they found

Digitized by Google

found no leſs than ſeventy eight pound weight of fine gold, beſide many great and goodly Emeraulds, with other Jewels. They took all, and ſetting their ſail for *Guatulco*, otherwiſe called *Acapulco*, a noted and much frequented Port of theſe Seas, in their way they meet a ſhip from *China*, laden with Silks and *China* diſhes, of which they take as much as they thought good, and after that rifle the Town of *Guatulco* it ſelf; where, beſide ſome quantity of gold, jewels and other plate, they finde one pot of the bigneſs of an Engliſh buſhel, full of Spaniſh Ryals; which having emptied they departed without being farther troubleſome: onely one *Thomas Moon* an Engliſh man borrowed a chain of gold, which he happned to finde about a Spaniard, juſt as they were going out of Town. At this place, finding themſelves reaſonably well laden, and that their ſhips had endured the Sea a long time, they reſolve to return for *England*; which after ſome time they likewiſe did, by the way of the *Moluccæ* and *Philippine* Iſlands, and on the third of *November* 1580, which was the third year of their voyage, they ſafely arrive at *Plimouth*.

4. In the year 1585. this noble and renowned Sea-man, having been firſt Knighted,

Digitized by Google

and

1, 4, English adventurs.

and otherwise also much honoured by Queen *Elizabeth*, made another voyage to *America* with a greater number of Ships; in which voyage, beside other places of less note, he took and burnt a good part of the Town of St. *Domingo*, in the Island of *Hispaniola*, forcing the Inhabitants to redeem the other part with a summe of twenty five thousand Duckets ready Money. He took also *Carthagena*, a Town upon the Continent, and in it *Alonso Bravo* the Governour, and after the burning of some houses had the summe of eleven thousand Duckets paid him by the Inhabitants to spare the rest. He took likewise the Towns of St. *Anthony* and St. *Helena*: But at last the English in the Ships falling sick of the Calenture, and many dying, he was forced to return for *England* with what he had already got; which upon value was found to amount unto threescore thousand pound sterling, of cleer prize, beside two hundred pieces of Brass Ordinance, and fourty of Iron.

5. In the year 1595. was his last voyage, which proved not altogether so successfull to him as the former, by reason (as is supposed) of some misunderstanding betwixt him and Sir *John Hawkins*, who was the other Generall joyned in Commission with him for the expedition

Digitized by Google

expedition. They both ended their dayes in this voyage; and particularly Sir *John Hawkins* before *Port-rico*, as soon as ever the ships came in sight of the place. After which Sir *Francis Drake*, being now sole General, made an attempt upon it, *viz.* upon *Port-rico*, but could doe no more than fire some of the ships in the Haven, receiving also some loss himself. Nevertheless, after this hee took *Rio de la Hacha*, *Rancheria*, which at that time was a rich Town, through the Trade of Pearl-fishing; and last of all *Nombre de Dios*, but found nothing so much Treasure in it now, as he saw the first time: And from hence marching by Land towards *Panama*, he had hopes to have surprised that place: But Sir *Thomas Baskervile*, who commanded a Party of seven hundred and fiftie Souldiers upon that designe, found the passages over some mountains so difficult, by reason of their straitness, and the passes so well fortified and guarded, that he was forced to retreat, not without some loss of men, which the Spaniards knowing the Countrie better than they, and having the advantage of the Woods on both sides of the way as they marched, killed in their return. By reason whereof they were forced to put to Sea again; where, not long after, the General himself

Digitized by Google

himself fell sick, and partly of a Flux, and partly of griefe, as 'tis supposed, that things succeeded no better, having been hitherto in all his endeavors acquainted onely with success and victory, dyed within few daies, before *Porto-bello*, and almost within sight of *Nombre de Dios*; and the Fleet under the command of Sir *Thomas Baskervile*, returned for *England*.

Of Sir Thomas Cavendish *his voyage.*

6. The second in renown among Englishmen for the Adventures of *America*, and especially for a prosperous and compleat circumnavigation of the Ocean, was my honoured Countriman Sir *Thomas Cavendish* of *Trimley* in *Suffolk*: who in the year 1586. with three ships and about one hundred and twenty men set out from *Plimouth* for the *West-Indies* upon Thursday the 21. of *July*, having in his company Captain *Francis Pretty* of *Eye*, Captain *Havers*, Captain *Mellis*, and some other Gentlemen: and the 25. of *August* following fell with the point *Sierra Liona* on the coast of *Guinny*; and from thence by the 7. of *September* with the Island *Madrabomba*, which is one of those about *Cape verde*; a

Digitized by Google

place

place very convenient for the taking in of fresh water and other necessaries for men at Sea, but otherwise much subject to sudden claps of Thunder, Lightnings, and Storms, especially in Winter. Their designe was for the Streits and the South Sea; wherefore declining the Islands and the coast of *Terra firma*, as they call it, which is that part of the Continent of *America* which lyeth West and South-west of the Islands, they steer their course more directly South, and by the latter end of *October* they discover *Cape Frio* on the coast of *Brasil*, and put in with an harbour betwixt the Island of St. *Sebastian* and the Continent, where they stay some time, building a new Pinnace, and supplying their Ships with such other necessaries as the Country afforded. After which they put to Sea again, directing their course immediatly for the Streits; to which place from the utmost coast of *Brasil* Southward it is reckoned commonly six hundred leagues. *December* the 18. they enter the harbor called *Port desire*, which is a very good Harbor, and hath a safe road for Shipping before it. From hence on the 6. of *January* they put in for the Streits mouth, and after a few daies come to Anchor, not farre from the place where the Spaniards had a designe to have built and for-

tified

Digitized by Google

tifyed a Town for the command of the Streits, and the ſecuring of the paſſage into the South-Sea againſt all Nations but themſelves. But, as it appeared, their project took no effect. For of four hundred men left there two or three years before, by *Don Pedro Sarmiento*, to that purpoſe by order of the King of *Spain*, there was ſcarce twenty remaining alive when Sir *Thomas Cavendiſh* ſailed that way; the reſt were either ſtarved for want of neceſſarie Proviſions, or deſtroyed by the Natives. They had begun their Town, (which they named St. *Philip*) upon the narroweſt paſſage of the Streits, about fourteen leagues within the mouth to the Southward, and not above half a mile broad, in a place very convenient for their purpoſe, and the Town it ſelf well contrived, with four ſeveral Forts, and every Fort having ſome piece or pieces of Ordinance to defend it; which the Spaniards, when they ſaw themſelves left deſtitute, and not able to ſubſiſt any longer there, had buried in the ground; but the carriages of them ſtanding open and in view, upon ſearch the pieces themſelves were ſoon found and taken by the Engliſh. Many of the Spaniards that had been left there, as above ſaid, were found dead in their houſes, and lying in their cloaths unburied. Thoſe few

Digitized by Google

that were alive (which were onely twenty three in all, whereof two Women) although they were ſcarce able to goe or to help themſelves, yet were reſolved, as they ſaid, to travel by land towards *Rio de la Plata*, which is diſtant ſome hundred of leagues from the place where they were; which they had free leave to doe. The Engliſh thereupon made no long ſtay, but having named the place inſtead of St. *Philip*, *Port-famin*, they departed, holding their courſe ſtill along the Streits, till upon the 24. of *February* they entred the South Sea; having found the whole courſe of the Streits to be about ninetie leagues in length, and to lie in the ſame latitude (or at leaſt with very little difference) at both ends, *viz.* in fiftie degrees and two Terces, Southward of the line, having good and convenient harbors on both ſides, almoſt at every leagues end; but otherwiſe of a moſt difficult paſſage, by reaſon of many windings and turnings of the Sea, and of ſo many contrary windes, with which from ſeverall coaſts the paſſage is almoſt continually infeſted, but eſpecially in the deep of Winter; at which time by reaſon of the intollerable ſharpneſs of the cold, frequent ſtorms, & huge flights of Snow, their is neither ſailing nor abiding upon thoſe Seas: nor is it

ſo

Digitized by Google

so safe or easie at any time to repass, *viz.* back again out of the South Sea into the Atlantick or Northern, as it is to enter by the North Sea.

7. Beeing got now into *Mare del Zur*, and, as it were, upon the back-side of *America*, they ply up and down those coasts, visiting, and not seldom pillaging the Towns, taking such ships as they meet withall, and steering their course now so far North-west, till at last, upon the 12th. of *June* 1587. they double or cross the Equinoctial line back again, sailing Northward of it, up towards *Panama* and the coast of *New-Spain*. But whether it were that intelligence had been given to those parts of their being upon the coasts, it was sometime before they could spie any ships stirring. The first was upon the 9. of *July*, when they took a new ship of one hundred twenty Tuns burthen coming from *Puna*, but newly launched off the Stocks, laden chiefly with ropes and other tackling for ships, which they took; and in her one *Michael Sancins* a Provencall, borne at *Marseills*, who, to doe the Spaniards a pleasure, gave them information of a great ship called the *St. Anna*, which was expected from the *Philippine* Islands; and which upon his information they took within a few dayes

Digitized by Google

after, being the richeſt prize (one of them) that ever was taken and carried off thoſe Seas by Engliſh men. But firſt they ſail to *Acapulco* or *Guatulco*, as ſome call it, and having rifled the Town, in the Haven they take a Bark of fiftie Tuns burthen, laden with ſix hundred great bags of Anile, which is a rich ſort of dye, every bag being eſtimated at fourty Crowns; and four hundred baggs of Cacao, which are a kinde of Fruit of *America* of the bigneſs of Almonds, and ſo much eſteemed there, that they paſs both for meat and money; every one of which baggs being valued at ten Crowns, the whole prize in the Barke, beſide what they got in the Town, amounted to twenty eight thouſand Crowns. From hence they ſet ſail for the Bay of *St. Jago*, ſtill Northward; and being come up as farr as the Tropique of *Capricorne*, they were in ſome diſtreſs for freſh water, having none viſibly neerer them than thirty or fourty leagues. But by the adviſe of the above ſaid *Michael Sanciu*, who was a man of long and great experience upon thoſe Coaſts, they digged ſome four or five foot deep in the ground, and found very good freſh water in a ſoyle outwardly dry and ſandie; which he alſo told them was an uſual experiment in many other places, upon thoſe

Digitized by Google

Coaſts.

Coasts. About the middle of *October* they fall with the Cape *St. Lucar*, on the West-side of the point of *California*, and came to Anchor in the Bay called *Aguada Segura*, where they resolved to stay a while, and wait for the coming of the *St. Anna* abovesaid; which about the fourth of *November* following appeared to their no little content. She was a ship of seven hundred Tuns burthen, and Admiral of those Seas; and therefore not onely richly laden but well manned. By noon the English ships got up with her, and gave her a broad-side, which she answered: but soon after put her self to a close fight, and expected boarding; which the English attempting, were twice beaten off, and forced to betake themselves again to their Ordinance, with which they so raked her from side to side, and ply'd it so continually, that after a dispute of some five or six hours she was made to yeeld, the Captain hanging out a flag of Truce, and begging mercy for their lives: which the General readily granted, and thereupon commanding him to strike sail and come on board, the Captain, Pilot, and some of the principall Merchants did so. They were in all an hundred and ninety persons in the ship, men and women, and professed that their lading was one

Digitized by Google

twenty two thouſand Pezos of fine Gold, beſide Silver, aboundance of Silks, Sattins, Damask, Musk, Conſerve of Fruits, Druggs, and other of the richeſt Merchandiſe of *India*, of which they could give no certain eſtimate. Now every Pezo we are to know, in ſilver, is valued at eight ſhillings, or not much leſs (for I confeſs there is ſome difference in Authors about the eſtimate of it:) and conſequently in gold (according to the common proportion betwixt gold and ſilver, uſed at the *Indies*, which is twelve for one) a Pezo muſt be worth ninety ſix ſhillings, or 4 li. 16 s. ſo that the whole value of the prize could not be much leſs than a million of ſterling money; enough to make them all Gentlemen that ſhared in it. The Spaniards and other people of the ſhip, according to their deſire, were ſet on ſhore at the Port of *Aguada Segura*, with neceſſary proviſions given them, both for their Subſiſtance and defence in their travell.

8. From hence the Engliſh ſet ſail for the *Philippine* Iſlands, and in the ſpace of fourty five dayes ſailing, they reach the Iſlands *Ladrones*, as they are called, which lie in the way thither, about ſeventeen or eighteen hundred leagues from *Califormia*, whence they came, and in twelve or thirteen degrees of Northen latitude

Digitized by Google

latitude. They are a very convenient place for the taking in of fresh water, and for the supplying of ships at Sea, with many necessaries in so long a voyage, but the people wholly barbarous and savage, and so extreamly given to pilfering and stealing, that from thence *Magellan* gave them their name, *viz. Ladrones*, or the Island of Theeves. From hence about the middle of *January* they arrive at *Manilla*, the chief of the *Philippine* Islands, and about three hundred seventy leagues distant from *Ladrones*. This is counted to be the richest Countrie for gold in the World, but scarse of silver; so as the *Sangueles*, as they call them, who are great and rich Merchants of the Country, doe continually trade with the Americans of *New-Spain* for their silver, giving weight for weight for it in pure gold. From hence, about the beginning of *March*, they reach the Islands of *Java*, where, by way of barter with the Inhabitants, for such things as they had got upon the coasts of *America*, they plentifully store their ships with all kinde of Flesh-meats, Fowles and Fruits necessary for their subsistance homeward, receiving at their going away a present of the same nature from the King of the Country, *viz.* two large fat Oxen alive, ten great and

Digitized by Google

fat Hoggs, aboundance of Hens, Ducks, Geese, Eggs, a great quantity of Sugar Canes, Sugar in plate, Cocos, Plantans, sweet Oranges and sowre, Lymons, great store of good Wines, *Aqua vitæ*, Salt, with almost all maner of Victuals beside. And it was no more than they had need of in the place where they were. For putting again to Sea, and making for the *Cape de buona Speranza*, or of good hope, which is the utmost point of *Africk* Southward, they sailed upon that vast Atlantick Ocean, before they could reach the Cape, little less than nine weeks, running a course of eighteen hundred and fiftie leagues at least, by Sea, without touching land; some reckoning it to be full two thousand leagues, *viz.* from the Islands of *Java* to the Cape of good Hope. There lyeth about fourty or fiftie leagues short of the Cape a certain Foreland called *Cabo falso*, because it is usually at its first discovery at Sea mistaken by Mariners for the true Cape. From hence by the eighteenth of *June* 1588. they fall in sight of the Island *St. Helena*, which lyeth in the main Ocean, and, as it were, in the middle way betwixt the Coast of *Africk* and *Brasil* in fifteen degrees and fourty eight minutes of Southern latitude, being distant from the Cape of good Hope

betwixt

Digitized by Google

betwixt five and six hundred leagues. It is a pleasant Island, and especially well stored with Fruits, as namely Oranges, Lymons, Pomegranats, Pomecitrons, Dates, and so proper for Figgs, that the trees bear all the year long, and at any time of the year a man may gather both blossoms, green Figgs, and ripe. It affordeth likewise good store of wilde Fowle, as Partridges, Pheasants, a kinde of Turkies, of colour black and white, and as big as ours in *England*; great plentie of Goats, and such aboundance of Swine fat and large, that they live wilde in Heards upon the mountains, and are not to be taken but by hunting, and with great pains and industrie. From hence by the twenty fourth of *August* they discover *Flores* and *Corvo*, two of the *Azores* or *Tercera* Islands; and upon the ninth of *September* following, having first suffered a terrible storm and tempest upon the English Coast, which carried away all their sails, and put them in great fear and danger of losing all they had got; yet at last by the mercy of God and favour of a good winde they arrived safely at *Plimouth*.

Of

Digitized by Google

Of the Earl of Cumberlands *voyage.*

1. The right honourable *George* Lord *Clifford* Earl of *Cumberland* had before this made ſeveral voyages and Adventures againſt the Spaniards in and towards the parts of *America, viz.* in the years 1586, 89, 92, 94, *&c.* with various ſucceſs : But in the year 1597. he more publiquely and avowedly in his own perſon undertook an Expedition with eighteen or twenty good ſhips, and about a thouſand men, being himſelf Admirall and Commander in cheif. He ſet out from *Portſmouth* on the ſixth of *March* 1597. with deſigne at firſt to attend the coming out of the Carracks, which goe yearly from *Spain* to the *Weſt-Indies* : But being diſapointed of them, through ſome intelligence that the Spaniards had gotten of his Lordſhips being at Sea, he ſailed on for the coaſt of *America*, reſolving by the way, with the conſent of the principal Commanders with him, to make an attempt upon *St. John de Port-rico*, which is the principal Town and Port to an Iſland that bears the ſame name, *viz. Port-rico*, lying upon the Coaſt of *America* in eighteen or nineteen degrees of Northern latitude. It was a place, where

Digitized by Google

where a few years before, Sir *Francis Drake* had received some loss, and Sir *Nicholas Clifford*, the Earls brother, been slain by a shot from one of the Platforms, as hee sat at supper wth the General in the ship called the Defiance. The Town standeth in a little Peninsula by it self yet closely joyned to the main Island towards the North, being a place very well seated, and fortified with two strong Castles, the one of which is built chiefly for the defence of the Haven, the other of the Town. About three or four leagues distance before the Town lyeth a fair sandy Bay or Beach, which the Sea washeth on one side; over which the English at their first landing marched directly to the Town, through a thick woody Forest, and at the end of that upon a Cawsey of some two or three score in length, and of breadth onely to admit three persons to march a breast; at the end thereof they perceived a strong bridge of wood to be built, which reached from one Island to the other, and joyned them both together, having also some Baricadoes to defend it, and a Block-house with Ordinance on the further side of the water. They were informed, that at a low water they might pass the bridge on either side of the Cawsey: whereupon waiting till two of the clock

Digitized by Google

clock the next morning, when the ebb would be, they attempt the passage; but could not gain it, by reason the Ordinance played so thick and directly against the Cawsey: so they retreat with the lois of about fiftie men in all, wounded and killed. Next day the Generall gave command that another Fort, standing upon the principall Island, should be attached by Sea. The place was of dangerous access; yet by the help of some Musketeers that were gotten upon certain Rocks within the Island, so neer that they could play upon them in the Fort, within little more than an hours space, the Spaniards that kept it quitted the place, and they that attached it by Sea, in boats entred; howbeit the ship that brought them neer it was her self cast away upon the Rocks at the ebbing of the water, as it was at first feared that she would be. The Spaniards that had quitted the Fort, together with the chief of the Town that were not already fled, retire and betake themselves to another Fort, called the Fort *Mora*, giving the English leave to enter the Town, & also to block up the Fort wherein they were: So that in few dayes they were content to render themselves upon such terms as the Admiral offered them, and the English became Masters of all. The Town and Forts

Digitized by Google

being

being thus taken, the Generals design was to have kept the place; which might easily enough have been done: But it was not long before the English, partly through some distemperature of the aire, which in that place, it being a flat and low Island, is not so pure and cleer as in the higher part of the Country, but chiefly through their own intemperance and irregular dyet and drinking, the place affording them plenty of all things, and especially of many luscious and strange Fruits, sickned and dyed so fast of the Calenture, bloody-Flux, and other hot diseases, that after nine or ten weeks holding the place, and six hundred of his men dead, as abovesaid, his Lordship was forced to return for *England*, doing no further hurt to the Town, save onely the bringing away of four score pieces of Ordinance, the Bells of their Church, and some quantity of Sugar and Ginger: nor sustaining other loss himself in the whole voyage, than of three score men slain upon taking the Town, the six hundred dying of the Flux and other diseases, the *Pegasus* wracked upon *Goodwin Sands*, the old Frigot upon *Ushent* on the coast of *Normandy* with fourty men in them, and a Bark lost by tempest about the *Bermudas*. The Admiral at his returning, left Sir *John Barcley* behind

Digitized by Google

him

him with some men and ships, to compound with the Spaniards for the Town : but they seeing the General himself was already gone, and knowing the condition of the English to be such, by reason of the sicknesses amongst them, that it was not likely Sir *John* would stay long after him, made no great haste to compound, but found means to protract the business so long, that at last the English were forced to leave it to them, and that without burning or doing any other prejudice to it, according as the Admiral had given order before; being a person of great honour, and one that sought honour more than spoyle, by the Expedition; as the Spaniards well found.

Of Captain John Oxenham.

1. Hitherto we have spoken of such Adventurers, and voyages to the New World, as were either publiquely or privatly owned and avowed by the State; here followeth one, who, as it seems, wanted that priviledge, going onely upon *jus Naturæ*, as he conceived, and to recover that by force, which he complained was by force taken from him, and having no other means left him whereby to obtain his right. This was Captain *John Oxenham*, a man who had

Digitized by Google

had formerly been Servant, Souldier, and Mariner with Sir *Francis Drake*, and together with him sustained some loss by the Spaniards at the Port of *St. John D'ulua*: And therefore, notwithstanding his proceedings may seem to want some formalities of Law to justifie them, and that the Spaniards counted and sentenced him for a Pyrate, because he wanted Commission; yet seeing his Actions were not altogether groundless, and that his attempt was so memorably daring and hardy, and also so well and happily managed, so far as concerned himself, I shall not fear to add his name, and a brief report of his Action, to the rest of these worthies.

2. This man, as was said, had served Sir *Francis Drake* in his Voyages and Adventures at Sea a long time, and had thereby gained himself no small skill in Maritime affairs, and was particularly acquainted with the Coasts and Commodities of the *West-Indies*; so that by the year 1575. he was got to be Captain of a ship of a hundred & fourty Tuns burthen, carrying seventy men in her: with which in the year above-said he set sail for *America*, and arriveth at the Sownd of *Darien*, at that very place, where a few years before, Sir *Francis Drake* had fallen acquainted with the Symeroons

Digitized by Google

meroons that put him upon the deſigne for *Panama* by Land, and of ſurprizing the Treaſure Mules; a Place and People which Captain *Oxenham* knew very well, and intended to make uſe of them now. Nor was it long before he lighted upon ſome of them ſtragling up and down in the wildes of the Country: but they tell him that the Mules travel not now, but with a ſtrong guard of Souldiers; which was ſomewhat contrary to his expectation, and alterd his deſigne quite: nevertheleſs, being reſolved to Act ſomething worthy of a man, before he returned, it ſerved not ſo much to diſanimate him, as to put him and his companions upon a more hopefull, yet withall a more hard attempt: which was, that ſeeing there was now but little hopes of doing themſelves any good by land, as they hoped, nor by Sea on that ſide they were, they reſolved to viſit the other Coaſts, and to trie their fortunes upon the South Sea. To this end the Captain brings his own ſhip on ground, and, as well as he could, covers her with boughs and ſuch other rubbiſh as the place afforded; and burying his Ordinance in the ground, he with his company and ſix Negros to conduct them, march by Land towards the Coaſt of *Panama* and *Peru*. Having gone a matter of twelve or

Digitized by Google

fourteen

fourteen leagues they come to a River, which, as the Symeroons told him, ran directly into the South Sea. Here they cut down wood, build themselves a Pinnace of about fourty five foot long by the keel, and in her they put to Sea, making towards the Island of Pearls, which lyeth about twenty five leagues distant from *Panama* toward the South, hoping it would not be long before some ships from *Peru* or other parts of the South, would be sailing that way for *Panama*. So that by the way, however Sir *Francis Drake* hath deservedly the honour of first discovering the South Sea to English-men, *viz.* by the onely open and known way of the Streits; yet it must be acknowledged, that Captain *Oxenham* was the first Englishman that ever sailed upon it with command.

3. He had not waited long, but there comes a Bark from *Quito* (which is a Province of the Countrie of *Peru*) laden with Commodities, and having in her besides of fine gold sixtie thousand *Pezos*, which he took; and within six dayes after another from *Lima*, wherein he had no less than two hundred thousand Pezos of silver, in barrs. What a Pezo is, both in silver and gold hath been already said, in the relation of Sir *Thomas Cavendish* his voyage.

Digitized by Google

There are that render these *Pezos pounds of weight*, saying that he took two hundred thousand *pound weight* of silver, and sixtie thousand *pound weight* of gold, which perhaps is not so well done, and may make the summe to seem less credible: for as much as every *pound weight* of silver, after the ordinary rate of five shillings the ounce, is worth four pound of silver in Coyne; and likewise every *pound weight* of gold, according to the common proportion betwixt gold and silver, which at the Indies is twelve for one, is worth fourty eight pound in Coyn; and consequently the whole value of the prize would amount to above three millions in gold and silver together, *viz.* two millions, eight hundred, and fourscore thousand pound in gold, and eight hundred thousand pound in silver; which perharps every body will not beleeve. I think it therefore better to express it by the usual term and value of a Pezo in Spanish, which is commonly said to be eight shillings of English money: and so the whole value of the prize taken amounted to nine hundred and sixtie thousand pound sterling in gold, and to fourscore thousand pound in silver: which being found a competent prize, and enough to satisfie reasonable men, they retire with their Pinnace up

the

Digitized by Google

the River, intending to make what haſte they could to their ſhip. But as it unhappily fell out, through the covetouſnes and diſſention of ſome of his company, ſo much time was ſpent before they could agree about ſharing of their bootie, and how to tranſport it to their ſhip, that the Spaniards at *Panama* had notice of them; whereupon ſhips were preſently ſent out to purſue them at Sea, and likewiſe ſome Souldiers to intercept their return by Land. The Captain himſelf, through the obſtinacie and willfulneſs of ſome of his company, was forced to leave the Treaſure with them, and to travel ſome leagues up into the Countrie to finde Negros that might help him to carry it, his own men refuſing to doe it but at their own demands, and quarrelling with him for larger pay. In the mean time the Spaniſh ſhips that ſought him at Sea come to the mouth of the River where they were gone up, and by the Feathers of certain Henns, which the Engliſh had taken, and, as it ſeems, plucked there, ghaſſed preſently that they might be gone up the River; and thereupon putting in after them, they ſoon took both them and their prize together. The Captain, as I ſaid, was abſent: but by reaſon that either the Negros, or elſe ſome of the Engliſh themſelves that

Digitized by Google

were taken, had discovered their ship in the Sownd, neither he nor any of the rest escaped, but were all, first or last, met with by the Spaniards; and having no Commission to shew for what they did, were executed every man of them, onely two boyes saved. Thus, ended the stout and resolute Captain *Oxenham*; the Justice of whose cause I will not undertake to dispute with his Adversaries. I could wish it had been as perfectly just in all respects, as it was gallant and bravely managed on the Captains part; insomuch that his very enemies, who made him dye for it, doe yet admire and extoll it: being spoyled onely through the passion, covetousness, and self-will of some of his company, whose lives paid for their follie.

CHAP.

Digitized by Google

1, 5, Situation, air, soil, climate.

Chap. V.

Of the situation, and most probable extent of the New World, the Temperature and Disposition of the Aire there, the quality of the Soile, and Nature of its several Climates.

1. The Spaniards and other Nations have not altogether the same sense concerning the situation or extent of the *West-Indies*: Commonly they are taken to signifie that part of the World lately discovered, which lyeth Westward of the Worlds general and fixed Meridian, which, according to the common opinion, runneth through the *Azores* or *Tercerae* Islands, from one Pole to another, thereby dividing the Globe of the Earth into two equall parts, or Hemispheres. The Spaniards looking to the pretended Donation or Grant, made by Pope *Alexander* the sixth, to the Kings of *Castile* and *Leon*, *of whatsoever Lands or Islands discovered, or that should be discovered by them sailing Westward of the* Azores, *whether upon the coast of India or elsewhere*, doe not seldom comprehend under the notion of the *West Indies*, and the New

Digitized by Google

World, the *Molucca* and *Philippine* Islands, with some other places in the Indian Sea, though they lie cleerly in the Eastern Hemisphere: which, because it seems not so properly done, and doth otherwise beget obscuritie in the Authors that treat of this subject, I thought it not amiss to give this *Item* of it here. According therefore to the most ordinarie and general acception of the word, *America*, or the *West-Indies*, is that part of the World lately discovered, which lyeth Westward of the *Azores*, and the Worlds Meridian, and possesseth, either in Sea or Land, the greatest part of that Hemisphere, *viz.* the Western Hemisphere of the World; the Land it self, *viz.* of *America*, being bounded Eastward and and South-East with the Atlantick Ocean; and Westward, and to the South-west with *Mare del Zur*, the Northern borders of it being not yet known. A Countrie of so vast an extent, that some have equalled it to all the other three parts of the World, *Europe*, *Asia*, and *Africa* together, to whom I can hardly assent; yet doe readily acknowledge it to be much larger than any one, yea perhaps than any two of the other parts, could they be exactly compared. It lyeth for the most part North and South, not directly, but somewhat in-

Digitized by Google

clining, in the Southern part of it, Eastward, and in the Northern part Westward, being in length, as 'tis commonly supposed, from *Terra Magellanica* in the South, to *Estotiland* and the further parts of *Quivira* in the North, above a thousand nine hundred and seaventy seaven Spanish leagues, which according to English or common measure, is more than six thousand miles; reaching from 60. degrees of Northern latitude (for so fart it hath been discovered already by Land) unto 53 degrees of Southern: The breadth of it, *viz.* from *St. Michael*, otherwise called *Piura*, in the Province of *Quito* upon the South Sea, to the *Prefecture* and Town of *Parayba* on the Coast of *Brasil*, where it is thought to be broadest, is reckoned to be 1300. leagues, and in the whole compass to contain little less than ten thousand leagues, or thirty thousand common English miles.

2. The whole Countrie lyeth in the form of two *Peninsula's*, or large demy-Islands, joyned together by an Ihstmus or neck of Land called the Streit of *Darien*, of about an hundred miles in length, but in breadth, *viz.* from one Sea to another in many places, especially about *Panama* and *Nombre de Dios*, not above seventeen and eighteen miles over.

Digitized by Google

They that reſemble the Country to the form of a *Pyramis* reverſed, I ſuppoſe, would be underſtood onely of the Southern or Peruvian part, as 'tis called; neither is it ſo eaſie to conceive, where they lay the Baſis of it: if from the Coaſt of *Peru* Weſtward, to the uttermoſt point of *Braſil* towards the Eaſt, as by the form of the Maps 'tis moſt probable they doe; the ſpire, or top, of their Pyramis will have ſomewhat an obtuſe or blunt point; in as much as the Countrie of *Magellanica*, which lyeth upon the Streits and maketh the point of the Pyramis, is by confeſſion ſome hundred of leagues over from Eaſt to Weſt, or from the Atlantick to the South Sea, the Streits themſelves running a courſe of one hundred and ninety leagues all along the Coaſt of it; and conſequently muſt be of a far greater bredth than the Streit of *Darien*; where 'tis evident the Land of *America*, or rather of *Peru*, contracts it ſelf into a much ſharper point or Pyramis, *viz.* betwixt *Panama* and *Nombre de Dios*, as hath been ſaid. To me (taking the whole Country, or both *Peninſulas* together) *America* ſeems rather to reſemble ſome rich Uſurers bagge, tyed faſt in the mid'ſt; the one end whereof is rich and well ſtuff'd with Crowns, the other empty and looſe; ſo ſeems *America:*

Digitized by Google

1, 5, Situa^on, air, soil, climats.

America. The Southern part thereof containing the golden Countries of *Peru*, *New-Granada*, *Castella aurea*, *Chile*, and the rest, like the full bottome of the bagge, swells and spreads it self with a large circumference and border, both East and West: the Northern part, especially beyond *New Spain* and the Streit of *Darien*, which is as it were, *the hand upon the Purse*, and that part, by which the Catholike King both holds and commands all the rest, as the Provinces thereof seem to lye more scattered one from another, and not so compacted together, as consisting much of Islands, and the Continent it self frequently divided with Bays and Inlets of the Sea, so in comparison of the Southern Provinces, it affords but little of those precious Commodities, for which *America's* acquaintance is so much desired by other Nations, and with equall care, policie, and good success hitherto, forbidden by the Spaniards.

3. It is a question among Cosmographers, too great for me to determine, whether *America* be really Continent or Island, that is, whether the Northern Borders of it be joyned to any part of *Asia*, or divided from it by some narrow Sea or Frith, as it is to the Southward from those, as yet undiscovered, Southern

Digitized by Google

thern Lands, which lie on the other ſide of *Magellan's* Streits? It ſeems to be the more common Opinion, at leaſt amongſt Engliſhmen, that it is an Iſland, though a huge one, wholly ſurrounded by the Sea, and divided from *Aſia* by a certain Frith or narrow Sea, which they call the Streits of *Anian*, from a Province of the Aſiatique Tartarie which beareth that name, and is ſuppoſed to border upon thoſe Streits. Nor doe there want ſome preſumptions of probability for it; as for example, a report of *Pliny*, out of *Cornelius Nepos*, an ancient and credible Author, of certain Indians that were driven by ſtorm upon the Coaſts of *Suevia*, or *Suaben*, in *Germany*, in their Canoa's or little Boats; in which it had been impoſſible, for them to have come thither by any other paſſage, than by the North parts of *America*: Impoſſible, I ſay, to have come any other way, and not to have touched firſt at ſome other Lands, or Iſlands by the way, *viz.* upon the Coaſts of *Barbary*, *Spain*, *Portugall*, the *Azores*, or *Canarie* Iſlands; by reaſon that a ſhip, or any thing elſe, floating at Sea, when it is not hindred or diverted by ſtorms, tide, or ſome other accidentall cauſe, naturally of it ſelf, and by the proper courſe and conduct of the waters onely, beareth towards

Digitized by Google

wards Land : Beside that, it is not very probable, they could have subsisted alive, and not been starved in so long journey, as to have come by *Magellans* Streits, or the Atlantick Ocean. There be extant likewise some positive testimonies of certain persons, that say, they have really passed that way, as of one *Salvatierra* a Portughese, and *F. Urdanetta* a Religious man, mentioned by Mr. *Carpenter* in his Geographie; and of one *Juan de Fuca*, as he is called, an ancient Greek Pilot, mentioned by Mr. *Purchas*, in his third part of *Eng. Voyages, pag.* 849. 850. who is said to have lived fourty years in *America*, and in his own person to have discovered the passage in the year 1592. at the command of the Vice-Roy of *Mexico*. But of what credit these testimonies shall be thought, for ought I know, the Reader must judge : I onely report them as I finde them. I could heartily wish, for the honor and great advantage which the Nation might reap by it, by having thereby a free passage into the South Sea, and consequently a much shorter cut to the other Indies; that the passage were discovered, and the English well Masters of it, especially if it could be made so easily as the said Pilot *Juan de Fuca* pretendeth, and in so short a time as is the space of

Digitized by Google twenty

twenty daies; or from the Coaſt and neer the latitude of *Virginia*, as ſome others have argued, and ſeem to hope that it may. But for my part (ingenuouſly to ſpeak what I think) I fear the Proverb may ſomwhat prevail upon the Engliſh in this point, *Quod volumus facilè credimus*, and that the deſire we have to finde ſuch an advantageous paſſage is not the leaſt argument to make us think, *That it is to be found*. Not that I conclude there is none; for that were to be too injurious againſt the poſitive depoſitions of thoſe who are ſaid to have made it, and which I my ſelf cannot diſprove by any evident reaſon: And the report of Sir *Thomas Button*, mentioned in the ſame Mr. *Purchas*, concerning a ſtrong Tide coming from the Weſt much about the ſame latitude, ſeems to add ſomething to the probability of the paſſage: but that I think the diſcovery of it, eſpecially from the Land on this ſide, or from any part of *Europe* immediatly, is a buſineſs of ſo great difficulty, that it is almoſt all one as if there were no paſſage. For how many of our own Nation, worthy men, and of great experience and skil at Sea, (not to ſpeak of our Neighbours the Dutch, a People no leſs induſtrious and skilfull) have with undaunted courage and reſolution undertaken

Digitized by Google

it

it at ſeveral times with great hazard of their lives and charge to the Adventurers, yet alwaies forced to return without effect? Thoſe Northern Seas whither they ſail Eaſtward or Weſtward, being ſo barred and block'd up, as it were, with huge and perpetual mountains of Ice, their nights ſo long, their day-time ſo dark, by reaſon of the continual foggs, miſts, and flights of ſnow, which are ever and anon falling, and laſtly the weather generally in thoſe parts ſo extreamly cold and freezing, even in the mideſt of ſummer, that all things well conſidered, it may ſeem an attempt of ſmall hope; and that Divine Providence by the order of Nature it ſelf, or by the natural frame and conſtitution of this ſublunarie and terreſtrial World, hath ſet a *non plus ultra* to humane indeavors that way. Nevertheleſs if the State think it expedient to make yet any further tryall in the buſineſs, and to command the proſecution of it, with more publique authority reſolution and ſtrength than as yet hath been uſed about it, as from ſo great wiſdome I cannot but expect much, ſo for the ends aboveſaid, *viz* the honour and advantage of the Nation, according to my dutie, I ſhall wiſh all happie ſucceſs to it. But this perhaps will ſeem a digreſſion; I ſhall therefore return.

Digitized by Google

4. The greateſt part of *America* that is inhabited or commanded by the Spaniards (to ſpeak in the language of Aſtronomie) lyeth between the Tropicks of *Cancer* and *Capricorn*, or within the Torrid Zone, as it is called, but to ſpeak more intelligibly to the general capacity of Readers, it lyeth in the middle part of the World in reſpect of North and South, ſo as it receives the raies of the Sun almoſt perpendicularly, ſtriking upon it all the year long, and conſequently ſhould be much ſubject to heats and droughts, as the Countries of *Æthiopia*, *Ægypt*, *Lybia*, and other parts of the World that lye in the ſame parallel, generally are. But with *America* it is not ſo: there is no Countrie in the World generally more temperate in reſpect of heat and cold, than the *Weſt-Indies* be. The reaſon of the difference is partly the *Briſes*, as they call them, or the Levant windes, which perpetually blow upon it from the Eaſt on both ſides of the Æquator, together with other windes from all coaſts of the Sea, that doe much qualifie and abate the heats, which otherwiſe, 'tis probable, would be not a little troubleſome, eſpecially in the plain Countrie and maritime parts of it: and partly the very ſite and poſition of the Countrie it ſelf, which more within Land is generally mountainous

Digitized by Google

mountainous and hilly: so that from whatsoever Coast or part of the World you enter the *West-Indies*, travelling forward, you shall mount upward and ascend, as it were, in some parts, to a very great height; which is true, not onely of the Continent or main Land, but also of all or most of the Islands adjoyning: by reason whereof, not onely the Aire, for the most part, is found to be temperate, coole, and healthfull, but the valleys and lower grounds also very fertil and pleasant. Howbeit not in all parts of the Countrie alike, either for the one or the other, *viz.* either in respect of temperature of Aire, or fertility of Soyle. For we are to know, the Countrie of *America* consisteth generally of three several sorts of Land: The first whereof is flat, and, as it were, level ground, which lyeth for the most part upon the Sea Coasts, and takes up no small part of the Countrie, by reason that, as we have said, *America* is wholly, or at least for more than three parts of four surrounded and environed by Sea. The second is extream high Land, as consisting of the *Andes*, as they are called; which are a certain ridge or row of mountains, of such incredible altitude or height, that they are not thought to be paralleld in the world again. These run in a long and continued

Digitized by Google

ridge

ridge through the whole Countrie of *Peru*, or the Southern part of *America*, from the Province of *Popayan* almost up to *Magellans* streits, above a thousand leagues together; the tops of them being in most parts about twenty leagues over, and so perpetually covered with snow, that they are not much inhabited or known, save onely upon the borders, or lower skirts of them. The third is a mean Land betwixt both, consisting partly of mountains of lesser height, yet for the most part running parallel with the Andes through the whole Countrie of *Peru* Southward, and partly of vallies or low-land; both which together they call the *Sierra* or Hill-Countrie. And according to this diversity of site, or position in the several parts or Provinces of *America* we are to expect a difference both in the temperature of the Aire, and in the qualitie of the Soyle. As for example, the Plains of *America* (for so they are commonly called) that is, the flat and lower parts of it, which lie upon the Sea Coasts, are generally hot and neither so much inhabited, nor counted so healthfull; yet neither are they scorched with any intolerable heats, by reason of the Brises, and those other frequent Sea gales, which, as we said, are continually blowing upon them, and as it were, cooling them

Digitized by Google

them from all parts: Nor yet are they parched with any immoderate droughts, although it never rains upon those parts of the Countrie, at any time of the year: for instead thereof, there falls continually every morning a certain dew, which after a time condensates, and turns into small pearly drops of water, which doth not a little refresh the Countrie. Beside that, this part of *America*, being a flat and level Countrie, it is so farr from being rendred incommodious for want of water, that in many places it may seem to partake somewhat too much of that Element; as all along the Coast of *Brasil*, and also on the other side of *America* Westward; where the Country for a great part of it is rendred unhabitable, by reason of the great aboundance of Waters, which falling with such huge Torrents, as they doe, from the mountains more within Land, and finding no convenient passage in those level and flat Countries, doe many times drown the Lands on each side of them for a great space together; or at least render the Countrie less profitable and usefull, by opening so many great lakes, or standing waters, in all parts of the Countrie, and many of them of such vast extent, that they seem rather to be pettie Seas within Land; and by turning so much of the

Digitized by Google

Land into marish or fenny ground, as upon the Coasts of *America* is every where to be seen.

5. Contrariwise upon the *Andes*, and in many parts of the Province of *Chile*, especially more towards the Streits, the Aire is extream cold, and not well to be indured; and beside, so strangely sharp and piercing of mens bodies, that for strangers, and such whose bodies are not used to it, it is not a little dangerous to travell that way. They report, that in the midst of Land it makes men Sea-sick, and causeth the same alterations, vomitings and other distemperatures of the stomach and body, but much more violent and extream, which men commonly feel at their first going to Sea. This happens chiefly upon the mountains *Parinacota*, *Lacana*, and *Sora*, which are part of the *Andes*. In other places, *viz.* about the *Puna*, which are another ridge of mountains, though lesser, running parallel with the *Andes* in the Province of *Chile*, the quality of the Aire is such, that it takes away a mans life suddenly, and before he feeleth any sensible alteration or griefe in himself, either from within or without. Men drop down dead as they travel in the way, without finding any pain or sickness in themselves: others lose their hands and

Digitized by Google

feet

l. 5. Situation, air, soil, climate.

feet as they travel, or at least some of their fingers and toes, which fall and separate themselves from the other parts of the body, with no more sense or feeling, than when a rotten apple falls from the tree that bare it. And this, how fabulous soever it may seem, yet is it a certain truth. *Acosta*, and other Authors of approved credit, doe avouch it from their own experience, *viz.* of what they had found and felt in themselves, and from what they had observed and seen with their eyes in others: and it seems confirmed by Mr. *Purchas* himself, who, in the relation of Sir *Thomas Cavendish* his second voyage to the Streits (which to his great misfortune happened to be in the deep of Winter, and when the weather there is most intolerably cold and freezing, as hath been formerly said) reports a like accident, namely of one *Harris* an English-man, who going to blow his nose, had the ill hap to pull it off and cast it into the fire, before he was aware: and of one *Anthony Knivet* of the same company, whose toes came off with his stockings in like manner, through the extremity of cold in those parts.

6. But the *Sierra* or mean Land, *viz.* betwixt the height of the *Andes* and the lowness of the Plaines, as it takes up the farr greater

Digitized by Google

part of the Countrie, ſo is it generally more temperate, healthfull and agreable to mens bodies: It is alſo aboundantly well watered with fair and pleaſant Rivers, ſuch as for the multitude of them, and the largeneſs of their reſpective ſtreams are not to be paralleld in any other part of the World: It injoyeth conſtantly its proper ſeaſons of rain and fair weather, no leſs than *Spain* it ſelf, and many other Countries of *Europe*; by reaſon whereof the Soile is likewiſe rendred ſo exceedingly fat and luſty, that it is to be admired what they report concerning the goodneſs and fertility of it. They have in many places two Harveſts in a year; (as in the Iſland of *Hiſpaniola*) reaping in and about *October* that w^ch they ſow in *Aprill* or *May*; and in *May*, that which they ſow in *October*: yea, ſome ſay, there is no kinde of Grain ſown at the *Weſt-Indies*, but in ſome places or other it will ripen and be fit to reap within four moneths. All kinde of hearbs, roots, or whatſoever fruits of the Garden, as Melons Cucumbers, &c. in ſixteen or twenty dayes at fartheſt. In ſome places a buſhel of *Maiz* ſown (which is their moſt ordinary bread-corn) yeeldeth two hundred buſhels of increaſe; and a buſhel of the beſt wheat, threeſcore; and 'tis ſaid to be an uſual thing there,

Digitized by Google

of

of an acre of ground well husbanded, to reap two hundred bushels, or twenty five quarters of any Grain whatsoever. As for Fruits, I mean such as are natural and of the proper growth of the Countrie, there is incredible plenty and variety of several kindes, and those incomparably fairer, larger, bigger, more luscious and pleasing to the taste than are to be found elsewhere in the World: And as for such as have been transplanted thither out of *Europe*, as most kindes of European fruits have been, *viz.* Apples, Pears, Oranges, Lymons, Quinces, Figgs, &c. they doe not onely thrive well, but in a short time are exceedingly improved and bettered both in bigness, beauty, and taste, onely through the richness and lustiness of the Soile. It is said, that an eare of wheat hath been seen there as big about as a mans arme in the brawn, and of above a span in length, and to have had growing in it above a thousand grains: A Raddish root hath been likewise seen there of the same bigness and length, *viz.* of a mans arme, very tender of substance, and of a pleasant taste. And 'tis commonly observ'd, that for Wheat and other grain of *Europe*, they choose out a less lusty and colder soile; because otherwise to sow it in the fattest and richer ground, it would run all out

into ſtalk of a huge height indeed, but without earing or ever bearing of Corn. There be whole Woods and Foreſts, as it were, of Oranges, Lymons, Quinces, and other ſuch fruit, both for bigneſs and beauty far exceeding the common ones of *Spain*, of the ſame kinde. At the Cittie of *Cuſco*, which is the Metropolis of *Peru*, they have ripe Grapes all the year long; and in diverſe parts of the Countrie there be trees that bear fruit one half of the year on one ſide, and the other half year on the other, as *Acoſta* reporteth of his own experience, of a Fig-tree in *Malla*, nigh the *Citie of Kings*: and others ſpeak as much of other fruits in other parts of the Countrie. And ſo it is likewiſe for Cattel, I mean ſuch as have been brought thither out of *Europe*, whether great or ſmal Cattel, as Kine, Sheep, Hogs, Goats, &c. the increaſe that hath been of them would ſeem to be beyond beliefe, but that all Authors affirm it. In the Iſland of *Hiſpaniola* (and 'tis likewiſe the ſame in many parts of the Continent, and other Iſlands beſide) there are many thouſands of Cattel, that live wilde in Heards upon the mountains having no certain owner; ſo as it is free for any man to kill them that will: and thouſands of them are every yeer killed onely for their Hides and

Digitized by Google

the

the Tallow. And yet 'tis strange to consider what great multitudes of them are in privat mens possession. The Bishop of *Venezuela* onely is said to have had at one time 16000. head of great Cattel feeding upon his own Pastures: Another to have had of one Cow which he kept twenty six years for breed, to have had an increase of eight hundred head of Cattel; and 'tis not counted any unusual thing for the Farmours of *America*, especially such as are professed Graziers, and doe undertake (as it is the custom there) to serve such a Town, Citie, or Place with flesh meat at a certain rate, by the year, to have the like numbers, *viz.* ten or twenty thousand head of Cattel of their own and feeding onely upon their own grounds; being also men of great estates, and reckoned commonly at one hundred, two hundred, and three hundred thousand Duckets a man, and upwards, living splendidly in their *Estancias*, as they call them, or Farme-houses in the Countrie, and maintaining a Table both for dyet and ornament, not inferiour to most Knights, or the best Gentlemen in *Europe*: which doubtless is an evidence beyond all dispute, of the goodness and fertility of the soile where they live, that such men as these can both

live so gallantly and thrive so well.

Chap. VI.

Of the principal Commodities of America, both Natural and Mercantile; and first of Maiz, of Cassavi, Jucca, and other roots there, of which they make bread.

1. But to give some further assurance of the general richness and fertility of the Countrie at the *West-Indies*, it is requisite that we speak somthing more in particular, of the several Commodities and Fruits which *America* yeeldeth. These I distinguish into two sorts, *viz.* Commodities Natural and Mercantile. I call those commodities Natural which are so proper to the Place and Countrie of *America*, that as they grow there, so are they, at least for the most part, there likewise consumed and spent, as not being so fit or not so much used to be transported thence into any other parts by way of Merchandise; of which kinde, I suppose the most part of their Grain, Fruit, and Cattle may be reckoned to be. I call those Commodities Mercantile, which are generally brought from thence, and

Digitized by Google

in

1, 6, Roots for to make bread.

in so great abundance, by the Merchants that trade in those parts; of which sort are chiefly the Metals of *America*, *viz.* Gold and Silver, to which must be added the great quantity of Pearle, precious stones and Jewels, yearly brought from thence, their Sugars, diverse sorts of Spicery and Druggs, aboundance of Cotton woull and Cloath, Hides, many kindes of wood, as well Medicinal as other: of all which my purpose is to speak something, before I come to the particular description of the several Provinces in which they are found; but yet briefly, according as I am oblieged, and referring the Reader for more full satisfaction upon this subject, in case he desire it, to *Acosta* his Historie of the *Indies*, and to *Oviedo* his generall Historie, whom I chiefly follow, and who treat of these things more at large. And first I shall begin with those Commodities which I call Naturall, and amongst them with such as are of most general necessity and use for the sustenance of mans life, *viz.* with that famous plant called *Maiz*, and some other plants and roots, of which at the *West-Indies* they commonly make their bread, as we in *Europe* doe of Wheat and other grain.

2. *Maiz*, the common bread corn of *America*, is a Plant, which groweth plentifully at the

Digitized by Google

the *West-Indies* in moſt parts of the Continent, upon a moiſt and hot ground, as that generally is. It groweth upon a certain cane or reed of good bigneſs and about two cubits high from the ground: it groweth grape-wiſe, that is, the grain or fruit thereof, not covered nor incloſed in any huſk or cod, as other grains of corn moſt commonly are, but open and in cluſters, onely fenced on each ſide with a large and broad leafe, growing upwards by it to the full height of the *Maiz*. The cluſter, or bunch of grains, is commonly a ſpan and half long, ſometimes more, rending ſharp up towards the top in the faſhion of a Sugar-loaf, and of the bigneſs ordinarily of a mans arme; having upon the top of the cluſter a certain tuft or bunch of long hairy fillets, which, as the grain comes to maturity, doe likewiſe grow long, and bend downwards on one ſide of the bunch, not much unlike to the fore-top of Time and Opportunitie, as they commonly picture it. The grains of this *Maiz* are round, like unto peaſe, but bigger: yet commonly ſix or ſeven hundred of them are contained in one cluſter, and for the moſt part two or three cluſters upon every cane or reed. They are white till they come to be ripe, and then they turn outwardly black, but the flower of them,

Digitized by Google

or

or substance within, is still as white as snow: and maketh a kinde of bread, for strength or nourishment nothing inferiour to wheat. It naturally ingendreth much blood; so that strangers not used to it, if they eate overmuch of it at first, are subject to swel upon it, to become scabbie, and obnoxious to such other diseases, as proceed of too much aboundance and heat of blood: but to such as are used to it and eate it moderately, they say, it is a most agreeable kinde of food, easie of concoction, not at all obstructive, as bread with us, whether of wheat or other grain, is generally held to be more or less, but rather in some degree purgative of noxious humors, and helpfull against the stone, and other oppilations of the body; with which infirmities the Indians, that continually feed upon this *Maiz*, both in bread and many other waies dressed, are observed seldom or never be troubled. The buds of it while they are green and tender, are of such a fat and delicious substance, that they use them commonly instead of oyle and butter, being no less pleasant and agreeable to the taste. They make Wine of it also, or a drink not less strong than Wine, and which, being freely taken, as quickly overcoms a man: which they make by steeping the grains of *Maiz* in wa-

Digitized by Google

ter

ter till it breaks, and afterwards boyling it, much after the manner as we make ordinarily our beer of Mault. There are diverſe ſorts of this *Maiz*, but that which is moſt commonly uſed for bread, is this already deſcribed. Their way of eating it, eſpecially with the commoner ſort of People, is moſt commonly boyled in the grain hot, which they doe much after the manner that the People of *China* and *Japan* uſe in the boyling of their Rice. They have an earthen or ſome other ſort of Veſſel full of little holes at the bottom and round about the ſides below, into which having put ſo much of the grains of *Maiz* as they think fit, and ſtopt it up: they ſet it into another veſſel which they have full of water and already boyling on the fire; ſo as the water enters by little and little into the veſſel where the *Maiz* is, through the little holes: with which the *Maiz* preſently beginneth to ſwel, and after a little boyling ſo ſtops the holes of the veſſel, that no more water can enter; and ſo boyling it on ſtill, it comes at laſt from a pulp or ſoft moiſty ſubſtance, to be more firm and hard, and ſuch as they uſe for bread. And when they eate it ſingle or alone as bread, they count this the beſt way of eating it, *viz.* in the grain hot: but otherwiſe dreſſing it, as they oftentimes doe, with

Digitized by Google

with oyle, butter, ſugar, and diverſe ſorts of Spice, they make many other pleaſant and delicious meats of it. This, as I ſaid, is the more common way of uſing it by the ordinary ſort of people; but the rich and better ſort grinde the *Maiz*, as we doe our wheat, and bake it, for the moſt part, into little cakes, which confectioned with ſugar and ſpices, as they uſe, doe make a very curious and dainty kinde of meat.

3. This is their *Maiz*, or the Indian wheat, as they call it. They have another kinde of bread at the *Weſt-Indies* called *Caſſavi*, made of a certain root which they call *Jucca*: it is a root of a large ſize and ſomewhat of a moiſt ſubſtance, the juyce whereof is held to be a kinde of poyſon, eſpecially to ſome perſons: for of others I read, that they have eate of the root green and full of juyce, though not without danger, nor perhaps without coſting ſome of them their lives, as namely the Engliſh at *Port-rico* under the Earle of *Cumberland*: but the root of it, when it is well dryed, eſpecially if they uſe ſo much art with it, as to grinde it and work it into paſte, is made into a very good ſort of bread, yet more nouriſhing than toothſome. For the chief art which they uſe about it, is rather in the planting of the root

Digitized by Google

than

than otherwiſe, of which the manner is thus. They raiſe a bed of earth in ſome luſty and good ſoile of about nine or ten foot ſquare every way, in which, at an equall diſtance, they ſet ten or twelve ſlips, as I may call them, or little branches, which grow naturally out of the ſame root, each of them about a foot long; on every ſide of the bed commonly three, and laid ſo aſlope within the ground, that the ends of them all doe almoſt meet together in the middle of the bed: Out of theſe after a certain time there ſprings a ſet of new roots, which grow commonly to the bigneſs and length of a mans arme, and ſometimes as big as a mans thigh; but this is onely when they let them lye a long time in the ground, *viz.* a year, or year and half: but then likewiſe they are ſaid to be beſt, and to make the moſt pleaſant and agreeable bread. By that time they are come to maturitie, the whole bed or plat of earth, on which they were planted, ſeems to to be all turned into roots. Then they take them out of the ground, and having ſcraped them a little on the outſide, they ſlice or cut them into ſmall pieces; which done, in a preſs made for that purpoſe, they ſtrain and force out all the juyce they can, juſt in the ſame manner as ſome Countrie folk ſtrain crabs, and preſs their

Digitized by Google

cheeſe

cheese when they make it: and having by that means brought their *Juccu* into the fashion of a broad cake, but somewhat thin, they lay it up for some time, till it be more throughly dryed, and then use it for bread without more trouble. 'Tis said to have little or no taste at all in the eating (and that's probable enough, by the ordering of it) but as for vertue and nourishment, wondrous good and wholsome; yet I remember *Acosta*, who had tasted of it, sayes plainly, he had rather eat a piece of the courcest and blackest bread he ever saw in his life. Neither doe they eate it, but first moistned and steeped in some water or warm broath: the reason whereof is the excessive dryness of the bread, which is such that neither Wine, nor Milk, nor their *Melasso*, as they call it, which is the honey or sweet juyce of the sugar canes will pierce it; and therefore it keeps long, and they carrie it commonly to Sea instead of Bisket. By Land it is chiefly used in the *Barlovente* Islands, which are *Hispaniola*, *Cuba*, *Jamaica*, *&c.* where there is not such plenty either of Wheat or *Maiz*; not through any defect or barrenness of the soile, but as it is rather thought, from some indisposition of the Aire and Climate; which is such, that the very meal which they bring thither sometimes

Digitized by Google

from

from *New Spain* and from the *Canaries*, contracts presently such a moistness, that they can hardly make any good bread of it; and that which they doe make will not keep, but in a few daies become moist and fluid again, and by consequence apt to corrupt; which is generally attributed to the over-much humidity and heat of the Countrie.

4. There is yet a third sort of bread made at the Indies, which they call *Chugno*, and is made likewise of a certain small root called *Papa*. This bread is used chiefly upon the *Andes*, and some parts of the *Sierra* or Hill-Countrie, and generally in all the colder parts and Provinces of *America*, where the root groweth plentifully, and where, by reason of the cold, there is not so great plenty of Wheat or *Maiz*, nor yet perhaps of *Cassavi* or *Jucca*; which, how dry soever it be, when they have reduc'd it to bread, yet naturally is of a gross and juycie substance, luscious, or at least, not unpleasing to the taste, and requireth a warm and lusty soile. These *Papas* are a kinde of smaller root, not unlike to the *Bulbocastanum*, or ground-Chesnut, with many leaves growing out upon them: which they onely dry well in the Sun, and then grinde them; making a kinde of bread of them, which will keep long, and is probably of

Digitized by Google

l. 7. Fruits and trees.

of a good and ſtrong nouriſhment; for it is much uſed at the Mines of *Potozi*, where the labour is hard. They eate theſe roots alſo dreſſed otherwiſe, both boyled and baked, and account them a very good meat.

Chap. VII.

Of ſome choiſe and excellent Fruits, and Fruit-bearing Trees at the Weſt-Indies.

1. THey have likewiſe plenty of Rice and Millet growing in *America*; but becauſe they uſe them not ſo generally for bread, and that they are not proper to the Countrie, but found as plentifully elſwhere, I ſhall paſs them over, and come to ſpeak of ſuch Fruits, Fruit-bearing trees, and others, as are peculiar to the *New-world*, and either not at all, or not ſo plentifully, or at leaſt not of ſuch perfection and excellency found any where elſe.

2. Amongſt the Fruits, and trees that bear Fruit, at the *New World*, the *Platano*, or Plane tree, I ſuppoſe, for many reſpects may deſerve the firſt place; not that it is the ſame tree which *Pliny* and the Ancients call the Plane, being

Digitized by Google

neither ſo big (in any proportion) nor affording ſuch a ſhade as the Roman Plane is ſaid to doe; but onely for ſome reſemblance which it beareth towards it, and eſpecially in the largeneſs of its leaves, wherein the Plane at the Indies doth much exceed even that of the Antients. It groweth commonly two ſtades, or twice the height of a Man, from the ground, in a moiſt and wet ſoile, which it neceſſarily requireth, by reaſon that it makes a great ſtock, as they ſay, in the ground, that is, it caſteth a very large root every way round about its bulk or body: which it ſelf is not much above the bigneſs of a mans: out of which root, on all ſides their ſpring diverſe *Siens* or young *Planes*, round about the principal tree, every one apart by himſelf, and bearing fruit. The leaves of it are of a wonderfull bigneſs, of an ell broad, as ſome ſay, and above an ell and half long, hanging down to the ground, and ſufficient to cover an ordinary man of ſtature from head to foot. The Fruit is for the moſt part a ſpan long, and of the thickneſs of a Mans wriſt, ſomewhat bending in the middle, and groweth in cluſters commonly upon one bough, but that one ſo well laden, that it is ſaid to be no unuſual thing to gather two or three hundred Apples off that one bough. The

Apple

Digitized by Google

1,71 Fruits and trees.

Apple or Fruit of the *Plane* is at firſt green: but as it comes to ripeneſs, it turns yellow both within and without, and becomes a moſt pleaſant Fruit both for ſight and taſte; though many times they gather it green, and let it ripen in veſſels made for that purpoſe; but it is beſt and ſweeteſt, when it ripens upon the tree: The meat or ſubſtance of the Fruit within, when the rinde is taken off, is tender, very delicious and well nouriſhing, inclining nevertheleſs rather to cold than heat. The tree beareth fruit all the year long (as they ſay, 'tis uſuall at the *Weſt-Indies* for many or moſt Fruit-bearing trees to doe) and yet the ſame bough or ſtalk on which the fruit hangs, never beareth twice; but being cut away, another preſently ſprouteth in its room: ſo that there is a continuall ſucceſſion, as it were, of new ſprigs, young boughs, green fruit and ripe, ever following one another upon the principal ſtock. They are ſaid to have whole groves of this kinde of tree in many parts of *America*, the fruit whereof yeelds no little profit and revenue to the owners; it being a fruit wherein the Indians doe generally much delight, eating it commonly not onely raw, but likewiſe roaſted, boyled in pottage, baked, conſerv'd, confectioned, and a hun-

Digitized by Google

dred other wayes, in all which it ſerveth very well.

3. The *Coco* is another excellent Fruit at the Indies. The tree which beareth it, is reckoned a kinde of Palme tree, not properly, but by reaſon of ſome reſemblance it hath in growth to the ordinary Palme. It grows much upon the Sea coaſt, upon a dry and ſandy ground, yet alwaies hot: and 'tis ſaid then beſt of all to flouriſh, when 'tis planted neer to a Village, or ſome houſes, or by the way ſide, ſeeming, as it were to be delighted, and to thrive the better for the duſt and dirt, which in ſuch places it is beaten withall. The body of the tree is ſmooth and ſlender, being in no part bigger about than a mans middle, and growing ſtill more and more ſlender towards the top: nor doth it ever ſhoot forth a bough, ſprig, or leafe, but at the very top, which is uſually of the height of thirty or fourty foot at leaſt; But there it brancheth out into many ſmall boughs, in faſhion not unlike to an Oſtridges feather, thick ſet and not growing upward, but running out and ſpreading broad, as they grow, on all ſides of the tree or ſtock. Vnderneath, and, as it were, in the ſhade and coverture of which boughs, the *Cocos*, or *Coker-nuts*, as they call them (which are the fruit

Digitized by Google

of

of the tree) doe grow in little clusters, sometimes three or four of them together, immediatly out of the stem or stock of the tree, reaching according to the number and quantity of them that grow, about a yard or more downward from the boughs. Every *Coco* or Nut is commonly as big as a mans head, of the fashion of the lesser sort of Mellons, and of so hard a shel, that if one of them should happen to light upon a mans head, falling from the tree (as commonly they doe fall when they are ripe) considering the height of the tree, he would have no great need of a Surgeon. Nevertheless the Fruit it self is admirable and rare in many respects, and serves the Indians for a hundred uses both of necessity and delight. Outwardly it is fenced with a green rinde or covering of a fibrous substance, full of many small strings or sinews, like threds; which therefore, when it is dry, they card out into a kinde of hards or course Tow, and make cordage of it, ropes for their Canoa's and ships, Match; but most commonly they use it for the stopping up of the ribs of ships, and in leakes; to which purpose it serveth excellently well, by reason that if it be never so little moistened, it presently swels, and by that means keeps out water better than any other stuff

Digitized by Google
they

they can uſe. Next to this rinde or outmoſt covering, which is commonly two fingers thick, there is a hard ſhell which contains in it a certain liquid ſubſtance, very delicious and pleaſant, which while the fruit is green, is thin and cleer like water, but as white as milk, which they therefore drink both for the daintineſs of the taſte, and to cool them in the heat; but when the fruit comes to be ripe, it grows more jelly and thick, and likewiſe more pleaſant. The quantity of it is commonly a pint and half, or a quart, more or leſs according to the bigneſs of the *Coco*. Of this liquor, beſide that they drink it immediatly out of the fruit, as I have ſaid, according to ſeveral waies which they uſe it, they make both Oyle, Wine, Vinegar, and alſo milk of it; and ſerves reaſonably well in all. The liquor it ſelf drunk raw out of the fruit, is thought to be ſomewhat flatulent, and to breed crudities and other groſs humours in the body, if it ſhould be drunk over-much: nevertheleſs it procures urine aboundantly, and they ſay the Indians, who continually drink of it, are ſo little troubled with the ſtone or any other infirmities of the Reins, that they know not what they mean: and it yeeldeth ſuch plenty of this liquor, that one tree of theſe *Cocos*, if it thrives well, is

Digitized by Google

thought

1, 7, Fruits and trees.

thought ſufficient to ſupply a whole Family of no great number of perſons, with Wine, Oyle, and Milk of it ſelf alone. For every moneth it ſhoots forth new boughs and new *Cocos*, and 'tis not counted a good tree that beareth not fourty or fiftie *Cocos*, at leaſt, every moneth. In the midſt of this liquor lyeth the kernel of the Nut, or the principal meat of the *Coco*. This is a white and tender ſubſtance, in taſte much like unto Almonds, taking up all the reſt of the room in the *Coco*-ſhel, and containing likewiſe in it another ſweet and delicate liquor, which is held to be both comfortable and cordial. They have likewiſe another way to extract Wine out of the *Coco*; which is to cut the rinde and bark off the tree, but moſt eſpecially off the boughs and fruit, while it is green, from which preſently there iſſueth and drops a certain liquor no leſs pleaſant than Wine, which they receive into veſſels prepared for that purpoſe; which liquor they commonly alſo boyle, and make of it a kinde of Honey or Sugar, more eſteemed than that which is common.

4. There is another kinde of this *Coco*, which groweth moſt upon the *Andes*, in bigneſs not much leſs than the other; but inſtead of the fat oylie ſubſtance in the middle of thoſe of the

Digitized by Google

firſt ſort, theſe are filled with an huge number of ſmall kernels or nuts, like to Almonds, or the graines of a Pomegranate admirably compacted and laid together. Theſe kernels differ not much from Almonds in taſte, and are a meat reaſonably pleaſant, ſo as the Confectioners uſe them commonly for Marchpains and other banquetting Stuff, inſtead of Almonds; although of that kinde of fruit, *viz.* Almonds, they want not moſt excellent ones at the *Weſt-Indies*, eſpecially thoſe of the Province of *Chacopoyas* in the Kingdome of *Peru*, which are ſaid to be the moſt pleaſing, delicate, and wholſome fruit in the World, of a more fat tender and delicous ſubſtance by far, than thoſe of *Caſtile*, and for the moſt part much bigger.

5. Beſides theſe, there is at the *New World* another tree called *Coca*, which though it beareth not any fruit that is much ſpoken of, yet by reaſon it hath ſome affinitie of name with the *Coco*, and is likewiſe a tree not a little eſteemed there, it requireth that we ſpeak ſomething of it. It is a tree that grows well onely upon hot and moiſt grounds, and not much above a fathom high from the ground; yet requiring good care and skil to husband it. It is in eſtimation onely for its broad leafe, which

Digitized by Google

which it casteth forth every fourth moneth new, to which leafe the Indians attribute I know not how many strange vertues and operations. This is certain and confirmed by daily experience, that it helpeth much against wearinesse of the bodie in any kinde of labour or travell, that it reviveth and exhilarates a mans spirits, seeming to infuse new courage and strength into him; insomuch that the Indians will oftentimes goe three or four daies together about business with no other meat or victuals but a few leaves of this *Coca* champed in their mouthes. For which reason 'tis counted one of the chiefest Commodities at *Potozi*, not onely amongst the Miners themselves, but generally with all other People; and they travel far to get it, *viz.* as far as the *Andes*, on the skirts whereof it chiefly groweth. They gather it with a great deale of care; and the leafe being very broad, they have great Baskets or Hampers made on purpose, into which they put it, and so lade their Mules or *Pacos* with it, and away for *Potozi*, where it is present Merchandise. They sell it for the most part at three or four *pezos* a Basket, and vend commonly one yeer with another four-score or a hundred thousand Basket sthere.

6. Another

Digitized by Google

6. Another admirable tree there is at the Indies, called the *Magney* or *Mete-tree*; of which they report wonders, as namely that it yeeldeth them both Water, Wine, Oyle, Vinegar, Thred, Needles, and I know not how many other neceſſary things beſide; not altogether untruly. The tree, according to the deſcription which *Acoſta* gives of it, is of a big body, and groweth commonly in the open fields, being of a moiſt and tender ſubſtance, hollow in the midſt: which therefore, when it is green, they uſe to cut; and at the places where they make inciſion, there iſſueth a certain liquor freſh and ſweet, which they commonly drink raw, as it iſſueth from the tree, gathering it in veſſels of gourds, *Coco*-ſhels, and others which they ſet there on purpoſe to receive it. This liquor, according as they-ſeeth or boyle it more or leſs, becomes a Wine of a pleaſant good taſte, or Honey, or Sirup, or Vinegar, every one in their kinde good and wholſome. It beareth a large broad leafe, or rather, as ſome ſay, diverſe kindes of leaves; of which, while they are tender, they make rare and curious conſerves; but when they are grown out to their full bigneſs, being of a groſs fibrous ſubſtance, they draw out of it a kinde of thred like unto Hemp or Flax, which they

Digitized by Google

they afterwards ſpin and work into Mantles, Matts, Shoes, Girdles and many other neceſſary things, and of the reſt make a ſort of courſe Paper: and of the point of the leafe, which is both hard and alſo very ſharp, they make Needles, that is, ſuch inſtruments to ſow withall as they had and uſed before the Spaniards came among them. The bark of the tree is both fat and very unctious; ſo that, being roaſted they make a ſalve of it, as 'tis ſaid, very good for hurts, bruiſes and old ſores; and from the boughs they gather a certain gum, which they likewiſe report to be a ſovereign Antidote againſt poyſons. The trees grow generally in all parts of the *Weſt-Indies*, but chiefly in the Countrie of *Mexico* and *New Spain*; wher there is ſcarſe an Indian to be found worth the houſe that he dwels in, but will be carefull to have ſome of theſe trees planted and growing about it, for the many neceſſarie ſupplies which it affordeth towards the maintenance of a houſe and family.

7. And in the Countrie of *New Spain* there likewiſe groweth another famous tree, called the *Tuna* or *Tunall* tree. It is originally from the root, nothing but a heap, as it were, of great broad leaves growing one out of another, as well from the ground as upwards; the

Digitized by Google

the leaves long and large, not ſharp or pointed, but round at the ends, and of the thickneſs of a mans thumb or finger: in which manner growing, it poſſeſſeth in time a good large ſpace of ground, and likewiſe grows upward into the faſhion and height of ſome ordinary tree. Its manner of growing is onely by new leaves ſprouting out at the ends of the old, and the old ones ſtill waxing bigger and bigger; ſo that at laſt it ſeemeth to have got a body and boughs, which is yet nothing elſe but the roots of the bigeſt and eldeſt leaves, now at length come to be hardned into a ſtock or trunk; the leaves themſelves being commonly thick ſet with certain long and ſharp prickles, of a whitiſh colour. There are two ſorts of them, the wilde, and the garden or planted *Tunall*; both of which beare a fruit, but very different one from the other, both for taſte and uſe. The garden or planted *Tunall*, bears a fruit well eſteemed with the Indians for meat, being ſomewhat bigger than ordinary plums, and having many little grains lying in the pulp or ſubſtance of it, like figgs, of a white colour, good taſte, and no leſs pleaſant than figgs; and beſide that, of a delicate ſent or ſmell. The fruit of the wilde *Tunall* is green, growing (as alſo the other doth) out of the very top of the

Digitized by Google

1, 7, Fruits and trees.

the leafe, in the faſhion of a fig, narrow below or towards the leafe, but upwards growing broad and round, and on the top invironed with a ſet of thick leaves in faſhion of a Crown or Coronet. The pulp of it, or ſubſtance within, is juycie and red, but neither pleaſing, nor any way commended for the taſte, as I obſerve: it ſtains the hands of any that touch it with a deep red or ſanguine colour, like Mulberries; and which is more than that, the urine of thoſe that eate of it, will ſeem as if it were all turned into blood; inſomuch that ſome have been much frighted at their firſt eating thereof, and taken themſelves for dead men, finding their urine to be ſo ſtrangely changed, and not knowing the qualitie of the fruit. Within the Coronet, or circle of leaves, which grow upon the top of the fruit, there are many little grains contained, which are the ſeed of the *Tunall*, and out of which, if they ſet them, there ſprings forth a Plant of the ſame kinde, round-bodied and not unlike to the trunck of other trees, when they firſt ſpring out of the ground, which preſently ſpreads it ſelf into leaves growing one out of another ſucceſſively, as the firſt did. This kinde of *Tunall*, as we ſaid, is not ſo much regarded for its fruit, but for another commoditie which comes of it,

Digitized by Google

of

of far greater profit and advantage than the fruit could be, were it much better than it is; *viz.* for the grain, called *Cochinele*, so famous and so much used by the Dyers for the dying of perfect Scarlets, or colours in grain, which is made of this tree in manner as followeth. Upon the leaves of the wilde *Tunall* there groweth usually out certain tuberous or fungous excreseencies, which, in time, turn into a kinde of Insect, or Worme, and multiplyeth so much, that at last all the leaves of the tree, which, as it was said, are very large, and as thick ordinarily as the thumb or finger of a mans hand, seem to be turned into a web of Worms, hanging and interwoven together by the *fibræ*, or little sinews of the leaves. These webs or verminated folio's of the *Tunall*, the Indians husband with a great deal of care and industrie, both while they are a breeding and afterwards, till they be well dryed; at which time making them up into boxes or little casks, they send them into *Spain*, and other parts of the World, as a great and rich Merchandise; which doubtless they are. For 'tis said, they send commonly, one year with another, betwixt five and six thousand *Arrobes* of *Cochinele* onely into *Spain* (every *Arrobe* containing five and twenty pound weight at least)

Digitized by Google

which,

which, according to the usual rate they are sold at, amounts to two hundred eighty three thousand, seven hundred and fiftie *Pezos* by account.

8. Nor may I quite forget the *Hovo*, or *Hobi*, as some call it; for though it be not a tree that beareth any excellent fruit (for the fruit it beareth is onely a small yellow Plum, of the bigness of a Damosin, and of little substance or meat, by reason of the greatness of the stone) yet because it gives such a propicious and healthy shade, as they say it doth, so as both Indians and Spaniards seek it out on purpose to rest and sleep under it, it deserves, at least, that I should say what manner of tree it and where it grows. It is of bulk a fair and big tree, the boughs growing chiefly towards the top, thick and spreading; by reason whereof, as I said, it yeelds as cool a shade as most trees at the *West-Indies* doe; the bark or rinde whereof, being of a more tender and oylie substance, they boyl, and make a lavatory or bath of it, exceeding good and wholsome, especially for the leggs, in case of any extraordinary weakness or weariness, from what cause soever proceeding. It groweth chiefly upon the Streit of *Darien*, but generally in all parts of *Castella del oro*, and not much elsewhere,

Digitized by Google

and,

and, as they ſay, hath alwaies a good aire about it. If it be ſo, it ſeems given by God, as a remedy and reliefe unto the poor people of thoſe hot Countries, who uſe much to lye abroad and ſleep in the fields, againſt the inconveniences, which otherwiſe they might be ſubject unto, by means of another tree, which (as *Oviedo* affirms, but nameth not) grows much in the ſame parts, of ſuch a peſtilent and contagious qualitie, that if a man reſt never ſo little under it, he ſhall be ſure preſently to feel ſome indiſpoſition in himſelf; and if he ſtayes or ventures to ſleep under it, his head and face will ſwell, and his eye-lids in a ſhort time be cloſed up: yet is the tree, to look upon, fair and goodly, of a green flouriſhing colour, well branched and adorn'd with boughs and thick leaves on all ſides, and the fruit it ſelf ſo pleaſing both to the eye and taſte, that ſcarſe any man, eſpecially that is a ſtranger, but would be induced to taſte of it; which yet no man can doe without danger, it being of ſuch a noxious qualitie, that of it, together with ſome other ingredients the Indians of old time were wont to make the poyſon, wherewith they invenomed their arrows, ſo miſchievouſly, that 'tis ſaid, ſcarſe one man in fourty that happened to be wounded by them, eſcaped death. This

Digitized by Google

tree

tree groweth much upon the gulfe of *Uraba*, which lyeth upon the Countrie of *Darien* aboveſaid; and mine Author thinks, that if the unhappie fruit which deceived our firſt parents in Paradiſe, be to be found on earth, 'tis as likely to be this, as any other he knows.

CHAP. VIII.

Of Cacao, *and the famous drink called* Chocolatte, *of* Atolle, *and other drinks uſed at the* Weſt-Indies.

1. I Should commit a great overſight, if in treating of the Commodities and Rarities of the *New World*, I ſhould forget the *Cacao*; which, though it be but a ſmall fruit, ordinarily not bigger than an Almond, and hardly of ſo good a taſte; yet becauſe it is ſo proper to the Countrie, ſo plentifully there growing, and likewiſe ſo much eſteemed and uſed as it is, almoſt in all kinde of bartery and traffique, I muſt not altogether omit it. It is a fruit, which with the Americans is almoſt every thing; it is both meat, drink, and money. It grows upon a ſmall tree of the bigneſs and faſhion of that of the Pome-citron, thriving

Digitized by Google

best upon hot ground, yet in such places where it is well shadowed from the Sun. There be several kindes of them; and by the description which *Hernandez*, or rather *Antonius Recchius*, makes of the *Cacao*, in his general Historie of American Plants, printed at *Rome* 1651. it seems that *Herrera*, *Acosta*, and others are not so exact in their report of this fruit, who generally describe it as a fruit somewhat less than an Almond, whereas *Hernandez*, a Doctor of Physick, and one who lived many yeers in those parts, by command of the King of *Spain*, on purpose to observe the Natures of such Plants and Physical rarities as *America* afforded, makes some kindes of *Cacao* to be as big as a good Mellon or Pompion, and none less than the greatest sort of Apples. To reconcile them I suppose we must say, that what *Acosta*, *Herrera*, and others call the *Cacao*, is but the kernel of that *Cacao* which *Hernandez* describeth, and that there grow many of these lesser *Cacaos* together, in one common husk, rinde, or shell: which *Hernandez* likewise intimates when he sayes the *Cacao* contains within it *diverse small parts close compacted together*, and afterwards calls that *the seed*, or kernel, *of Cacao*, which the Americans use instead of money, and whereof they make drink, which

Digitized by Google

is

1, 8, Cacao, Chocolatte, &c.

is the very *Cacao* that *Acosta* and others onely mention, without taking notice of any other. It is a fruit of a tender and fat substance, of good nourishment, especially roasted, boyled, or any other way dressed: raw, or eaten out of the fruit onely, it causeth, as some say, oppilations and obstructions of the stomach. Yet the Indian women love it extreamly, and think themselves never well but when they are sucking the skin or film of it, which is commonly a white juycie substance, but sometimes red or Murrey, which they finde to be very cooling to them in those hotter Climates, and have an opinion also that it makes them fair. It is a fruit that lasteth long, and impaireth not much by age; in respect whereof, and that it is so generally esteemed there, the Indians commonly use it instead of money, as hath been said, buying, or having in exchange for *Cacao* almost every thing in the Market. But the chief reason of its so general esteem and use at the *West-Indies* is, a certain drink they make of it, called *Chocolatte*; which, because it is a liquor that the Americans extreamly love, and that it begins likewise to be cryed up in some parts of *Europe* for an excellent drink (though all men give not the same report of it) I shall relate, as briefly as I can, how they make it, from

Digitized by Google

the

the report of a late traveller in thoſeparts.

2. They take a certain quantity of *Cacao* nuts or almonds, as we call them; which, having well dryed, they pound them w^th ſom cods of *Chili*, or long red Pepper of *America*, a handfull of Anniſeed, ſome quantity of Cinnamon, Cloves, and likewiſe of white Sugar, till they have brought them all into a ſoft powder, or paſte, which they put up into boxes or tablets of what quantitie and bigneſs they pleaſe, laying it firſt upon paper within the box, from which, upon occaſion, the powder or paſte will eaſily ſeparate; but to any thing that is of earth or wood it ſticks faſt. They put to it likewiſe certain grains of *Achiotte*, which is another fruit of the *Weſt-Indies*, growing much after the manner of *Cacao*, *viz.* many grains of it together in one husk or cod, all of them red. This is onely to give the *Cacao* a good colour; and the *Achiotte* is commonly pounded by it ſelf, and ſold in boxes, or little round cakes, yet ſo fine and dry, that it will eaſily mix and incorporate it ſelf with the *Cacao*, to give it tincture. The better ſort, and they that mean to make the *Chocolatte* rich and very pleaſing, add many other ingredients; but theſe already mentioned are the moſt commonly uſed; and the *Cacao* thus made up, they

Digitized by Google

ſell

sell usually at four shillings a pound. This is *Chocolatte*, or the confectioned *Cacao*. And as there is difference in the composition of it, so likewise they drink it diverse waies. The richest is that which is used by the Gallants and Ladies at *Mexico*, *viz.* to drink hot with *Atolle*, after this manner. They dissolve a box or tablet of *Cacao* in some little quantity of pure hot water, standing on the fire; and having first with a Molinet, or some other instrument, stirred it up, and well mixed the *Cacao* and water together, they put so much of *Atolle* into it, as fills up the Cup or vessell, and so drink it by suppings very hot. This *Atolle* is it self a rich and delicious liquor, of which I shall speak by and by. But the most usual way of drinking it is, to dissolve a box or Tablet of *Cacao* in hot water, and having well sweetned it with Sugar, to drink it without more adoe, onely with some conserves, or Naples-Bisket, either dry or steeped in the *Chocolatte*, as every one please. Sometimes also they dissolve it in cold water, and stir it continually with a Molinet, til it rise to a scum, or froth, which they take off, and put into some other vessel or cup, and make the other hot; which when they have likewise sweetned with Sugar, they poure out into the vessel,

Digitized by Google

where the ſcum or froth is that was firſt taken off, and ſo drink them both together. But this way is not held to be ſo good, as cauſing obſtructions and windineſs in the ſtomach: whereas the effects of *Chocolatte* well tempered and moderately taken, are ſaid to be, that it fortifyeth and comforts the ſtomach; which at the *Weſt-Indies*, in many perſons, is frequently ſubject to a *Cachexia*; or fainting ſome hours after meale, whether it be from any peculiar indiſpoſition of the Aire or Climate, or from ſom natural weaknes and inſolidity in the food or dyet of the Countrie; which though it be for the moſt part luſcious toothſome and pleaſing in the palate, in what kinde ſoever it be, whether of fleſh, fiſh or fruits, yet is it not held to be of ſo ſtrong and ſolid nutriment, as the dyet of *Europe* generally is. It is ſaid likewiſe to revive and exhilerate the ſpirits very much, to help concoction, to make luſty and corpulent, and may be well taken three times a day, in the morning, a little before dinner, and ſome three or four hours after, but very moderately, and never exceeding one reaſonable draught at a time: and a if man hath occaſion to watch, or ſit up late, it will help him very much to take one cup of it more about eight or nine a clock at night.

3. Now

Digitized by Google

3. Now as for *Atolle*, of which I spake even now, it is a drink of it self very delicious, made of the juyce of the young *Maiz*, or Indian Wheat, much like unto Almond milke, but somwhat thicker, and so confectioned with Sugar, Spices, Musk and other ingredients of the Countrie, that it is not onely of Admirable sweetnes, both for the taste and smell, but much more nutritive and comfortable to the stomach; and would doubtles be accounted a rare drink in *Europe*, if it would endure the Sea, or could be transported thence, but that it will not: whereas *Chocolatte*, or *Cacao*, made up in boxes, as we said, is sent abroad into *Spain*, *Flanders*, *Italy*, and many other parts of the World. The Commoner sort of Indians have another kinde of drink, which they call *Chica*, a hellish slap, and such, as if it had but some good quantity of Hen-bane added to the Toade, which they commonly put into it, and steep him there till he be dead and quite consumed, would be a draught fitter for the Devill than a Christian. They take a great Jarre or vessel of the sort of those which usually they have from *Spain*, and put in some certain quantity of water, filling up the rest with *Melasses*, or the juyce of Sugar Canes, and sometimes a little Honey: And beside

Digitized by Google

theſe, to give it a ſtrength agreeable to their Palats that drink it, they put in good ſtore of the roots and leaves of Tobacco, and of ſeverall other roots of the Countrie, of ſtrong and violent operation, adding to all, the biggeſt and blackeſt toad they can finde : and having ſo done, they cloſe up the Jarre, and let it ſtand for the ſpace of three weeks or a moneth, till all the ingredients be throughly ſteeped and conſumed ; after which, they drink it. And though, for the moſt part, at the firſt opening of the Jarre, it gives a ſent that a ſtranger hath much adoe to indure, yet the Indians love it and drink it exceſſively, having many great meetings onely to drink *Chica* ; and moſt commonly they carowſe ſo long at it, that they are all of them not onely drunk, which is uſual with them, but even raging mad with it ; inſomuch that the Spaniſh Officers and Magiſtrates among them labor what they can to prohibit ſuch meetings, but all in vain ; cuſtome and the naturall inclination of the Americans to drink and ſwill very much, hitherto prevailing againſt their endeavors. I am not ignorant that ſome Authors give a better character of a certain drink at the *Weſt-Indies*, under the name of *Chica* ; nor can I ſay which of them it is, that hath miſtaken the name : This

I am

Digitized by Google

I am sure, the Author whom I follow, pretends to be an eye witness, and to have seen with his eyes that which he reports of the thing it self, *viz.* the quality of the drink, and manner of drinking it by the Indians: which in truth seems to me to be but a relique of their old barbarity and savageness; and therefore I shall speak no more of it.

Chap. IX.

Of the abundance of Cattel at the West-Indies; *and of several sorts of Beasts and other Creatures, both of Land and Water proper to the* New World.

1. I Must for brevities sake, and to comply with the intentions of my friend, who calls for these imperfect Notes with some importunity, pass by many particular things, otherwise not unworthy to be known, in the rank of Trees, Plants, and Fruits; and onely refer the reader, desirous of further satisfaction herein, to the elaborate and choise History of American Plants and rarities, above mentioned, written by *Franciscus Hernandez*, a Spanish Doctor of Physick, augmented and accurately

Digitized by Google

curately commented upon by *Nardus Antonius Recchus* and Italian, *Joannes Terrentius*, and others : proceeding my self to give some briefe account concerning the Cattel, and such other Beasts of *America*, as may seem most worthy of our knowledge. We have said before, that the Cattel of *Europe*, which have been transported thither, have thriven abundantly, and multiplyed into such incredible numbers, as well Kine or great Cattle, as those of the lesser sort, *viz.* Sheep, Hoggs, Goats, &c. that Swine, and also great Cattel in the Islands, especially of *Hispaniola*, and in many parts of the Continent beside, live wilde in heards upon the Mountains, and may be killed by any body that will take the pains to doe it. Yea, they say that the very doggs which the Spaniards carried over, and which did them not a little service, when time was, against the naked Indians, have multiplyed so exceedingly, that they goe also in companies, like other wilde Beasts, up and down the Countrie, and are one of the greatest inconveniencies to wch the Countrie of *America* is subject, for the mischief that they doe to their Sheep and other small Cattel, being become almost as ravenous and bad as so many Wolves, and seem to be little less than metamorphiz'd into Wolves,

by

Digitized by Google

1, 9, Cattel or other beasts.

by their wild and mountainous breeding, and by reason of a strange fierceness which they have contracted by such breeding and living. So as the Spaniards that brought them thither, are forced to keep guard, and to maintain, as it were, a *defensive warre* against their own Creatures. Nevertheless in the most inland Countries of *America*, where the Spaniards live and many hundreds of leagues from the Sea, or any part of the Islands, there is so great plenty of flesh-meat, that for a Ryall of plate, which is but six pence English money, a man may buy thirteen or fourteen pound weight of the best Beef, Mutton, or Pork, in the Market, of an *Obligado* (as they call him) or some of his Deputies, who are men appointed and bound, as we said before, to serve such a Citie, Town, or Place, with flesh meat, at a certain rate, all the year long. So that omitting to speak any thing more concerning forein or European Cattel at the *West-Indies*, I shall speak onely, and that very briefly, of such Cattel, and other Creatures, as are more proper to the *New World*, seem either most worthy, or most necessary to be known by us; beginning first with those of the Land.

2. And among the Land Creatures of *America*, I suppose the *Pacos*, or Peruvian Sheep,

Digitized by Google

Sheep, as they commonly count and call them, may by right come in the firſt place, being the moſt profitable Cattel of the Countrie, I had almoſt ſaid, of the World, affording the Indians both meat, clothing, and ſervice. It is a Beaſt of a reaſonable good ſtature, bigger than a Calfe, and ſomewhat leſs than a Bullock of two year old, and bears a burthen, for the moſt part, of 150 pound weight, without the charge either of ſaddle or ſhooing, as both Horſe and Mules require, feeding onely upon ſuch meat as they finde upon the roade; and in caſe they finde none, travelling ſome dayes without either meat or water. There are two ſorts of theſe *Pacos*; one that bears a good fleece of wooll; the other ſmooth and bare, yet ſomewhat the ſtronger of the two for burthen. They have long necks like a Camel, and are of diverſe colours, white, black, grey, and ſpotted. Their fleſh is likewiſe very good meat, eſpecially while they are young, and of their young ones, which is ſaid to be the tendereſt and moſt delicate that can be eaten, though they kill not many of them by reaſon of their neceſſary ſervice, and ſo great plenty of other meat. But of their wooll they make ſeveral ſorts of cloath; one more groſs and common: the other very fine, which they call *Cumbi*;

Digitized by Google

1, 9, Cattel or other beasts.

Cumbi; and serveth for Carpets, Coverings, and many other uses, lasting long, and having a good lustre, and (which is somewhat more curious) woven on both sides alike, without difference. They drive these *Pacos* in troops, sometimes four or five hundred of them together, or more, laden with Merchandise, Wine, *Maiz*, *Coca*, Quick-silver, and Silver in Barrs, which they carrie from the Mines of *Potozi*, as far as *Ariqua*, upon the South-Sea, which is about threescore or seventy leagues, without any other Convoy or Guide, but onely of a few Indians to drive the Sheep, and some Spaniards to oversee the Indians. They indure frost and cold naturally, as having been bred, and thriving best upon the *Sierra* and *Andes* of *Peru*; where they are seen many times covered with ice and snow, yet never shrinking at it; whereas in the Planes and hot Countrie they dye. They are in truth a very serviceable and good Creature, yet not without some odd qualities, which the Reader, must know, especially that sort of them which are smooth and bear no fleece. If they meet a stranger by the way, they will many times suddenly stand still, and raising up their long necks as high as they can, stare and gaze upon him so wistly, as will make a man laugh not a little to

Digitized by Google

see

ſee it, and with ſuch a confidence as if he feared nothing; yet all on the ſudden a fright takes him, and away he runs with his load upon his back, and commonly ſo faſt that his driver is hardly able to recover him before he hath gained ſome high rock or Mountain, where the Indian either cannot or dare not follow him for the precipice; and from hence nothing will command him but a Harquebuz, which they are oftentimes forced to uſe, onely to get the Silver again, that is upon his back. They have likewiſe another quality not a little troubleſome; which is to grow reſty, and lye down under their burthens: though this be but ſeldome, and, as they ſay, never but when they are laden or driven beyond ordinary. But if the fit once take him, there is no other remedy but to have patience to ſit down by him, make on him, and let him take his own time to riſe; which, after a while, he will doe of himſelf: but to ſtir or ſtrive with him before, is to no purpoſe; for though you beat him never ſo much, or kill him, or cut him in a thouſand peeces, all will not make him move a foot: but by bearing him company, and treating him fairely, after two or three hours reſt he will riſe and goe on his journey as willingly as can be. They are commonly eſtimated at five or

Digitized by Google

ſix

six peeces of *Assay*, which may be about fourty shillings English money; and at the Indies he that hath but four or five of these *Pacos* to travel withall & carrie Merchandise from place to place, will not count himself a poor man.

3. The *Vicugnes* are a kinde of wilde Goats, but much bigger than the ordinary Goats of *Europe*, and without hornes, otherwise coated and haired like Goats. They live wilde on the mountainous parts of *Peru* and *Chile*, being in other parts not so common; and for the most part upon the tops of those highest mountains the *Andes*, nothing offended with the sharpnes of the cold or snow. They goe commonly in heards or great companies together, being exceeding fearfull Creatures, and withall very light of foot. Anciently the hunting of them was forbidden to the common People, and reserved onely to the *Inguas* and Lords of *Peru*: now 'tis generally used, whensoever they are found in the lowlands. They are of a dark brown colour, not much unlike to dryed Roses, & bear a fleece of a long shaggie haire, yet so fine that the Indians make rugs and coverings of it, of great value. Their flesh is counted the most dainty sort of Venison, and in some cases medicinal: yea the Indians have an opinion that the very Quilts

Digitized by Google

and

and Coverings made of the wooll or haire of the *Vicugnes*, are good againſt the inflammation of the reins, and for the tempering of all exceſſive heat; nor is it improbable. For conſidering what kinde of Paſturage this beaſt doth naturally delight in, and for the moſt part live by, which is more than half froſt and ſnow, it may well be thought, that not only their fleſh, but every thing elſe that proceeds naturally of their ſubſtance, ſhould in ſome degree be refrigerative, and retain ſome cooling vertue in it. Of the fleſh there is no diſpute to be made, but that it is very ſoveraign and good in all ſuch caſes, *viz.* of inflammations and immoderate heat. *Acoſta* gives a notable inſtance of it in himſelf; who having travelled ſo long upon the *Andes* and thoſe cold mountains of *Peru*, that his eyes were inflamed with the exceſſive ſharpneſs of the Aire, and become ſo painfull to him, that they ſeemed ready to drop out of his head, onely by rubbing them lightly with a piece of the raw fleſh of the *Vicugne*, the pain was preſently aſſwaged, and his eyes in ſhort time reduced to good temper. Nor is this the onely good they have by this Beaſt; for out of his ſtomach, when he is kild, they take likewiſe the Bezar ſtone, true and good, and ſcarſe any way inferiour to that of the *Eaſt-Indies*; which,

Digitized by Google

which, as 'tis well known, is a ſtone of rare vertue, eſpecially in way of Antidote againſt any ſorts of poiſon, in all peſtilential Diſeaſes, and likewiſe the infirmities of deep Melancholie. They finde it commonly of the bigneſs of a wallnut; ſometimes of an Hens egge, or an Orange; but theſe are rare.

4. There is alſo at the *Weſt-Indies* another Beaſt, which they call *Tarugne*, not much unlike to the *Vicugne*; but bigger of body, and likewiſe of a ſwifter pace. Theſe live not in companies, as the *Vicugnes* doe, but ſolitary and ſingle, and carrie their eares hanging down, whereas thoſe of the *Vicugne* are erect and ſtand up: in other reſpects they much reſemble the *Vicugne*, yeelding likewiſe the Bezar ſtone, as the *Vicugne* doth; and which, though it be not altogether ſo big, yet is thought to be much better in vertue and operation than the other. There are Bezar ſtones likewiſe taken very often out of the *Pacos*; but thoſe are leſs, not ordinarily above the bigneſs of an haſell nut, or Filberd; and whether ſo perfect and true in kinde, or no, as the other, I cannot ſay. The *Taurus Mexicanus*, as ſome Authors call him, and we muſt Engliſh, the *American Bull*, or *Steere*, is another ſtrange Beaſt at the *Weſt-Indies*; ſtrange

Digitized by Google

I call them in respect of our selves, and these parts of the World; for otherwise they are no way strange, being common at *America*, especially in the more Northern parts of it, and of no very monstrous or deformed shape. They resemble the Oxe of *Europe* only a little in the head, and not otherwise; being not only of a far less size than the ordinary Oxe or Bullock, but also of a stature somewhat with the lowest, even in proportion to their own bulke; having a good big full bodie, of the size of some lesser sort of Cows, but very short leggs to bear it; yet we may well count them the natural and proper Kine of *America*. They are of a bright brown colour, or if you please, of a dark yellow, such as the Italians call *il colore lionato*, having a thick long hair curled all over their bodie, which at a distance makes them appear somewhat terrible and horrid, but coming neerer them, their countenance seems rather cheerful and pleasing; neither have they any truculency or fierceness of condition, but are as tractable and easily maniable as other Cattel. On their backs they have a little rising or bunch, like a Camel, though I doe not observe that they are any where used for burthen, like the Camel. They breed and abound most in the Province

Digitized by Google

Province of *Quivira*, which is a plain level Countrie in the Northern part of *America*, affording little elſe but paſturage; and from hence they are had into other parts, being the cheif wealth of this Countrie, and ſubſiſtance of the People; who chiefly live upon this Cattel, feeding huge multitudes of them in Heards up and down the Countrie, as their paſture leads them, uſing their fleſh for meat, which is very good, and making a drink of their blood.

5. Yet is their another ſort of ſmal Cattel reckoned for Kine at the *Weſt-Indies*, which they call *Dantes*, but in their figure and ſhape more reſembling Mules than Kine; neither have they any horns. The hides of theſe Beaſts are much uſed by the Indians for Jerkins, or a kinde of upper Garment, which is as good as ſome Armor for them, it being ſo thick and hard, as it is ſaid to reſiſt any weapon that the Indians uſe: like to the *Armadillos* (as the Spaniards call them) which are likewiſe another kinde of Beaſts proper to the *New World*, much leſſer than the *Dantes*, yet covered all over the body, as it were, with a Coat of Maile, that is, with a ſcalie hard skin, which ſhe opens and ſhuts at pleaſure, and thereby both covers and defends her ſelf upon occaſion. The fleſh of this Beaſt

is eaten by ſome, but not ſo generally commended for good meat. The *Saynos* are a kinde of Hogge or Swine of *America*, a wilde and fierce Creature, and in this reſpect ſomewhat more ſtrange, that their Navil is ſaid to be on the midſt of their back. They are armed likewiſe on their feet with talons, ſo ſharp that a Raſor will not pierce faſter or further then they, and with them they doe uſually teare and wound ſuch as purſue them, very dangerouſly, eſpecially if they have not good care and skil in hunting them. The fleſh of them, when they are taken, is counted good meat; but to keep it, the Navil in the back of it muſt be taken quickly out, otherwiſe it will putrifie in a few dayes. The *Chincelles* are a kinde of Squirrel, of a wonderfull ſoft and ſmooth hair, the skin whereof is thought to be very comfortable to the ſtomach in any ſudden pain or fainting, and affordeth a delicate kinde of Furre, much uſed and eſteemed by the better ſort. The *Viſcachas* and *Cuyos* are the Hares and Conies of *America*, of much bigger ſize than theſe of *Europe*, and are hunted there likewiſe for ſport, as here, and their fleſh counted not the worſt ſort of Veniſon. The *Micos*, or Monkies of *America*, are many and of ſeveral kindes; ſome whereof are ſaid

Digitized by Google

not

not to be much leſs than the body of a little man, and alſo bearded under their chaps as venerably as any Goat. They deſcribe a certain kinde of them in *Peru* with long tailes, and commonly of thrice the bigneſs of an ordinarie Ape, of diverſe colours, *viz.* black, grey, bay, and ſpotted; and report many pretty ſtories of them; which, if true, argue them to be extreamly ingenious, and to have, at leaſt, ſome *traites de viſage*, as they ſay, or reſemblances of reaſon. This is common with them; when they have minde to any fruit upon a tree, they get preſently up, and winding their taile about the bough, with the weight of their bodie ſhake as much fruit off it as they think fit. Of another it is ſaid, that ſeeing a Souldier level at him with his Musket, he ſnatch't up a ſtone, and before the Musket could be diſcharged, threw it at him and hit him full in the eye. *Acoſta* tells of another, which they commonly ſent to the Tavern for wine, the pot in one hand and money in the other; which errand he would perform moſt exactly, and with ſuch diſcretion, that they muſt be very rude with him, that ſhould get the money out of the one hand, before his pot were filled and put into the other. The Boys in the ſtreet would throw ſtones at him many times in

 Digitized by Google ſport,

ſport, and he at them again, but never till he had firſt ſet down his pot; then he would lay about him with any thing next hand; nor would he offer to take up his pot again, till they ſeemed to be quiet, and that his way was cleer: and if they gave it him, he would drink wine freely; but otherwiſe not ſo much as touch it. There be alſo Lyons, Bears, Tygres, and other wilde Beaſts of prey at the *Weſt-Indies*, but neither ſo great, nor ſo ravenous as thoſe in other parts of the World. The Lyons in *America* are rather grey than red or yellow, and have not that long ſhaggie haire on the foreparts of their bodie, with which they are painted. The Tygres are more fierce and cruel; but that is only when they are hungry, and ſeek their prey: for otherwiſe, *viz.* when their bellies are full, if the report of *Maffæus* be true in his *hiſtoria Indica*, they are as ſluggiſh and heavie a Beaſt as any, and may be both taken and killed by any body almoſt that will: But by his favour I will not be the firſt that ſhall make tryal. There is likewiſe abounndance of Staggs and wild Deer in all parts of the Continent of *America*; but, for ought I know, in the Iſlands there are none found.

6. Theſe are all Beaſts and Creatures of the Land, with which, and infinite others, not

Digitized by Google

here

1, 9, Cattel or other beasts.

here to be mentioned, the *New World* is abound-dantly ſtored : Nor doe the Waters afford leſs variety, either of Sea, or more within Land, *viz.* in the Lakes and Rivers, which are generally ſo plentifully and well ſtored with good fiſh, that there is no Countrie in the World comparable to *America* in that reſpect. Amongſt theſe the *Cayman*, as they call him, or Indian Crocodile, as the moſt prodigious and ſtrange, deſerves to be firſt mentioned : yet is he an amphibious Creature, living as well, and perhaps as much upon Land as in the water. It is a moſt fierce and ravenous Creature, of a vaſt bulk or bigneſs, being ſaid to be from the fore part of his ſnout to the end of his tayle ſeven or eight yards long, and of ſuch ſtrength, that he hath been ſeen to take up a living man, lying aſleep upon the ſhore, in his mouth, and to carry him cleer away with him into the water, over to another Iſland or Rock in the Sea, where he meant to have devoured him : But being ſhot with a Caliver he loſt his prey, and the man was recovered, but dyed ſoon after. He ſeeks his prey commonly upon Land, which he kills or drowns in the Water : yet cannot there eat it, by reaſon of ſome peculiar diſpoſition of his throat or gullet, which is ſuch, as that it permits him not to ſwal-

 Digitized by Google low

low any thing in the water, but with hazard to ſuffocate or drown himſelf. The beſt is, his motion by Land is but ſlow, and his body ſo unweldy, that he cannot turn himſelf but with much adoe, nor his head to either ſide without turning his whole body. Yet doe they much miſchief, eſpecially about ſome Rivers in the Provinces of *Mechoacan* and *Tlaſcalla*, where there are many of them. They ſay 'tis excellent ſport to ſee a *Cayman* and a Tygre fight, as they happen to doe oftentimes, endeavouring to prey one upon another. The *Cayman*, with his taile, cruelly beats and jerks the Tygre, endeavouring what he can to hale him into the water. The Tygre as ſtoutly reſiſts him with his paw, and labours to pull up the *Cayman* to land; which for the moſt part he doth, and then opens him by the belly, which is the only part of him where he can be pierced; his whole body otherwiſe being armed with ſcales ſo extremely hard and thick ſet, that no Lance, and ſcarcely an Harquebuz or Musket ſhot will enter it. The Indians fear him not ſo much by water as land: for being themſelves excellent Swimmers and Dyvers, and the *Cayman* alwaies ſwimming above water, or very fleet, they make no great matter to encounter him hand to hand in his own element;

Digitized by Google

element for they easily get under his belly, and with their knives or short Lances pierce him there as they list, and so bring him to Land.

7. The *Tyburons* are a kinde of Shark-fish, of large size, and extremely ravenous. They are commonly ten or twelve foot long, and about six or seven spans broad on the back, being fashioned like a Soale, with huge wide mouths, and two rows of teeth on each side of their mouth very sharp and thick set, and of so great strength, that at one snatch or jerk, they will break the bones or pluck asunder the joints of any Beast whatsoever: They follow the ships at Sea willingly, for the wash and other stuff which the Mariners cast out to them, being so ravenous that they receive everything. *Acosta* reporteth, that out of the gullet of one of them, he saw taken at the same time a great Butchers knife, a long iron hook, and a piece of a Cows head, with one horn still growing upon it. Others tell of Hats, whole Shirts, Leggs and Arms of Men, ropes ends, with many other things of like nature found in the same manner. Yet is the flesh of them counted very good meat, when they are well dryed, and a principall reliefe in many occasions at Sea; where they are taken without much difficultie, and so bigge, that

Digitized by Google

man

many times ten or twelve men have somewhat to doe to pull one of them up, when they have him upon the hook. They come likewise out of the Sea up into the rivers, as the *Caymans* doe, and are exceeding dangerous both to men and cattell, that are not aware of them, or happen to ly or sleep upon the banks of any great river, as in *America* it is not unusuall to doe. At Sea they are commonly attended by a smaller sort of fish which they call *Rambos*, which lives by the meat that falls from the *Tyburon*, as the *Jucoall* is said to doe by the Lion.

8. The *Manati*, or *Oxe-fish*, as some call them, is another great fish of the Sea, bigger by farre than the *Tyburon*, headed like an Oxe or young heifer, with two armes, or at least stumpes of armes on each side before, and those as some say, distinguished into severall joynts with nailes upon them, not unlike to those of a mans hand. This is a gentle and harmeless creature, and though of bulk or body not less than a young Oxe or Bullock, yet neither of any feirce or horrid aspect, but rather amiable and cleerer countenanced, as the figure of it in *Hernandez*, and *Laet* sheweth. It cometh frequently upon land, and feeds upon hearbs or grasse, if there be any neer; and being at Sea it swimes commonly above water and is easily taken.

Digitized by Google

1, 9, Cattel or other beasts.

taken. 'Tis counted for meat the best fish in the World, being as tender and delicate as any veale, or the best young porke; and so like it, that a stranger would verily take it for veale, which it resembles so much every way, both for colour and taste, that it hath been disputed and questioned by some whither it might be eaten on fasting dayes; for that it both eateth hearbs and grasse, resembles flesh so much, and beareth its young alive, suckling them with milk by certain teats which they have, as other Land creatures doe. They finde in the head of it a certain Stone, or hard congelated Substance, which being ground to powder, they say is very good for the stone in the reins, and to provoke urine, especially that which is found in the male-fish.

9. The *Tortoise* is a Fish yet greater than any of these before spoken of, *viz.* than the *Tybron* or the *Manati*, and upon the Shores of the *West Indies*, every where, there are great multitudes of them found. These are a Shell-fish of figure and shape round, carrying their house or cover, alwayes upon their back, and by consequence moving but slowly. They take them sometimes at Sea with Nets made for that purpose only, but most commonly on the Shore, whither they frequently resort in huge multi-

Digitized by Google

tudes

tudes, cheifly to lay their egges, which in the ſand are hatched with incredible increaſe, onely by the heat of the Sun: and though they make all the haſte they can to Sea again, aſſoon as ever they perceive any body, yet they are eaſily overtaken, and by turning them with a ſtaffe or pole, upon their backs, which is not hard for them to doe that are acquainted with the manner of hunting *Tortoiſes*; two or three men will ſtay and take a whole company of them. They are commonly a yard and a quarter at leaſt in length, and ſometime more than twice ſo much in breadth, and of ſuch bigneſs & weight, that it will ordinarily require ſix or ſeven ſtout men to draw one of them out of the water; and ſcarce any found ſo little, but it will lode two or three men to carry it handſomely away when it is cut in pieces. The fleſh of them is very excellent good meat, when it is well powdred, and of no leſſe pleaſant taſte. Every *Tortoiſe* layeth commonly two or three hundred egges at a time, as big as Hens egges, but round like a ball: good likewiſe to eate, and have this propertie, that whither boiled or roſted, the white of them is alwaies ſoft. When the young ones are hatcht, they naturally make to Sea, never expecting that the old one ſhould come to feed them. To this the Tyde helps them

Digitized by Google

them very much, and there they live and thrive so well, that, as they say, some one of them hath been found of that bigness and weight, that 20. men had much adoe to lift it from the ground.

10. There is, besides these, infinite variety of other kindes of fish in the Indian or American Seas; as the *Iguana*, which is a kinde of water-Serpent, of somewhat a terrible and ugly forme, but otherwise not at all hurtfull; of the bigness commonly of an Otter or Fox, the skyn spotted and smooth, and the flesh neither unwholesome nor unpleasant meat. And the *Bobo*, which is a gallant fish as any belong to the Seas, of the length of a mans arme, having one only bone or gristly substance running through the midst of it from end to end: it is of a most tender and delicate substance, white as milk, and as fat as butter; excellent meat which way soever dressed, boyl'd, bak'd, stew'd, roasted, or otherwise: And beside these many others, which I must necessarily pass over in silence; as likewise I might well doe these that follow, *viz.* the *Niguas* (as the Spaniards call them) or West-Indian Nits; and the *Broma*, or water-worme, two little Insects indeed, and hardly to be numbred in the rank of perfect Creatures, yet such as make themselves considerable enough to be named, only by their troublesomeness

Digitized by Google

troubleſomneſs; the one to Men at Land, the other to the ſhips at Seas. The *Niguas* are ſo ſmall a kinde of vermine, that they can hardly be perceived ſingle, nothing neer ſo bigge as a Flea, which lodge themſelves inſenſibly and unperceived at firſt, under the nails of Mens fingers and toes, and in other private parts of the body, and multiply in a ſhort time ſo ſtrangely, that they turn the party to extream pain and torture, and not ſeldome cauſe him to loſe a joint either of his hands or feet: Nor is it eaſie to prevent their breeding, without continuall bruſhing of cloaths and a great care to keep all things about a man, as much as can be, clean and dry. When they are perceived to be bred, the beſt remedy is counted to be, to pour melted wax upon the place where they are neſtled; which, though it ſcalds and be troubleſome for the time, yet when it is cold, it brings away a ſhoale of that little vermin with it, ſometimes four or five hundred of them at a pull. A cheap remedy indeed, if it be ſo effectual as they ſay. The *Broma*, or water-worm, is no leſs troubleſome and miſchievous to the ſhips at Sea: it is found generally in all parts within the Tropiques or Torrid Zone, and more eſpecially neer the Line: The Engliſh call it ſometimes *Arters*, from what ground

I am

Digitized by Google

1, 9, Cattel or other beasts.

I am not able to say; but the inconvenience and danger which it brings to ships, if not prevented, is apparent and great. They fasten commonly in such great multitudes, upon the planks of a ship, especially betwixt winde and water, where it is not less dangerous, that the ships many times are found covered with them very thick in those parts, and the planks under water wrought like Hony-combs, full of a number of little cells or cavities, which the worms make in them, and in time eate through the planks, be they never so thick, and endanger the ship. They are at first as little as a pins head or less, but grow in time to the bigness of a Mans little finger; and the further they work into a plank, the bigger likewise they grow. And therefore to prevent the inconveniences that would otherwise certainly befall the ships that goe to the *West-Indies*, they usually sheath them, as they call it, before they goe out, that is, they naile or fasten upon the ribs of the ships, under water, and betwixt winde and water sometimes thin sheats of lead, sometimes double planks of good thickness, both within and without. But neither of these wayes are counted good; partly by reason of the overmuch weight or ballast, which they give to the ship; and partly for that they endure

Digitized by Google

dure not; for the worm easily works through the planks, be they never so thick; and the lead being very thin, washeth away, and in time decayes so much, that the worm will not be hindred from entring. Others burn the outermost planks of the ship, under water and above, to the blackness of a coal, and then pitch it all over with pitch: This doth reasonable well. But the best remedie of all, and that which is now most generally used, is that which is said to be the Invention of Sir *John Hawkins*, a Gentleman in his time of great experience and command at Sea. They take the sheathing-board, which they intend to lay on, and besmeare all the inside of it with Tarre, half a finger thick at least, and upon the Tarre another half finger thick of hair, such as is commonly used in Morter; and then nayle it down on the ribs of the ship, so far as they judge it necessary, driving the nails reasonably thick, never above a span distance one from another. This is thought both the cheapest and securest way; For the Tarre either killeth the worm, as some think; or at least, when she is wrought through the sheathing-board, the Tarre and hair together so involve and choak her up, that she is not able to pass further, but there stops and dyeth: And the thinner

Digitized by Google

thinner the sheathing-board is, so much the better.

Chap. X.

Of Sugar-Canes, Cotton-Wooll, Mulberry trees, and Silk-worms, at the West-Indies.

1. AMong the Commodities of *America*, which we call Mercantile, or such as the Merchants bring from thence, the Sugars are not to be esteemed the least, whether we regard the aboundance, or great plenty of the Commoditie it self that is brought, or the extraordinary gain and profit they make that bring it; it being become such a general instrument of deliciousness to all sorts of People, in all Nations, and so exceedingly agreeable to dainty palats. 'Tis said, they buy a pound of good Sugar at the Indies for five or six Maravedes, which make not two pence of English monie; and in some places a hundred pound weight together for nine or ten Ryals of plate, which are not above five shillings; whereas with us in *Europe*, the rate of it is far otherwise. Some say it is no

Digitized by Google

Plant of the natural growth of *America*, but brought thither from other parts, as namely from the *East-Indies*, or *Canarie* Islands; which seems rather to be a mistake, considering the great aboundance thereof which groweth naturally, without any kinde of planting or Husbandrie, in all parts of *Brasil*, *Paraguay*, *Tucuman*, and diverse other Provinces of *America*, both of the Continent and Islands; insomuch that in some places about the River of *Plate*, they report, that the Canes grow to the height of some lesser trees, yeelding a proportionable quantity of good Sugar in every joint or knot of the Cane. For originally, and at first, we must know, this delicious powder, which we call Sugar, is nothing else but the pith or sweet marrow of a certain Cane or Reed, which the Latins call *Saccharum*, borrowing the term, as 'tis thought, from the Arabicks, together with the first knowledge of the Plant, and we commonly the *Sugar-Cane*. It groweth in the manner of other reeds up into a long stalk, with joynts and knots in it, commonly seven or eight foot high, and where the Soile is lusty and proper for it sometimes more; of the bigness of a Mans arme in the brawn, and sharping up towards the top as it groweth. The joints, or knots, of the Cane,

Digitized by Google

Cane, are, for the moſt part, three or four inches diſtant one from another, and within full of a ſpongeous and ſweet juycie ſubſtance or marrow, of which the Sugar (as we have it) is made. At every knoot or joynt of the Cane, on each ſide, there groweth up a long leafe, ſharp at the point, and in the faſhion of a wing. The root of it is likewiſe long and large, and runneth not directly downward into the earth, but rather ſloping, and creeping along under the uppermoſt cruſt of the ground; out of which at ſeveral places there ſprout diverſe young Siens, or little Plants, which they cut away, both that they ſhould not draw too much of the nutriment from the principal or mother-Plant, as alſo for that they ſet them for increaſe, or a new ſtock of reeds; And 'tis ſaid to be a yeer and half commonly before a Plant of the Sugar-Cane comes to its full perfection or growth. But I conceive that to be much according to the nature and condition of the Soile where they grow. For in *Hiſpaniola* (where indeed the Soile is exceeding luſty and good) 'tis ſaid they grow to a cubits height in leſs than two moneths ſpace. The ſubſtance of the root is likewiſe very ſweet and pleaſant, nothing ſo hard or woody as the roots of ſome other Canes and Reeds be, but rather

 tender

tender and ſoft; and where the Soile is good and proper for them, one root will beare ſometimes twenty or thirty Canes; which in the Iſland of *Hiſpaniola* is not unuſual; but they never ſuffer all of them to grow up for the reaſon aboveſaid. They grow both in the Plains and Hill Countrie. in a hot and moiſt Soile, and require extraordinary Husbanding, and eſpecially that the ground about them be kept clean, and free from annoyance either of weeds or any thing elſe.

2. The manner of making the Sugar, is commonly thus. When the Reeds are full grown & gathered, they cut or chop them into ſmall peeces at firſt with a knife, or ſome other fitting inſtrument, and afterwards grinde, or break them into yet ſmaller, in certain huge *Querns* or Mills, which they have for that purpoſe. Theſe *Querns* goe ſometimes with wheels, and are turned about by their Slaves, who tread and labour in them juſt in the ſame manner as the Turn-ſpit Doggs doe in many places in *England*: Others there be that are drawn about with an Horſe, or *Bufalo*: But the more general way now uſed of late for grinding and bruiſing the Canes, is by water-Mills, which they finde to be far more quick and convenient, eſpecially where they have the

Digitized by Google

opportunity

opportunity of a good ſtream. When the Cane is thus broken and pulverizated in ſome ſort, they put it in great Caldrons, or boyling veſſels of Braſs, with ſome quantity of pure water, and likewiſe a ſtrong lye, or water of aſhes made for that purpoſe; and ſo boyle it, till all the ſweetneſs be quite out of the Cane, or hard ſubſtance of the Reed, and transfuſed into the liquor. When this is done, they take it out, and through a colatorie or ſtrayner they preſs out the liquor into certain great Keelers, or veſſels which they call *Tangue*; and afterwards boyle it again, with a leſs proportion of lye put to it: the effect of this lye is chiefly to raiſe the ſcum, and thereby to help to clarifie and refine the Sugar, by ſeparating of the ſediments and groſſer parts of it from the pure. When they have boyled it to the conſiſtency or thickneſs of Honey, they ſtrain it out again into other veſſels, which they call *Tachas*, and boyl it again to a yet greater thickneſs and conſiſtencie, ever adding ſome quantitie of the aforeſaid lye, and continually ſtirring and ſcumming it, as it boyleth. After this they take it out, and ſet it to cool in certain leſſer veſſels which the Spaniards call *Forma*, or Plates, which contain not above the quantity of two or three pound weight of

Digitized by Google

Sugar a piece. They are commonly made of earth, and perforated, or full of little holes at the bottom, through which the thinner or more liquid part of the Sugar droppeth into other vessels appointed to receive it. It standeth commonly in these *Formes* or Plates about eight or ten dayes, both that it may be perfectly cooled, as likewise to observe whether it be refined and and purged of its sediments so fully as it ought : If it be not, they boyle it once again as before. When it it cold, it looketh like sand, or small gravel of a dark brownish colour, only it is softer in the hand, and crumbles not so harshly as sand doth. The way to make it white, is by a certain peculiar earth, or *Marle*, they use, which, having first dissolved in water, and wrought into a kinde of soft clay; they spread it upon the Sugar, as it lyeth in the *Formes* or Plates, and in times it brings it to a white colour, yet more or less perfect, according as the Sugar it self is pure and fine. And now it is fit for the Merchants, who transport it into all parts of *Europe:* where, by the Sugar-bakers Art and skill, it is yet more accurately purged and refined : but of this I cannot say much. It is a Merchandise of incredible wealth and advantage to the Countrie; it being no unusual thing for some

Digitized by Google

some one Sugar-Mill, or *Ingenio*, as they call it, to afford a revenue of thirty or fourty thousand *Pezos* every yeer: and though it be likewise brought from the *East-Indies*, *China*, and other parts, yet is it not more plentifull in any Countrie of the World, than in *America*, where the Cane grows and thriveth well in all Provinces generally, but most kindely in hot and moist Countries; insomuch that in some of the Islands they count an *Ingenio*, or good Sugar-Farm, to be no less profitable than some of their mines of Gold and Silver. 'Tis said, that out of the only Island of Saint *Domingo*, or *Hispaniola*, they transport commonly one year with another, about a thousand chests of refined Sugar, beside that of the courser sort; every chest containing eight or ten *Arrobes* at least, which is twenty five pound weight, according to English account, and likewise proportionably from other parts.

3. Cotton-wooll (as they call it, from the likeness it hath to our ordinary wooll of *Europe*, especially as to matter of use) is another very profitable and good commoditie of the *West-Indies*. Though we call it wooll, yet is the fruit of a tree, at least of a shrub or lesser Plant, and groweth upon it in the manner of Apples or other fruit. It groweth, as I said,

Digitized by Google

ſometimes upon trees, as particularly in the Iſland of *Puna* in the South Sea, and in *Hiſpaniola*, but for the moſt part upon certain leſſer ſhrubs or Plants, not much above a cubit high from the ground, or at moſt not above the height of a man at the middle. The ſubſtance of the Plant whereon it groweth, is very hard and wooddie, and no leſs thick ſet with ſprigs and branches growing out of it from below, or but little above ground; which, in time are all beautified and covered, as it were, with a purple colour'd flower, yet about the edges, and below at the ſtalk, yellow; after which appears the fruit in a round cod or huſk, of different bigneſs, according as the Soile is good and proper. If the Soile be warm and very luſty, they are commonly of the bigneſs of ordinary Apples, or Quinces; if otherwiſe, leſs: When the fruit is ripe, the cod opens of it ſelf, dividing into four quarters, and the matter within it appears; which is nothing elſe but a ſoft gentle ſubſtance, much reſembling wooll in the touch, lying cloſe, and well wrapt together in the cod: it groweth ſtill, that is, after the cod is opened, to the bigneſs of a mans fiſt ordinarily, and then, unleſs it be gathered by ſome body, it ſheds it ſelf upon the ground, as the Down-Thiſtle commonly doth, together

Digitized by Google

together with its ſeed, which is a little round black ſubſtance of the bigneſs of Conies trettles, or ſome leſſer ſort of Peaſe, but flat. This is the ſeed of the Cotton; and they gather it conſtantly, and ſow it every year, in the ſame manner as they doe other Grain, *viz.* upon tilled Land, and in furrows; and in harveſt they reap their crop, which they have never above once upon the ſame ſtalk or Plant.

4. This woolly ſubſtance of the Cotton-Apple, when it is gathered, the Indian women card and ſpin, as we doe our ordinary wooll in *Europe*; and there are both ſtuffs and cloth made of it of ſeveral ſorts and in great aboundance; ſome very fine, like ſilk; others leſs fine: and of the courſeſt ſort of all they make Sails for ſhips, coverings for their Tents in the field, either when they are marching againſt an enemy, or following their Heards of Cattel to paſture, and in many other ſuch like occaſions. And 'tis commonly the womans work, not onely to card and ſpin, but alſo to weave this cotton into cloath, eſpecially one ſort of it, *viz.* of which they make their *Inni's*, as they call them, which are certain hanging Beds, much uſed by the American People, both at *Mexico* and in all the Northern parts, and likewiſe

Digitized by Google

likewiſe in *Peru*. Theſe are webs of a good ſtrong ſort of Cotton Cloath, woven about eight or nine foot long, and an ell broad, with loop-holes at each end; through which, by putting a cord or ſome ſmall line, they hang them up in their houſes upon beams or tainters made for that purpoſe; and when they are broad in the fields, or hunting in the woods, upon the boughs of trees, or any other thing they finde convenient. They uſe them chiefly in the field, and when they march againſt their enemies; for they are neither very troubleſome to carrie, and are much more convenient and healthfull, either to ſleep in, or lie upon, than the bare ground, eſpecially in thoſe Countries, and in the night time. And when they are foul, they make a lye of a certain great *Cucumer* or *Gourd* cut in pieces and ſteept a good while in water, and afterwards boyled; with which they ſcowre and bring them to as perfect whiteneſs, as any Soap or Fullers-earth would be able to doe.

5. And becauſe the Silks, Taffaties, Sattins, and other fine Draperie of *America*, are not only as good for the moſt part as thoſe of the Eaſtern parts, but begin alſo now to be as great a Merchandiſe, both from *Mexico* and *Peru*;

Digitized by Google

1, 10, Sugar, cotton, Silk.

Peru; and for that the Countrie affordeth such good plenty of Mulberrie trees, both planted and naturally growing (the leaves whereof are the most proper and kindely sustenance of the Worm, which breeds and makes the Silk) I must not pass it over without some short touch at least upon this subject, *viz.* of the nature of Silk it self, and especially of that admirable Creature *the Silk-Worm*, which breeds it. Silk originally is nothing else but a fine thred spun out of the bowels of a certain Worm, which the Latins call *Bombyx*, we in English commonly *the Silk-Worm*; in same manner as the common Spider weaves his dusty, yet curious web, out of himself. The Worm at the Indies is of the bigness of a Mans finger or thumb; somewhat greater than those of *Italy* and other parts of *Europe*; and is bred two manner of waies: that is to say, by putrefaction, as other Insects commonly are, and also by a more proper and specifical generation. The first is, according to the report of *Pliny* in his *Naturall History*, of the Flowers of the Cypress and Turpentine trees, and likewise many times of the Ash and Oake, which, in time of year, either fall from the trees of themselves, or else are beaten off with rain-showers; out of which leaves corrupted and

Digitized by Google putrified

putrified upon the ground, there is soon after, by the heat of the Sun and the exhalations or vapours that issue out of the earth, a certain Insect ingendred, of the bigness of a Butter flie, naked and smooth at first, like a Worm; but, in time, coming to be over-grown with a kinde of hair, and after that with a thicker and warmer coat, which, against winter, the Insect works for it self out of the Cotton, or downy fillets of those leaves among which it was bred, or can otherwise come by. Their other manner of breeding is by generation properly so called, that is, by coupling of Sexes: for there is both Male and Female of them. The manner thus. The Silk-worm, after he hath wrought up his bagge, or ball of silk to the full, soon after dyeth within it; and though he leaves but a poor *Skeleton* or thin *corps* behinde him; yet out of it, laid in some close subterraneous room, where no winde cometh, in a few dayes after it is putrified, there springs a pair of other Insects or worms of the same kinde, though not altogether of the same figure or shape; for they are both horned and winged. These the Latins call *Chrysalides*, and seem to be made only for generation, or preserving the kinde: for as much as they doe nothing else but gender for the space of three

Digitized by Google

or

or four dayes together; at the end whereof the Male dieth, leaving the Female behinde him impregnated and big with a numerous issue of little egges, to the number of one hundred sometimes or more, of the bigness of Millet seeds, or some other smaller sort of grain; of which assoon as she is delivered, she likewise followeth the Male, and dyeth.

6. Out of these eggs (for so the Authors perpetually call them) a new Breed or Stock of wormes, is to be gotten, which is the second manner of their breeding, as hath been said; neither is it the least part of the care and skill of those that keep Silke-wormes, and trade in the making of Silk, to hatch them well: the best way whereof, and most commonly used in *Italy*, and other parts, is said to be the naturall heat of a woman, either in bed, or otherwise carrying them about her, in her bosome betwixt her breasts; especially if she be a woman of good complexion, or a Virgin: and so they are hatched commonly in three or four dayes. They keep the eggs all Winter long for the most part, and without any great inconvenience, not thinking of hatching them, till the Mulberie-trees be well blosom'd, the leaves whereof are their most naturall food, and are seldome out before the latter end of *May*, or

Digitized by Google beginning

beginning of *June*. When the eggs are hatch't, and the worm appeares, the next care is to procure it ſuſtenance, whereby it may grow to a bigneſs, and ſtrength able to work. Their beſt meat, as I ſaid, is the Mulbury leaves; for though they feed them ſometimes with the leaves of *Rubus*, or the great Bramble, with Lettice, and likwiſe with Nettle-leaves; yet neither doe they thrive ſo well, nor weave ſo bigge a web, as they doe, when they are fed with the Mulberry-leaf. They feed with a great appetite, aſſoone as ever they are bred, eating conſtantly thrice a day, *viz.* at Morning, Noon, and Night, when they are young; and when they are grown to ſome bigneſs, five or ſix times every day. After they have fed well for the ſpace of nine or ten dayes together, and their bellies are full. They are taken with a kinde of dead ſleep: which holds them for the moſt part three or four dayes together: and though it be a ſickneſſe and ſome weakning to them, yet they awake of themſelves, and in time by good handling ſeem to be revived with it, and fall to feeding afreſh. And this they doe conſtantly, that is, feed, ſleep, and revive again, three ſeverall times at leaſt before they come to their full ſtrength, or to be able to weave: which is commonly about fourty or fifty

Digitized by Google

fifty dayes after their firſt birth. When they have had their laſt and longeſt ſleep; for the ſpace of eight or ten dayes together afterwards they feed the ſtoutlieſt of all, and then quite give over; which they that keep them perceiving, know that now their belly is full, and that they are ready to worke out all again that they have hitherto eaten, with the advantage of a rare intereſt beſide. They know it alſo by this, that the bagge of Silk, that is to ſay, the matter out of which the Worme afterward ſpins the Silk, begins to appeare, and to ſhine through the lawn coverture or thin ſides of the worm. Againſt which time they that look to their working, have alwayes in readineſs ſome boughs or branches of the Oke, Cheſnut, or any other tree, whoſe ſubſtance is very hard and dry: for upon ſuch they alwayes work beſt; any degree of moiſtneſs, how little ſoever, whither of the aire, or in their Loomes, or othewiſe, being counted very prejudiciall both to Worm and to the web. Upon theſe boughs they lay the Wormes, which preſently fall to work and ſpinning of their thred from one twig to another, backward, forward and athwart, as themſelves pleaſe, alwaies working inward, that is from the circumference to the center or middle part, till at laſt they have

Digitized by Google

ſpun

ſpun out a round bag of Silk, for the moſt part of an Ovil or oblong figure, in which laſt of all they cloſe up themſelves; yet ſtill continuing to work, till they have either wholly or well nigh filled up the bag within, and that the bottome within themſelves, *viz.* within their bowells, and out of which they ſpin, be quite ſpent and unravelled. The bag, or web which theſe Silk-wormes ſpin is many times as big as a mans head all of one thred, ſo fine, that it can hardly be diſcerned, but by very good eyes, and ſpun out ſo long without any rupture or once breaking off, that, as *Aldrovandus* affirmeth, ſome one, of them might be able to circle about the biggeſt City in *Italy*. The colour of it is different, white, yellow, green; or otherwiſe, according either to the nature of the Climate and Country where they work, or to the quality of the food, with which the wormes are fed. This ſpinning holds them commonly nine or ten dayes. When all is done, and they are come, as it were, to the laſt thred of the Clue, and that the Worme, by filling up the bottome of the bag, hath quite emptied her ſelf, in a ſhort time ſhe dies, as we ſaid before, in the midſt of her ſelf made priſon and work: and there ſpring out of her *Skeleton*, after ſome few days, two other leſſer Wormes, of the ſame kinde,

Digitized by Google

kinde, though differing ſomewhat in ſhape and figure; whoſe buſineſs is onely to propagate, as we likewiſe ſaid; and that being done they die: and the Silk-maſters unravelling again the whole web, or bag of ſilk, which the dead Artiſt hath wrought, order it according to their own skill, as may be moſt fit for the Merchant; of which I can ſay but little.

7. This is the generation of Silk-wormes, which as briefly as I could, I have deſcribed from the report of divers Authors; eſpecially of *Hieronimus Vida* his curious and elegant poem of this ſubject intituled *de Bombyce*: and this is the originall and firſt ground of Silk, that ſo rare and ſo much eſteemed veſture: it is but the entrayles of a Worme, an effect of putrifaction and rottenneſs: which if the Gallants and Ladies of the world, when they ruffle moſt in it, would be pleaſ'd a little to reflect upon, perhaps it would doe them no harm; and be a means, that while it renders their outward perſonages comely and fine, as it doth, it ſhould not put their inward and better part ſo much out of faſhion.

8. As for the Mulberry trees, the leaves whereof are ſaid to be the moſt naturall and kindely ſuſtenance that can be for the Silk-wormes, I have not much to ſay of them; only

Digitized by Google
this,

this. They are Trees of somewhat a larger size than ordinary, of a great body or trunk and also of high growth. They beare their fruit in clusters like grapes, being indeed nothing else but a multitude of small berries growing together upon one long bunch, just as grapes doe. The leaves are broad and somewhat thick, of a very green colour, and sharpening towards the end in fashion of a heart seeming to be snipt or cut round about the edges with little gashes, more or less deep, according to the kinde of the Mulberry : for there are two sorts of them, *viz.* the black & the white; so called from the colour of the fruit which they bear : the first whereof, when ripe is outwardly black, but the pulpe of it, or juycie substance within red or of a deep murry; the other white and of a more pleasant tast, something resembling wine. They grow best in hot Countries: and where they make Silk, there are whole Woods and Groves of them, made or preserved on purpose, onely for the Silk-wormes to feed on. Of all the Trees of the Garden it is counted to be the last that putteth forth its blossomes ; which it never doth till about the end of *May*, or beginning of *June*, when all the cold weather is gone: and till then the Silk-wormes also, where they breed naturally and not

Digitized by Google

1, 10, Sugar, cotton, silk.

not by the art and care of man, lye dead like so many little grains or seeds, or like the dunging of flesh-flies, upon the ground; but after that time begin to revive and shew themselves; as if there were some naturall sympathy and correspondence betwixt the one and the other. They grow either naturally of a slip of their own kinde, or by the inoculation or grafting upon some other Trees: and the white Mulberry is commonly a graft upon that which is called the white Poplar. There are good store of them said to be at *Bermudaz*, *Virginia*, and some other English Plantations; which, if the Planters had Skill, or were enjoyned to mind the business, might in time afford great plenty of Silks, and a richer trade and employment than any other Commodity they yet deale in. But they think not of it; and therefore it may well suffice to have spoken thus much of the business.

Digitized by Google

Chap. XI.

Of the abundance and excellency of the Metals at the West-Indies; *especially of Gold and Silver.*

1. *America* or the *New World*, is doubtleſs a Country admirable rich, & which the Soveraign Creator of all things hath plentifully ſtored with all ſorts of the moſt excellent and rare endowments of nature, as well in the rank and order of things inanimate or without life, as of living creatures; according as in part weè have ſeen allready, and may be more largely and to admiration obſerved, as the ſcattered inſtances or tokens of his Divine Magnificence and bounty, in all the Hiſtories and reports of the Country. But of that wherein it ſeemes moſt of all to excell, wee have yet ſpoken nothing *viz.* of the Metals, which alone were able to render it the moſt deſirable part of the World, though it had no other advantages. It aboundeth with all ſorts of theſe, *viz.* Iron, Braſs, Copper, Lead, Tin, &c. But the excellency and richneſs of the other two, *viz.* Gold and Silver, and likewiſe of that which is as it were, the Sperm and Solder of theſe, and

Digitized by Google

of

of all other Metals beſide, *viz.* Quickſilver, is ſuch, that it makes all the reſt to be neither much ſpoken of, nor much ſought after in theſe parts. In which reſpect I conceive I may be more eaſily excuſed, if I paſs them over likewiſe in ſilence, and make *Thoſe* only the ſubject of my following diſcourſe, which are ſo much (would to God I might not as truly ſay *too-much*) the ſubject of all our deſires, *viz.* the Metals of Gold and Silver.

2. Among all Metalls, Gold hath juſtly the preheminence or firſt place, in the eſteeme of men, by reaſon of its naturall perfection and purity, which is ſuch, as it renders the Metal in a manner incorruptible and of immortall durance. It is not improbably conceived to be a ſubſtance, wherein the Elements, *viz.* Fire, Earth, Water, &c. (which are the naturall Ingredients and conſtitution of all other ſublunary bodies) are mixed with moſt equall and exact proportion, both for quantity and quality, that is, there is no more of the Subſtance of any of them found in it, then the condition of the reſt will moſt fitly agree with and endure, and that ſubſtance likwiſe moſt perfectly defecate and purged by the work of nature from all intrinſecall impurity or corruption, before it meets in compoſition with

Digitized by Google

the reſt, whence ariſeth ſuch a perfect Union and Conſolidation of all the Elementall ſubſtances in the ſubſtance of Gold as is invincible, and reſiſteth the actüvity of all other bodies whatſoever leſs purified, and leſs perfectly mixed, whoſe contrariety ſhould otherwiſe cauſe corruption, or the diſſolution of its ſubſtantiall and eſſentiall parts. I ſay the Elements in the compoſition of Gold, are both ſo pure in themſelves, and likewiſe ſo perfectly mixed in due proportion to another, that it is naturally impoſſible they ſhould be ſeparate, or diſſolved one from another by the action of any other body, in which 'tis evident, they are not ſo perfectly mixed. Yea the Fire it ſelf, the moſt active of all Elements and Elementary bodies, which incinerates and turns to Aſhes, the ſubſtance of all common Metals, and ſenſibly waſte[illegible] Silver it ſelf, yet prevails noe further upon this, than only to refine and purifie it, that is, to deliver it from the adulterate and improper mixture of other Metals; but waſteth not one dram or ſcruple of pure Gold, though you melt it a hundred times over. This renders Gold in a manner incorruptible and immortall (ſpeaking naturally) and by conſequence the moſt excellent and fitting inſtrument of commerce and bartery that the wit

Digitized by Google

wit and reason of man could invent or desire. Second in excellency and in all properties of perfection unto Gold, is that of Silver; a substance, or Metallick body, wherein the Element of water seems to pravail in some undue proportion above that of fire rendring thereby the whole substance of the Metall of a constitution flegmatick, as I may say, and feminine, that is weak and less able to resist contrarieties, as appeares by the pale colour of it, and by experience upon all occasions of tryall: yet in comparison of all other Metals (except Gold only) it is with all reason preferred, and questionless excells them all both in purity and perfection of mixture, as much as it self is excelled by gold; and perhaps much more. For I observe, the Metals of gold and silver doe (both of them) exceed all the other sorts of Metals, whither Iron, Brass, Copper, &c. incomparably or beyond comparison, as wee say; I mean, there never was any certain comparison, or proportion of value, fixed and setled betwixt the one and the other by estimation or the common consent of men, as to say, how much a pound of Gold is better worth than a pound of Iron; or a pound of Silver than a pound of Brass or Lead; not but that it may be easily calculated and known, how much the

Digitized by Google

one exceeds the other in value; but because *it is not commonly known*, nor ever was, I suppose, by any general and certain estimation or count among men: whereas the proportion, or difference in value, betwixt gold and silver, hath ever been generally and certainly known among men; not indeed so fixed & certain as to be alwaies, & in all places, one and the same (for it varieth according to times and places, and especially according as either the one or the other metal is plentiful, or scarse, needfull, or counted less necessary among men) but yet a proportion or some certain difference in value hath been ever commonly estimated and assigned betwixt them. Anciently the proportion betwixt these metals is said to have been of *ten for one*, that is, one talent of gold was held to be worth ten talents of silver; so that if five talents of gold were due, and a man would make payment in silver, he should pay fifty talents; and for fifty due in gold, five hundred in silver. *Pliny* reports, that at the first coyning of these metals in *Rome*, the proportion was fourteen and an half or fifteen for one; others, as *Herodotus*, speak of thirteen. But that which seems now to be most common at the Indies, *China*, and other places, especially where silver is scarce, is the proportion

Digitized by Google

portion of twelve for one; So that if an ounce of silver be worth five shillings, as it is said to be, an ounce of gold is worth three pound sterling, & a pound of gold in weight worth no less than fourty eight pound of silver in Coyn.

3. Of this Metal, *viz* gold, there is such plenty at the *West-Indies*, that, beside the infinite rich Mines thereof, which they have in all the Provinces of the Southern part, *viz.* *Peru, Castella del oro, Chile, &c.* and likewise in many of them in the Northern, especially in the Countries of *Nicaragua*, *Veragua*, *Guadalaiara*, there is scarse a River of note in all those parts, but the sands of it are well powder'd with gold, and afford good store of it to the washers: yea the very earth, or common soil, which they dig, or otherwise take up in most parts of *Peru*, is so tinctured with it, and yeelds ever and anon such grains and crumblings of it, that *Acosta*, an Author no way lavish of his reports, nor of a light judgement, professeth to think there is much more of the metal yet to be discovered than hath been found; judging, as he doth, by the general qualitie or tincture of the Soile. There be three sorts of gold at the Indies, or rather the same gold or metal they finde in three several manners or waies, *viz. in grains*, as they call them,

Digitized by Google

them, *in powder*, and *in stone*. Gold *in graines* they call certain small pieces of gold, which they finde in the earth, of pure and perfect metal, without mixture of any other sort of baser alloy, or at least with so small a mixture, as it scarse needeth melting or refining. These the Spaniards in *America* call *Pepones*, from some resemblance which the grains have to the seeds of Melons or Pompions; though many times they are much bigger, and contain a pound weight or more. They finde silver likewise sometimes in the same manner, *viz.* in grains, and pure; but that is but seldome, and a little in comparison of what they finde of the other. Gold *in stone*, is a vein or little Mine of gold, which groweth and spreadeth it self into branches in some flint or other stone, just as silver doth in the Mine. Much of this sort is found in the Mines of *Curuma*, and about the *Salinas* or *Salt-Wooks* of *Peru*, a place so called; where they finde huge stones pierced many times quite through, and interlaced every way with veins of gold, in such quantity, and so richly, that the stone is found, not seldom, to be more than half gold. Of this sort is that which they finde most commonly in the Mines, and is very good gold, but requireth excessive labour and pains to break it from the stone.

and

Digitized by Google

and to get it forth. Gold *in powder*, is that which they gather in Rivers, Brooks, and other places where any ſtore of water paſſeth from the Mountains, the ſtreams or torrents whereof, bring along with them, from the ſaid mountains, aboundance of this metal in ſmall pieces, which, as it comes, ſetleth continually in the ſands and breaches of the ſaid Rivers, where afterwards it is found. I ſay the gold it ſelf is moſt probably thought to be ingendred on the tops of the mountains or mountainous parts of the Earth, and perhaps not far from the Source and Springs of thoſe Rivers in which it is found, and into whoſe ſtreams it is eaſily conceived to be devolved in tract of time, by ſhowres of rain, and by many other natural cauſes; and is not bred or ingendred in the ſand or ſtream it ſelf: And ſo likewiſe 'tis obſerved, they finde moſt plenty of it commonly after ſome great floods. Of this ſort of gold they gather greateſt quantity; there being, as I ſaid, ſcarſe a River of note in the whole Country of *Peru*, or Southern part of *America*; whoſe ſands are not more or leſs tinctured and enamel'd with it. And as it is moſt plentifull, ſo is it likewiſe, for the moſt part, very pure, and needs not half that labour of refining it, which gold *in ſtone*,

or

Digitized by Google

or of the Mine uſually doth. To gather it, they firſt of all divert, or turn the courſe of the ſtream ſome other way, and then ſearch the Ford, eſpecially in the breaches, if there be any, and in the cliffs, or hollow places of the banks, where it is likely it may ſettle in its paſſage with the waters: and in ſuch places they alwaies finde beſt ſtore. It is, for the moſt part, the womens work to gather this ſort of gold; which they doe in this manner. They ſit commonly knee-deep in the water, upon the bank of ſome River, or other place, where they have good ſtore of water before them, with a Trey or little Bole in their hands, cut ſloping on either ſide, but in the midſt deep and round, like the bottom of a Barbors Baſon, having a good quantity of the ſand which they are to waſh, continually ſtanding by them, & which is brought to them by ſome other body appointed to ſerve them: Of this ſand they take what quantity they think fit, and waſh it in their Treys, in ſuch manner, as the ſand and ſandy earth eaſily waſheth away together with the water, and the gold, by reaſon of its heavineſs and weight, naturally ſinks down and ſlips into the deep bottom or bole of the Trey: which when they have done, they deliver it likewiſe to others that ſtand there to receive

Digitized by Google

receive it, and take in more ſand. So that to every Trey, or waſher of gold, there are three or four perſons at leaſt appointed to attend, *viz.* one to bring the ſand from the River to the waſher, another to receive the gold when it is waſhed, one to overſee the work, and another to provide victuals and neceſſaries for them all. For they ſtir not from morning till night, from the place where they work. And thus you ſhall ſee hundreds of people waſhing and ſearching for gold all along the banks of the Rivers. This is generally the way of gathering of gold: as for their manner of refining it, we ſhall ſpeak of that and the refining of ſilver all under one.

4. Silver they finde either in veins *ſtragling*, as they call them, or *fixed*. The firſt is, when they finde ſome piece, or a few ſmall pieces of that metal alone; which when they have taken out of the Mine, or ſtone, there is no more of it to be found. The other is, when the vein of the metal runneth out, and ſpreads it ſelf up and down the Mine, in breadth and length, upward, downward, and every way, like the root of a tree with arms, boughs, and branches; for ſo for the moſt part it doth; and the Mineraliſts doe commonly repreſent the Mines of theſe metals, eſpecially of ſilver, by the type

Digitized by Google

of

of a tree planted within the bowels, or middle part, of ſome great mountain, with its root ſpreading largely downward, and with its boughs and branches reaching as far upwards, even to the top, or higher parts of the mountain; at which it uſually diſcovers it ſelf, either by ſome part of the pure vein it ſelf, breaking out, and running along upon the ridges of the mountain, or but little within the ſurface of the Earth, or elſe by the ſignes; which are certain fumoſities, or metallick exhalations, which the Mine ſendeth forth, of diverſe colours, *viz.* yellowiſh, white, blew, green, according to the ſtrength and quality of the Mine, and its neer approach to the ſurface of the Earth. Theſe ſignes, where they finde them, they call *Marchaſites*; and the neerer they approach in colour to the metal which they ſignifie, the better ſignes they are accounted to be, as arguing that the Mine is rich, and that the metal within the ground is well concocted and pure. This, we muſt know, is a general rule to diſcover and finde the Mines, but not univerſal. For ſometimes they venture to dig, and fall upon very good Mines, without any ſuch ſpecial ſignes appearing, only induced by the quality of the earth, and the natural barrenneſs of the mountain or place where they

Digitized by Google

they digge. And 'tis generally counted in *Peru* a ſigne good enough, if the mountain or mountainous part of the Earth which they pitch upon (for in ſuch a Soile only the beſt and richeſt Mines are found) be very rugged, hard, and ſharp, and ſo abſolutely barren, that not a Tree, Plant, or Shrub, groweth on it; and that the graſs (if yet it bear any) be of a faint withered colour, and ſeeming, as it were, to be parched with drought. Theſe veins lye commonly deep within ground, yet affording very good and pure metal. The principal veins of the Mine, for the moſt part, run directly North and South, yet branching themſelves into leſſer boughs ſeveral wayes, *viz.* Eaſt, Weſt, and towards all quarters, being found many times five or ſix foot broad, and ſeldom ſo narrow as a ſpan, and this running and branching of the veins in the Mine, they call the *Chaſe*. The way of digging for the metal is diverſe. Sometimes they begin at the top, or upper part of the mountain, where they firſt obſerve the *Marchaſites*, or ſignes of the metal, and ſink the Mine downward like a well, only taking a convenient ſpace of ground for the platform or compaſs of the Mine, and leaving *Stanzas*, or places to reſt upon and diſpatch neceſſary buſineſs, at a certain diſtance

Digitized by Google

one

one from another continually, as they work deeper into the Mine. The other is, to begin to digge at the foot, or neer the bottom of the mountain, in line almoſt level, that is, ſloping a little upwards, and till they come perpendicularly under the place, where they firſt obſerved the tokens of the metal; it being a thing generally preſumed by the Miners, that though every Mine of metal that may be in the body of a mountain, doth not ſhew it ſelf by ſignes at the top, as when it lyes very deep within ground, or is obſtructed by ſome Quarrey of ſtone or otherwiſe, yet whereſoever any ſuch ſignes of it doe appear at the top, there it reacheth to the bottom of the mountain or to the level of the plain ground, at leaſt well nigh to it, and that the deeper the Mine runs within ground, the bigger and better it is, verifying in a new ſenſe the proverb, *The beſt is at the bottome.* This is counted the beſt way of Mining, and moſt commodious in many reſpects, eſpecially for drayning away of the waters, which are commonly found in the Mineral hills, and doe extreamly trouble the Miners in their work, if they be not diverted; and likewiſe for carrying the ſilver out of the Mines when it is digged: neither of which can be done the other way, *viz.* where the Mine

Digitized by Google

is

is ſunk right downward, without exceſſive labour, charge, time, and hazard to the workmen; but this way are done with eaſe. For the waters that iſſue out of the chinks of the mountain, and fall into the Mines, are eaſily received into certain Ciſterns, made for the purpoſe, and by pipes diverted which way they pleaſe; and the ſilver is no leſs eaſily carried out of the Mine: For the way to the mouth of it being either level or ſloping downwards, the poor Miners are not forced to mount with it upon their backs, as they doe the other way two hundred, ſometimes three hundred *ſtades*, or man-heights, from the place where they dig it, upon ladders made of Neats-hides or leather, and from which, many times by miſchance, they fall down with it into the Mines upon their backs, and are broken to pieces. If they dig far into the mountain, before they come at the Mine, they are forced to uſe the Compaſs to direct their courſe, as if they were at Sea, according as by the ſignes they obſerved the vein to run, when they firſt found it. They have likewiſe another advantage of the water, when they dig the Mine this way, *viz.* that by the force of it in the channel or pipes, by which it runs out of the Mine, they turn about certain Mills, and other En-

Digitized by Google

gins, by which they break and grinde the metal, when they have gotten it out of the Rock, and prepare it for the refining; doing likewise thereby many other necessary businesses appertaining to the Mines. Nevertheless about and neer to the mouth of the Mine, they have houses of all necessary office beside, for the Miners and other workmen; and especially a Smiths Forge, for the sharpening and repairing of their tools: for their labour is excessive hard and difficult, and it requires both edged tools and strong armes to split the hard metal, and break it out of the Mine; which they are forced to doe with wedges, hammers, and all sorts of instruments, and with no less difficultie than they break the hardest flynt, or any other Quarry of stone. They labour likewise perpetually in them, I mean, by turns, so as while one company worketh, another sleepeth and takes rest: but the work it self of the Mine never stands still, but goeth continually on night and day; of which, in the Mines, they know no difference, working altogether by candle-light, as well by day as by night, and without which, their noon and their midnight would be both alike. For indeed the Mines in this respect may be taken for the Suburbs of Hell, by reason of their extream darkness; and

how

Digitized by Google

how neer soever they be to that which commandeth all things, yet they alwaies want there three of the chief comforts of Nature, having neither Sun nor Light, nor good Aire in the Mines.

5. The last and most curious work about the Metals is the refining of them, that is, the separating and purging them from the mixture of other courser metals, with which they are alwaies more or less ingendred in the Mines. This is done two manner of waies, either by Fire, or by Quick-silver. The Indians anciently, before the Spaniards came among them, used no other way of refining but onely by fire, and melting of the metal. To which end they had usually, and have still in many places, to this day, several small furnaces, which they call *Guayras*, built neer the Mines, in places where the winde commonly bloweth; with which, without further trouble or need of bellows, only by supplying them with wood or coale from time to time, as shall be necessary, they make their refining. And they say there is some kinde of silver, particularly that of *Potozi*, which will not be melted by any artificial winde they can make, as of the bellows, or otherwise, but only by that which is natural of the *Guayras*: and therefore upon

 Digitized by Google the

the sides of that huge mountain, *viz. Potozi*, there are commonly seen five or six thousand of these *Guayras*, or little fires, burning all at one time together; which in an evening, or dark night, they say is a very pleasant spectacle, to behold them blazing all at once, like so many little Comets, or fixed Meteors of the Earth. But the more common and speedy way is to refine by Quick-silver, which the Spaniards doe now generally use; both because they have extraordinary plenty of it, and because they finde it draws more silver out of the mass which they refine, than by fire they can doe.

6. Quick-silver among metals is like water among the elements, it is the glue and solder of them, *viz.* when it is refracted and in due proportion: for otherwise, when it is united, and entire in it self, it separates and consumes all of them but gold and silver. In which respect they call it not improperly the *Humidum radicale* of metals. It is a liquid substance, having no certain form or fixed subsistence of it self, but runs continually from place to place, as gold and silver, or other metals doe, when they are melted, yet is it the heaviest and most compacted of all other metals; for they all swim upon quick-silver, and will never sink to the bottom. They say a piece of Iron of two

or

Digitized by Google

or three pound weight hath been caſt into a little barrel or veſſel of quick-ſilver, which ſwam upon the top of it, like corke, or ſome piece of light wood in a veſſel of water, and would not ſink; only gold, they ſay, will ſink; which they attribute to a ſecret propertie and ſympathie, that is betwixt thoſe two metals. It hath many rare and admirable properties; but that which may ſeem moſt remarkable, and which fits it ſo much for the effect we are now ſpeaking of, *viz.* the refining and purifying of the metals, is the natural ſympathie and inclination which it hath to gold and ſilver, eſpecially the firſt; which it naturally ſeeks out, where it is to be found, among all metals, ſeparates and divides it from them all, and it ſelf embracing and circling it round about immediatly, and without the mixture or interpoſition of any thing elſe but it ſelf. In the ſame manner, but not altogether ſo intimately and perfectly it unites with ſilver; not penetrating the ſubſtance of the metal, which the perfect compoſition thereof, if it be pure and fine, reſiſteth and forbiddeth as hath been ſaid, but only embracing and circling about it on all ſides, yet piercing and conſuming the courſer metals, if there be, and ſo long as there be any of them mixed with it. And though it be

Digitized by Google

of it self the heavieſt of all other metals, yet is it ſooneſt tranſmuted or changed into the lighteſt ſubſtance of all, *viz.* ſmoak; which a little fire preſently doth: and that ſmoak evaporating, and flying up into any colder Region or when it encounters any cold metal, as in the head or top of a Still, it preſently gathers together again, and becomes perfect quick-ſilver. Hence it ſerveth ſo excellently well to refine and purifie both theſe metals, *viz.* gold and ſilver, and likewiſe to be it ſelf ſeparated from them again afterward. It groweth naturally in the Vermillion, or *Minium*, which is a metal well known & much uſed for painting & dying; and of which they have admirable rich Mines in diverſe parts of *America*; eſpecially thoſe of *Palcas*, out of which they draw yearly, only for the Kings uſe, a hundred thouſand *pezos* of mine; and thoſe of *Guancavilca*, which yeeld every yeer eight or nine thouſand Quintals, or ſo many times one hundred twenty five pound weight of quick-ſilver: And of another they report, that a poor Indian of *Acoria*, who firſt found it, ſold the intereſt which he thereby had in the Mine, *viz.* for diſcovering of it, for two hundred and fiftie thouſand Duckats, and afterwards commenced a ſuit againſt the buyer for deceiving him

Digitized by Google

in

in the bargain; it being found, that his only interest in the Mine, for finding it, was well worth five hundred thousand pound and more. Before they can use it for the refining & purging of other metals, they must first separate it from the stone or metal in wch it groweth. This they easily doe by fire, which melts the stone, being first well grinded or broken, & the quick-silver evaporates in smoak up to the head or top of the Limbeck, or vessell wherein it is melted, where encountring a colder substance, it as quickly congregats and thickens again, and would fall presently down again, but that in the discent it is by pipes in the head of the Limbeck or Stillatorie diverted into some other vessels appointed to receive it. They keep it in nothing so well as in leather-vessels: for any thing of wood or ordinary metal it would eate through and destroy: and 'tis said, they spend only at the Mines of *Potozi*, in the refining of silver by it, 6 or 7000 Quintals, one year with another.

7. Silver, if it be good, even when 'tis first digged out of the Mine, is of a white greyish colour, like the best sort of Amber: but if it looks darker, inclining any thing to black or red, it is not counted good, but rather conceived to have in it a great quantity of earth and drosse, which must be purged away in the

Digitized by Google

refining : Nevertheleſs they count it no ill vein, when every pound weight of metal out of the Mine yeelds but two or three *pezos* of perfect ſilver, when 'tis refined. Now the manner of refining metals by quick-ſilver, and alſo of ſeparating the quick-ſilver again from the metals, when they are perfectly refined, is thus. Firſt of all, with hammers, and other inſtruments for the purpoſe, they break and grinde the metals as ſmall as poſſibly they can, reducing them, ſo neer as may be, into a duſt or powder, which they afterwards ſift through a ſearſe of Copper, and then put it into certain Troughs or broad open veſſels, being firſt moiſtened or well ſteept in brine or ſalt water. This they doe, becauſe the ſalt hath a certain quick penetrative force in it, and is apt to ſeparate the earthly and droſſie parts which as yet ſtick to the metal, and conſequently makes it more fit to receive and draw the quick ſilver to it. When this is done, they ſet the veſſels which contain the powder, or pulverizated ſubſtance of the metals upon little furnaces, with a ſoft fire under them, which they increaſe by little and little. This is done, becauſe the fire alſo is obſerved very much to help and facilitate the incorporating of the quick-ſilver, with the metal. After this having the quick-ſilver

Digitized by Google

or Mercury (as the Chymists call it from its nimbleness and active, searching into the metals) in a piece of Holland, or some other fine and strong linnen, they press or strain it through the cloath upon the metal in the vessells; upon which it falleth in small drops like dew: some body in the mean time continually moving and stirring the metal up and down in the vessel, while the quick-silver drops upon it, and afterwads also at times, for the space of five or six dayes together: in which time the mercury will be so perfectly incorporate with the metal, and have united it self so intimately to it, that nothing shall be betwixt them, but that all the dross, earth, or other course metal whatsoever, with which it was naturally engendred or mixed before, shall be either consumed or separated from it. After some time, when the Refiners think the Mercury hath done his part, and be perfectly incorporated with the metal that is to be refined, they take the whole quantity or mass of it together, out of the Troughs or vessels where they are, and put it into certain other vessels, which are bigger and almost full of water; in which they again fall to stir and to move the quick-silver and metal together up and down the vessel, in such manner, as that the earth and

Digitized by Google

drossie

droſſie parts of the metal, ſeparated from the other, doe paſs away with the water, and the ſilver or gold united with the mercurie, as being more ponderous and weighty ſubſtances, remain at the bottom : which they take out and waſh yet once again in Keelers, or certain broad and deep platters, till it ſeem throughly purged from the earth and droſſie ſubſtance. The metal thus united with mercury appears like ſmall ſand. And becauſe there alwaies ſlips away ſome portion of ſilver and quick-ſilver with the droſs in the waſhings, therefore they commonly waſh that droſs over and over again, till at length nothing be loſt either of the one or other. When they are thus throughly cleanſed from the droſs, they appear bright and ſhining, either with a white or yellowiſh colour, according to the proper nature of the metal that is united with the mercury. And by this they know the metals are refined as much as they ought. Then followeth the laſt piece of work, which is to ſeparate the mercury or quick-ſilver from the metal, wherewith it is incorporate, that ſo they may have the pure metal alone. And this is done thus.

8. Firſt they ſtrain it, as before, through a piece of ſtrong fine linnen, or Holland, as forcibly as they

Digitized by Google

they can by this means if there be any Quick-silver not incorporate and united with the metal, it passeth out as before in little drops like dew which they gather and save; and the rest, *viz.* the silver and quick-silver united remain in one lump together: which with much art and diligence they work last of all into the fashion of a Sugar-loaf, containing most commonly one hundred pound weight in the whole, and made hollow in the midst. This they set upon a furnace, covered with a certain earthern vessell in the nature of a Limbeck or Still, but of the same fashion, and mould that the metall within is, *viz.* of a Sugar-loaf, laying some few coals upon the top of it, and giving a good strong heat to the furnace. With this heat all the quick-silver in the metal presently evaporates and flies up, as we said before, into the top of the Limbeck or earthern vessell, where being refrigerated by the encounter of a colder substance, it quickly thickens again, and distils downwards by the sides of the Limbeck, like the smoak or vapour of a pot covered and seething on the fire; and by certain Retorts or pipes framed conveniently in the head or upper part of the said Limbeck or earthen vessel, it is not permitted to fall right down again, but diverted another way,

and

Digitized by Google

and received apart by it ſelf. The ſilver in the mean time remaining entire upon the furnace, without changing form, but yet abating much of its weight, by reaſon of the abſence of the mercury, which is now flown quite away. They ſay it abates commonly five parts of ſix in the weight : ſo that if the whole lump or loaf of ſilver and Mercury united, weigh threeſcore pound, when it is firſt ſet on the furnace, when the Mercury is ſublimated and gone, it weighs not above ten ; ſo great is the diſproportion or difference in weight betwixt them.

9. For the breaking and grinding of the metalls, when they are firſt taken out of the Mine, which, as we ſaid before, is a neceſſary preparative to their refining and incorporating with the *Mercury*, they have many Engins or Mills, ſome whereof goe with Horſes or *Bufalos* in them ; others are turned by water, carrying huge Peſtles in them, which beat and break the metall, after the manner of Tanne-mills. They carry commonly twelve or fourteen Peſtles apeice, and there are ſaid to be no leſs than fourty eight of theſe Mills at *Potozi*, which goe by water, and thirty more which goe with Horſes, beſide a multitude of hand-Engins : at the City of *Tarapaya*, not farre from *Potozi* ; there are twenty two all upon

Digitized by Google

upon the water, which doe nothing else but grinde and break the silver, as in so many great Morters, night and day without ceasing. When the metal is thus separated from the Mercury, they count it pure and refined, whither it be gold or silver, and as such melt it again into barres, and carry it to the Touchstone and marking. For it is not yet so perfectly purified and fine, but it must, at least in part, endure one tryall and purging more. This is done by the Assay-master, as they call him, who gives to every peice or barre of silver, its particular Alloy or value, according to which it must be sold, and pass for metal more or less fine and pure, and without which Alloy and mark given it by the Assay-master, it is not lawfull to vend any of those metalls. It's a great and rich Office at the Indies to be Assay-master, and requires likewise a great and exact skill in the metalls, *viz.* to give the true alloy and value to every peice and barre of metall that is brought. The businesse is done thus. They bring their metal in barres or ingots to the Assay-master or his Deputy, who cuts from every one of them a small peice of metal, and weighs it exactly, marking well out of which barre or ingot every peice was cut; and then puts them one by one into severall Crusibles or Melting-

Digitized by Google

pots

pots which he hath standing on the fire, marked every one of them according to the number of the barre, to which the peice of metall belongs, that he puts into it. These Crusibles are little small vessells made for no other purpose, but for the last trying of the metall, and most commonly of the ashes of certain burnt bones, which are beaten together and cast into a Mould. To every one of these set on the Furnace, the Assay master gives a strong and violent fire by which the metal instantly melts, and the Lead, Copper, Tin, or other baser metal, in case there be any yet remaining in it, dissolves and evoporates into smoake, and the silver or other metal, remains in the Crusible alone, now advanced to the utmost perfection and fineness that art can give it, and withall so strangely united and fixed in it self, that though it be liquid and molten, yet they say, it will never spill nor run out, though the mouth of the Crusible should be turned downward, but abides still within it, firm and fixed without loosing one drop, or the least particle of its substance. When the Assay-master perceives by the colour of it (which is then fiery red) that the metal is perfectly refin'd, and that it hath evaporated all that was evoporable by fire in its substance, he takes the severall Crusibles off the

furnaces,

Digitized by Google

furnaces, and sets them in some place, where they may conveniently cool, and then weighs every piece over again, observing with wonderfull exactness, what every one wants of the weight which it had, when it was first put in, and according to the wast, that is, according to what he finds it want, of the first weight: he gives the whole barre or ingot of metal the alloy, and markes it at what value or estimation of purity and fineness it shall pass. The ballance and weights which they use, are the most delicate and curious in the world, and their graines so small, that they cannot be taken up by a mans fingers, but only with a small pair of pincers, which they have on purpose: and they make the triall for the most part by candle light, that not so much as any suspicion of winde or aire extraordinary should intervene, to move the ballance one way or other. So precisely curious are they in the business; and not altogether without cause, for upon the estimate of this little piece, the value and judgement of the whole barre, or ingot, for purity and fineness, dependeth, as hath been said.

CHAP.

Digitized by Google

Chap. XII.

Of the famous ſilver-Mines of Potozi, *and of the Pearles and Pearl-fiſhing at the* Weſt-Indies.

1. I Should conclude too abruptly, and leave the report, which I pretend to make, of the wealth and riches of the New-world very imperfect; if in treating of the ſubject of metals, I ſhould forget thoſe famous and unparalled Mines at *Potozi*, in the Country of *Peru*. I confeſſe the Spaniſh writers ſeem to me to be a little reſerved, and ſparing in their reports concerning the Gold-mines of *America*, mentioning them onely in the generall, and not particularizing much of them one way or other; whither out of deſigne or no, I cannot ſay: but of theſe ſilver-mines at *Potozi*, they are wonderfully liberall and free, as if they meant to make them the admiration and envie of all the world beſide. And truly it is not altogether without cauſe. For doubtleſs they are one of the moſt admirable things and diſcoveries of nature: a treaſure, which the Bountifull hand of Divine Providence, had from the beginning laid up there for

Digitized by Google

for the Princes of the Catholique Monarchy, and for the defence of the Crown of *Spain*. And though it be only one mountain or hill of it self, with a little hillock growing out at the foot of it, yet is it so infinitely rich, that it seemes to be all of silver, and would doubtless of it self alone, be a sufficient support and revenue for any Prince in Christendome whatsoever, that had it by him at home in his owne dominions. It is but one Tree, yet so excellently branched and laden, that all *Europe* is filled with the fruit of it. In a word it is but one generall Mine, yet so admirably wealthy and good, that the treasure of it alone, if it could be gotten, would pay three such Armies as the State maintaines, and be a competent revenue for all publick occasions beside. I know my sober Reader will think I speak with the largest, and that I use an huge liberty of Hyperbolizing in what I say; but it is not so, I keepe within bounds, and though I must confess of my self, I doe not without some difficulty beleeve what I report; yet I say no more than what very grave Authors, wise and sober men, that have seen the place, and profess to speake, not only of themselves, but according to the judgement and estimation of men that live there, and are well experienced in the Mines,

Digitized by Google

will make good by their teſtimony. I ſhall need to name, onely *Acoſta*, who in his naturall Hiſtory of the *Indies* (*lib.* 4. *cap.* 12.) tels us, 'tis the opinion of underſtanding men in thoſe affaires, that there are no leſs than three hundred thouſand Quintalls of metal refined at *Potozi* every yeare; and *Lact* in his *diſcriptio novi Orbis lib.* 1. *cap.* 4. tels me, that a Quintall is a meaſure, which with the Spaniards in *America* containeth one hundred twenty five pound weight. Put theſe together, and the ſumme will be thirty eight Millions, five hundred thouſand pound weight of ſilver melted at *Potozi*, yeerly. I ſuppoſe it will be ſaid, he means of Bullion or metall out of the Mine; whereof ſilver, when it is refined, makes not the third part. I grant both, being willing to give all the advantage to moderate propoſitions that I can. But let us then ſuppoſe, that every pound weight of metal out of the Mine, yeelds a *Peze*, or which is leſs, but five Shillings, of fine ſilver (which I ſuppoſe no man will deny but it doth, one with another) and it will aboundantly juſtifie what I ſay, *viz.* that if we had it, it would pay three ſuch Armies as the State maintains, and afford a competent revenue for all publick occaſions beſide. For it amounts to little leſs than ten millions of money,

Digitized by Google

ney, *viz.* to nine millions three hundred and fifty thousand pound by account; which under favour I humbly conceive is an Income thrice as great as the State expendeth yeerly one way or other. And otherwise they confess comonly, that the Kings annuall revenue out of this only Mine (which is but the fifth part) is above a million one year with another.

2. *Potozi* is a Mountain in the country of *Charcas*, a Province of *Peru*, in the Southern part of *America*. It lieth about sixty or seventy leagues distant from the *South-Sea*, and about twice so many from the Atlantick, or Northern, (of which we shall speak more in due place) being of a soil, when the Mine was first discovered, extreamly dry, hard and rocky, and every way as unpleasant to the eye as might be; and so utterly barren, that it yeelded no kinde of commodity or fruit outwardly. And though it lie within the Tropiques in the twenty first degree of latitude, yet is the aire about it very cold, and the place in the moneths of *June*, *July*, and *August*, constantly showred with rain. The colour of the Soil is for the most part of a dark red, and the whole fashion of the mountain somewhat resembling a pavillion or round Tent, with a

 Digitized by Google point

point ſharpening ſtill upwards in the manner of a Sugar-loafe; being in height from the plain ground, about a quarter of a Spaniſh league, and in the compaſs at the bottom a full league or more; and at the foot of it on the one ſide, there groweth out a leſſer hill, which the Indians call *Guaina Potozi*, which ſignifies the *little* or *younger Potozi*, which hath veines of good metal likewiſe, but *ſtragling* here and there in divers parts of the mountain, and not *fixed*, or running in continued branches, as thoſe of the great *Potozi* doe. It is a place of it ſelf, or to outward appearance, that would be thought altogether unhabitable by reaſon of the unpleaſantneſs and barrenneſs of its outſide: but its wealth within hath ſo peopled it round about, that there is not any Town at the *Weſt-Indies*, of greater reſort than it, nor better ſupplied with all ſorts of things, either for neceſſity or delight, having Fleſh-meat of all ſorts, Fowle and Veniſon in aboundance, varietie of choiſe Fruits, excellent Wines, with all kinde of conſerves and other delicates beſides. The dwellings of the Spaniards and Indians, who come thither onely for pleaſure, or elſe for the gain and trading of the Mines, are ſaid to extend two or three leagues in circuit round about the foot of the hill: the Mines whereof were

Digitized by Google

were firſt diſcovered by a poore Indian about the yeare 1546, accidentally, as it might ſeem, in this manner.

3. A certain American of *Chumbivilca*, in the Province of *Cuſco*, named *Gualpa*, was hunting thereabouts for veniſon; and being forced to uſe his hands to climbe up a part of the mountain that was rocky, and had ſome few buſhes growing upon it, by chance laid hold upon a little ſhrub, which grew out of a vein of the ſilver, and ſtrained himſelfe ſo much to get up, that he pulled up the branch by the roots, perceiving in the hole or place where the root grew, ſome quantity of metal; which upon better veiw and ſome experience he had of the Mines at *Porco*, not above ſix leagues diſtant from thence, he found to be very good: whereupon he began to look better about him, and found preſently ſcatter'd up and down on the ſurface of the earth, ſeverall other pieces of the ſame metall, but a little changed in colour, by reaſon they had lain open (a long time perhaps) to the rain and weather; which yet only upon carrying to *Porco*, he quickly found to be good metal, and what a brave fortune he had met with by his hunting. And for ſome time he managed his buſineſs warily and happily, drawing ſilver con-

Digitized by Google

tinually

tinually out of his Mine, as much as he could desire. But it was not long before a companion, or friend of his, whose name was *Guanca*, perceived so much of it, that he made shift to become Sharer with him in the Mine: and so they two enjoyed for a while the richest Mine in the world; and might have done so much longer but for their own covetuousness and dissention. It happened that the part of the Mine, which this New-comer *Guanca* had chosen proved not so much to his liking, as he expected, and therefore he desired to share in common with *Gualpa* in his Mine; which was not better metal than the others was, but more easie to get forth: but *Gualpa* refused; and the other was so much provoked upon it, that, being but a Servant to one *Villaroel* a Spaniard of *Porco*, he presently discovers the whole business to his Master: who thereupon making search, and finding the metall good, and the Mine likely to be rich, immediately repaires to the Kings Officers, makes known the Mine, and procures his Servant *Guanca*, to be enrolled first discoverer of it, and together with him *undertakes the vein*, as they call it, that is, procures so much land about the Mine to be marked out and allotted, as the Law alloweth unto those that first discover a Mine, which is some

Digitized by Google

some certain yeards round about the plot, and to those that will undertake to dig and search it. By this means they become Lords of the Mine, having liberty to dig and draw forth the silver as their own, paying the King his Tribute, which is the fifth part of what they draw forth.

4. There were presently upon this three or four other principal veins of the Mine discovered upon this Mountain; of which, that which is called *the rich one* they report, that at first it ran along in a ridge, above the surface of the earth or plain ground, the full height of a Lance, three hundred foot together in length, and thirteen or fourteen foot broad, continuing likewise in this proportion of bounty and richness above fiftie or threescore stades, or so many times the height of a man within ground, They had digged by the year 1588. two hundred stades deep into the ground, still following the Mine; which because it runs not directly downward, but sloping somewhat in the mountain, they suppose it will be above a thousand or twelve hundred stades before they come at the root of the Mine, or the foot of the hill. This Mine yeelded at the first one hundred and fifty, or two hundred thousand *pezos* every week into the Register of the

Digitized by Google

Contractation-houſe, as they call it, and the King, by the year above-ſaid, had received out of it no leſs than a hundred millions of pieces of Aſſay, that is, if I underſtand my Author aright, ſo many millions of ſuch pieces as they carrie to the Aſſay-maſter, to be tryed and marked by him, when it is refined: which helps well to verifie what he ſaith in another place, that in the Fleet of the year 1587, in which *Acoſta*, came from the Indies, there came along with it eleven millions of Treaſure, of which neer the one half belonged to the King. The labour in theſe Mines, as I intimated before, is exceſſively difficult and hard, the Aire they have very groſs, extreme cold and unwholſome for any body not uſed to it: they work night and day without ceaſing, only by Candle-light, without other knowledge or diſtinction of day and night, ſave what they gather by their work, or by their wearines, and deſire to be at reſt. But that which ſeems moſt grievous of all is the labour and danger of carrying the metal out of the Mines; which they doe thus. They have Ladders of three branches or rows, made of Neats hides, ſo ſtrongly twiſted in thongs, that it yeelds not to wood for ſtrength or toughneſs, and ſuppoſed to endure the aire of the Mines longer than

Digitized by Google

than wood would doe; these are commonly ten stades high, and at the foot of them there is a kinde of Scaffold or stage built in form of a Gallery, with seats and other conveniences, to rest upon. The rows of the Ladders are so framed together with wood, & at such distance, that, if occasion be, they may both mount and descend together. Every man carries the weight of fifty or threescore pound of metal upon his back, tyed up in a Wallet or cloath, in such manner cast over and fastened to his head, as he is sure enough for losing his charge, and the whole weight of the metal resteth upon his shoulders behinde. They mount commonly three and three together, the fore-man carrying the light, which is a candle so fastened to the thumb of one of his hands, as he may use all the other part of his hand to hold by; which is more than needs. For many times, in such great altitude, going or coming, their hold slips, or by some other mischance, the poor Miners come to the ground sooner than they would, losing their lives by the fall, or at least are so maimed and broken with it, that many times death were better than life to them. This was at first the manner of working and laboring in the Mines at *Potozi*, till they had digged in several veins above two hundred

Digitized by Google

stades

ſtades deep within ground : Since that time, to remedie the inconveniences and trouble that came by carrying out the metal at the Top of the Mine in ſo great an height, they have invented *Soccabons*, as they call them, which are certain counter-Mines, as it were, wrought in from the ſides or lower parts of the mountain, in a level line towards that part of the mountain where the vein of the metal runs, and to which the Mine that was begun at the top is brought. By this means they enter the Mines now to work, and export the metal with much more eaſe, and leſs danger than formerly, both at *Potozi* and all other places generally, where there are Mines. Theſe *Soccabons*, or croſs-Mines, are commonly about eight or ten foot in bredth, and ſomewhat more than a ſtade in height ; which they keep ſhut at ſeveral places with dores, for the ſecurity of the paſſage. One of them, *viz.* that which was made to meet *the rich vein*, as they call it, is ſaid to have been above twenty yeers in the digging and making ; containing well nigh three hundred yards in length, before it came at the vein of metal ; in all which way they were forced to make their paſſage and work through the hard and flinty bowels of the mountain, with exceſſive toyle and labour ;

and

Digitized by Google

and the *Soccabons* of the other Mines cost not much less either of time or pains: So great charges, pains, and peril, are men content to be at for a thing of naught; for that which is nothing else, for the most part to them, but an instrument of trouble, vexation, and sin.

5. Something must be said likewise (before we leave this subject) of the Jemmes and precious Stones, that are found at the *New World*, they being so considerable a part of the riches and wealth of it. These are chiefly (at least for ought I yet perceive) Emralds and Pearls; of which there is so great plenty at the *West-Indies*, that the aboundance of them makes them the less esteemed, verifying herein a pretty passage of storie, reported to have happened betwixt a Spaniard of the *West-Indies*, and an Italian in *Italy*. The Spaniard was newly come from *America* richly fraighted, having brought over with him, amongst other things of value, a great quantity of fair and goodly Emralds; whereof shewing one (a very fair stone) to the Italian, who he knew had skill, and used to deale in such commodities, he asked what it was worth? The Italian, upon sight of it, answered roundly, he thought it worth one hundred Duckets. Being shewed another of more exquisite lustre and form,

Digitized by Google

he

he prized it at three hundred: Whereupon the Spaniard, having good ſtore of them, and tickled with hopes of extraordinary gain by them, would needs carrie the Merchant home to his lodging, and ſhewed him a casket full of them. The Italian ſeeing ſuch a quantity of them together, Sir, ſaid he, If you have ſuch ſtore, I will give you crowns apiece for them, and they will not be worth much more either to you or me: intimating thereby, that ſtones are chiefly eſtimated according to the raritie and ſcarſneſs of them: which was very true, though it grieved the Spaniard not a little. The Emrald, according to the report of *Pliny*, if it be a right and perfect ſtone of that kinde, is the moſt pleaſant and delightſome Jem to the eye that is, of an exquiſite verdure or green colour; yea, they ſay, it is not only agreable and pleaſeth the ſight very much, but that it attracts it alſo with a ſtrange kinde of efficacie, ſo as a man ſeems not ſatisfied with looking upon it, but deſires to view it ſtill more and more; that it fortifieth the facultie viſive, and reſtoreth it when it is dim and decayed by overmuch attent looking upon any thing: and therefore Lapidaries, and men that cut or engrave fine ſtones, have uſually ſome of them lying by them, only to refreſh and

Digitized by Google

revive

revive their sight, when they perceive it fail them, or grow weak at any time. To which end, *viz.* the better to please and affect the sight, they are shap'd or cut, for the most part with some hollowness in them, whereby the *visual rayes*, as they are called, being united and strengthened one with another, doe give the greater lustre. They are said to appear both fairer and bigger at a distance, nor doe they change or abate their lustre, either for Sun, shade, candle-light, or otherwise, as most of the other sorts of Jemmes usually doe, more or less: and as they are commonly of the bigness, so are they not much under the value of a Diamond, if they be of the best and perfect sort of Emralds: For all are not such. There are some of so exquisite and admirable lustre, as nothing can be desired more; in others the green is more dark and clowded: and lastly, some are spotted; but those are commonly held to be counterfeit. Those which the fortunate *Cortez*, after the conquest of *Mexico*, presented to his new Spouse, the Lady *Jane Zuniga*, were extraordinary, and thought to be the rarest in the World. They were five of them, of most exquisite colour and perfection; and of such bigness, that they were wrought into several figures and shapes of things: *viz.*

Digitized by Google

one

one in the fashion of a Coronet, or little Crown; another of a Rose, fair and great; the third was like to a Fish, with the eyes of gold, counted an admirable piece of Indian work; the fourth was wrought in the fashion of a Bell, having for its clapper a great and rich pearl, engraven round about with this Motto, *Sea Bendito qui te criava*, in English, *Blessed is he that created thee*; the fifth was like a Cup, with the foot and brim of gold, and four little chains of gold, all joyning together at the top or cover of it, in a great pearl. 'Tis said that the Merchants of *Genoa* offered no less summe than 40000. Duckets for one of them, which they would have presented to the great Turk; but were refused: And though I confess there be some of much greater bigness mentioned in *Pliny*, yet doubtless these were very rare stones both for bigness, workmanship, and perfection. They grow usually in other stones like to Chrystal, and the greatest plenty of them is in the new Kingdom of *Granada*, and in the Province of *Veragua*, and especially about the Citties of *Manta* and *Port Vieil*; where there is a whole Country, or little Province, which they call *de las Esmaldas*, or *the Land of Emralds*, from the aboundance of them, that are supposed to be there, and which

Digitized by Google

the

the Spaniards had not yet subdued, when my Author wrote: and they send usually three or four hundred weight of this kinde of Jemmes only into *Spain*, one yeer with another.

6. Of Pearls, which anciently were counted the only Jemme, both for price and excellency, and such as Princes only, and persons of very noble quality used, there is such plenty of them at the new World, that the very Negro Servants, or She-slaves, are said to weare Chains and Bracelets of them. These grow in Oysters, or a certain shel-Fish much resembling Oysters, and bearing that name; and are fetcht up from the bottom of the Sea by the poor Indians that are forced to dive for them. 'Tis true, the Indians, through necessity and custome, are become wonderfully apt and ready at this work, even almost beyond beleefe. They will descend commonly ten or twenty fathom deep into the water, and stay there an houre, or the better part of an houre, plucking the shel-fishes from the hard Rocks, or searching for them in the gravelly corners and chinks under water, till they have filled the satchels or baggs which they carried down with them; or that want of breath enforceth them to come up. Howbeit if the Sea be very deep, or not calm, they finde much difficultie to

Digitized by Google abide

abide under water, and therefore tye commonly certain ſtones of good weight about them, only to keep them down, which are exceeding painfull to them all the time they are under water, beſide the danger they are in to be deſtroyed by the Tyburons, and other preying fiſhes, whiles they are there. But when they have a minde to come up, 'tis but unlooſing of the ſtones, and they mount preſently, being counted the moſt expert Swimmers in the World: To which likewiſe their own dry, wither'd, and lean complexions doe diſpoſe them very much; being, for the moſt part, of very thin and ſpare bodies, and dyeted on purpoſe for this ſervice, with the dryeſt meat which their hard Maſters can procure for them, and that alſo in ſmall quantity and with but ſcant allowance. The Pearls differ much from one another, both in faſhion, colour, bigneſs, and poliſhing, and they ſeldom finde two of them altogether alike: when they doe, it much enhaunceth the price and eſtimation of them, even where they are moſt common; a pair of ſuch Pearls having been valued, at the Indies themſelves, at a thouſand Duckets. They are counted the moſt excellent which are of an Orient white colour, bright and cleer, like the fineſt Allom, bigge, weighty, and eſpecially

Digitized by Google

cially if they be round; which is counted such a singular raritie in this Gem, that *Oviedo* tells us of himself, he once bought a Pearl at the Indies, not much bigger than the pellet of some Cross-bow, for which he gave 650. times the weight of it in good gold, upon no other special account, but only because it was round. They fish for Pearls upon all the coasts of *America*, and the Islands generally more or less, but especially in the South-Sea about *Panama* and the Island *Margarita*, so called from the aboundance of them which they have found there: and in the North-Sea, about the Islands of *Cumana*, *Cubagna*, *Rio de la Hacha*, and other places, which are commonly found bigger than those of the South Sea. And although it be the opinion of some, grounded upon the covetousness of the Spaniards, when they first came into those parts (who spared not the very seed or mother of the Pearl it self, but swept & took all that came to hand) that the profit of Pearl-fishing is much decayed, of what it was; yet if it be true what the same *Oviedo* tells us, I should think it may be otherwise, and the trade good still. For he saith, These Pearl-Oysters come by shoals successively into the places where they are usually taken; and that

Digitized by Google

though a bank in the Sea be ſwept never ſo clean of them by the Pearl-fiſhers, yet not far off they finde alwaies more, and likewiſe in the ſame place good plenty of them again in a ſhort time.

The End of the firſt Part.

Digitized by Google

AMERICA:

¶ The second Part.

Containing

The Topographicall description of the several Provinces, both of the Northern and Southern part:

With some other Observations incident thereunto:

By N. N.

Printed by *R. Hodgkinsonne* for *E. Dod.*

Digitized by Google

Chap. I.

Of the generall division of the New World *into Continent and Islands; and of the two parts of the Continent, viz. the Northern and the Southern.*

1. *America*, or the *New World* (as we have said before) is it self most generally thought to be but an Island (though a very huge one) and to be surrounded on all parts by the Sea: not only on the East, West, and South, (as is already found by experience) but also towards the North; where it is likewise supposed to be divided from the Continent of *Asia*, by the Sea running between. Nevertheless for distinction sake, and by reason it is of such a vast extent, as that it equalleth and far exceedeth any other part

Digitized by Google

of the World, how great ſoever, that is counted or called Continent, it ſeems not amiſs to expreſs the whole under this diviſion, *viz.* of Continent and Iſlands : underſtanding by the firſt, *viz.* Continent, only the main Land, or more principall Provinces of *America*, which lye united together, and extend themſelves, in one continued tract, from the Northern to the Southern borders; and by the latter, the Iſlands which lye about the main Land, and, though ſome of them at a good diſtance from it, yet as well by reaſon of ſituation, as for that they were diſcovered and conquered at the ſame time with the other, are generally taken and reckoned for part of the *New World*. That which we call the Continent of *America*, is divided generally into two parts, which are two great *Peninſulas*, or demy-Iſlands, environed on all parts by the Sea, ſave onely in the midſt; where they are joyned together by a certain Iſthmus, or neck of Land, which they call *the Streit of Darien*, lying almoſt under the Equinoctial Line, in ſome few degrees of Northern latitude : which runneth in length from the diſtrict of *Panama*, as they call it, and *Nombre de Dios* to the Southward, about an hundred miles or more, but in bredth from Eaſt to Weſt, or from the North to the South Sea,

Digitized by Google

Sea, is nothing answerable; being in some places not above seventeen or eighteen miles over. These two *Peninsulas* are generally counted the Northern and Southern parts of *America*; so called from their situation, in respect of the Equator: the one of them lying wholly Northward of the Equinoctiall Line, and the other, at least for the greatest part of it, Southward. They contained anciently (beside many huge and vast Provinces, governed, for the most part, by Royteletts, or certain pettie Princes in each respective Province or Territorie, whom they called *Casiques*) two great and mightie Kingdoms; the one of *Cusco*, generally called the Kingdom of *Peru*, in the Southern part; and the other of *Mexico*, now called *new Spain*, in the Northern: of both which, and likewise of the manner of the first conquering and subduing of them by the Spaniards, when time was, something shall be said in due place.

2. The Mexican, or Northern part of *America*, containeth these several Provinces, *viz.* 1. *Estotiland*, 2. *Canada*, or *New France*, 3. *Virginia*, 4. *Florida*, 5. *California*, 6. *New Gallicia*, 7. *New Spain*, or *Mexicana* properly so called; and lastly 8. *Guatimala*, together with some other lesser Islands, so neerly adjoyning

Digitized by Google

joyning to the Continent, that they are usually reckoned for part of it, by those which describe the Countrie; and therefore shall be mentioned in their several places accordingly, *viz.* as parts of the respective Provinces upon which they lye. The Peruvian, or Southern, part containeth these which follow, *viz.* 1. *Castella del oro*, as the Spaniards call it, or golden *Castile*, 2. *Nova Granada*, 3. *Peru*, 4. *Chile*, 5. *Paraguay*, 6. *Brasil*, 7. *Guiana*, and lastly *Paria*, or new *Andalusia*, as some call it. The Islands which lye further off from the main Land, but yet reckoned commonly for part of the *New World*, by reason they were discovered, as hath been said, and for the greater part conquered and subdued with it, are chiefly those called 1. *Los Ladrones*, 2. the Islands of *Salomon*, which lye in the South Sea: and in the Northern, 1. the *Caribee Islands*, 2. *St. John de Port-rico*, 3. *Hispaniola*, 4. *Jamaica*, and 5. *Cuba*; of all which in their order, according to the method of the latest, and, as I presume, the exactest Cosmographers, *viz.* of our learned Countriman Dr. *Heylyn*, and his Author *Laet*: upon whom I must profess to rest very much in this part of my report, especially as to the site and position of Places.

CHAP.

Digitized by Google

2, 2, Estotiland.

Chap. II.

Of Estotiland, *and the several Provinces which it containeth.*

1. The first Province of the Continent of *America* towards the North, is called *Estotiland*; for what reason I must plainly confess, I cannot so cleerly discover; unless perhaps our Neighbours the Duch happened to have the first naming of it, and that it beareth any signification of its Easterly lying in respect of the other Provinces. It containeth all those Regions of the Mexican or Northern part of *America*, which lye furtheſt toward the North-East: on which side, as likewise more directly Eastward, it is washed all along with the main Ocean, or North-Sea; having on the South *Canada*, or *new France*: Westward, and to the North-west, it is not yet fully discovered: but supposed either to be joyned to some parts of *Tartary*, or (which I think is the more common conjecture) to be divided from it by the Sea: which some, presuming it to be but a narrow Sea, call *the Streits of Anian*, from a Province or part of the *Asiatique Tartary*, which beareth th

Digitized by Google

that name, and lyeth upon it. On the North it hath a Bay, or large Inlet of the Sea, which the Engliſh call *Hudſons Streites* from Capt. *Henry Hudſon* an Engliſhman, who in the yeare 1610 is ſaid to have ſailed in this Sea no leſs then three hundred leagues Weſtward, in ſearch of a paſſage that way to the Kingdomes of *Catha* and *China*; of which we have ſpoken already, and which was ſo much endeavoured in thoſe times both by our ſelves and our neighbours the Duch: but without ſucceſs hitherto. The whole Province containeth theſe particular Countries, if I may ſo call them, or Prefectſhips, as ſome others doe, *viz.* Firſt, *Eſtotiland* more properly ſo called. Secondly, *Terra Corterialis*. Thirdly, New-found land, and Fourthly certain Iſlands neer adjoyning to the Continent, which they call *Baccaleos*.

2. *Eſtotiland* ſpecially ſo called, is the moſt Northerly region of all *America* towards the *Eaſt*, lying betwixt the aboveſaid *Hudſons Sreights*, which it hath on the *North*, and *Terra Corterialis* on the *South*. The ſoil of the country is ſaid to be reaſonably good, and well ſtored with naturall Commodities, I mean, ſuch as are of neceſſity and may be expected in ſuch a cold northerly quarter, as Fleſh, fowl, and

Digitized by Google

2, 2, Scotland.

and good ſtore of Fiſh in the Sea. Among the Natives of the country there, and ſome Savage that live wild up and down in the Woods, and go naked, not withſtanding the extream cold: but for the moſt part, they are ſuppoſed at leaſt to be more civill. The firſt diſcoverers of the country reporting of them, that they both ſow corn, brew Beer and Ale, uſe *Canoas* or little Boats at Sea, by which they trade with *Greenland*, *Freezland*, and other parts at one thouſand or five hundred miles diſtance from them. They are ſaid likwiſe to have ſome uſe of letters, but of a Character proper only to their own Nation, and not underſtood by any o-other people beſide themſelves. Yea they talk likewiſe, as if they had ſome knowledge of the Latin tongue; and of certain Latin books in a Library of one of the Kings of the Country: wherein, if there be any thing of truth, (as I hold it not altogether impoſſible) 'tis likely, ſome people from the more Northerly parts of *Europe*, that underſtood the Latin tongue, might in times paſt be caſt on ſhore, or ſuffer Shipwrack upon thoſe Coaſts; where being conſtrained to live and abide, they might leave ſome books, and other monuments of the Language behind them in the Country after their deceaſe. However it be, this ſeems more cer-

tain,

Digitized by Google

tain, by the report and experience of some English, that the people are generally here found to be more ingenious, to have better judgement in things, and to be much more skilfull in divers Mechanicall arts, then usually in these other parts of *America* they were at first. Among other things they were observed to use a kinde of Dart, or short Javelin, pointed with bright steel and very sharp: which being a kinde of Weapon used only by the people of *Java*, and some other of the Islands of the *East Indies*, it is conjectured, that they have commerce one with another: which seems not altogether improbable. But as for the Towns, Citties and great Castles among them, which some speak of, and of the Temples, wherein they sacrificed men, (though that be an ancient and generall custome among the Americans, and those of this Country barbarous enough to doe it) yet the Reader perhaps will be willing to suspend his beleefe a while: as likewise he will, for the supposed Mines of gold and silver there: (of which at least as it may seem) the Northerly scituation of the Country doth not well permit, us to have such strong presumption. Of Brass and Iron, 'tis likely enough there may be good store, if the Country were searched. But as

Digitized by Google

yet

yet the knowledge thereof, eſpecially concerning the more Inland parts; remains very imperfect. Some Engliſh Adventurers paſſing that way, have left names to certain Capes or Head-lands upon the Northern Coaſts of it, and that is all: the chief of which are theſe, *viz.* Cape *Elizabeth* at the entrance into *Hudſons Streights* Northward. Prince *Henries* Foreland. Cape *Charles*. Kings Foreland with with divers others, more to the *South*. Cape *Woſtenholme* and *Digges* his Iſland about the mouth of the Streight; where it opens it ſelf and diſembognes into a large and capacious Bay, called (as abovesaid) *Hudſons Bay*, and dividing theſe uttermoſt Provinces of the Northern *America* into two parts, which ſome call the Eaſtern and Weſtern point; as may be ſeen in the Maps. The people of the Country, that are any thing civilized, cloath themſelves commonly with Beaſts skins, and with the skins of the Sea-calves otherwiſe called *Morſes*; which are a kinde of Fiſh of an Amphibious nature, much abounding in thoſe Northern Seas, of the bigneſs of a young Heifer, or Bullock of two yeares old; which they hunt and take in great numbers, eſpeciall where the Whale-fiſhing is not ſo good; and draw a good quantity of oile from them, which they

Digitized by Google

call *Train-oile*, as they doe from the Whale. The fleſh of them is counted reaſonable good meat, of a taſte ſomewhat like Porke: and on each ſide of their upper Jaw there groweth out a long tooth, or Tuſk, crooked and bending downward, not unlike to that of an Elephant, each of them a Cubit long ſometimes and more, of a ſubſtance white and very hard like Ivory; for which it commonly paſſeth. And it were well, if the deceit reſted there, and went no further. For as it ſeems, there are ſome that vend it for Unicorns horn and attribute I know not what ſtrange and ſovereign vertues to it. An egregious impoſture, of which the learned Doctor *Brown* doth likewiſe (as his manner is) acutely and kindly admoniſh us. *lib. 3. chap. 23.* of his *Pſudodox. Epidemio*, above mentioned.

3. *Terra Corterialis* is a Province, or Country of this Northern part of *America*, lying Southward of *Eſtotiland*, and Northward of *New France* or *Canada*, being ſo named from *Gaſpar Corterialis* a Portugheſe Gentleman, who in the yeare 1500 or thereabouts firſt diſcovered theſe parts, and gave name to the Country; but did not much beſide. For returning the next yeate after, with intention to make a further diſcovery, 'tis ſuppoſed

Digitized by Google

2, 2, Eſtotiland.

poſed he was ſhipwrackt and drown'd at Sea together with his company; of whom, as *Oſorius* in his hiſtory of *Portugall*, witneſſeth never any returned or were heard of: and the like misfortune befell his Brother *Michael Corterialis* the next yeare after; who ſetting out two Ships to ſearch and enquire of, concerning the fortunes of his Brother *Gaſpar*, periſhed likewiſe in his deſign, being himſelf loſt and all his men: upon which diſaſters the Portugheſes quite give over the Country, and the French ſucceed them, naming the Country *New Bretain*, in reference to *Bretain* in *Francs*, which it ſeemes, was their native Country. This was abont the year 1504. The ſoil of this Country is very luſty and good, for all ſorts of grain generally, and yeelds a great advantage to the Husbandman, but not without good pains taking in the tillage and managing of it: For which reaſon it is called by ſome *Terra di labrador*, or the land that requires Labourers; in alluſion perhaps to *Terra di lavera*, or the Country of *Campania* in *Italy*, ſo called from a like property. The people of the Country, of themſelves barbarous and ſavage enough, are ſaid to be civilized and bettered in their manners by the converſation of the French. They live much upon Fiſh, are excellent Archers, extremely

Digitized by Google

jealous of their Wives, and dwell for the moſt part in Caves under ground; beeing alſo much given to Soothſaying & Divining; further than which they ſeem not to have much knowledge, or ſence of any thing that concerns religion. The Country was firſt of all diſcovered by Sir *Sebaſtion Cabot*, at the charges of *Henery* the ſeventh, King of *England*, as hath been ſaid; but it was only diſcovered, and the deſign laid wholly aſide, by reaſon of ſome domeſtick troubles, and a Warre which the King then had with the Scots: whereupon the After-comers tooke leave to enter. The Towns or places, which the French have built ſince, are cheifly, 1. *Breſt*, 2. *St. Marie*, and 3. *Cabo Marzo*, as they call it; of which there is little more to be ſaid.

4. *Terra Nova*, or *New-found land*, the third part of this Northerly Province of *America*, is a great Iſland, lying on the *South* of *Corterialis*, from which it is divided by a Frith, or narrow Sea, which the French call *Golf de Chaſtianx*. This place is chiefly frequented for fiſhing; of which there is ſuch plenty all along the Coaſts of this Iſland, and likewiſe of *Terra Corterialis* adjoyning to it, that the huge Shoales of Cod-fiſh doe ſometimes ſtay their Ships under ſail; beſides great ſtore of other

Digitized by Google

fiſh,

2, 2, Scotland.

fiſh, both of ſalt water and freſh, as namely Herrings, Salmons, Thornback, Smelts, excellent Oyſters, and Muſcles that are ſaid to have a kinde of Pearl in them; but of what quality or value, doth not ſo well appear. The Land within is likewiſe reported to be a very good Countrie, plentifully ſtored with Deer and other ſorts of Veniſon, Pheſants, Partridges, Swans, with variety of other good Fowl; laſtly of a temperate Aire and Soile, not barren: only the people of it are ſaid to be few, and to inhabit chiefly the Weſtern and North-weſt parts of it. But this perhaps may be rather out of fear, and to avoid the converſation of Strangers; which at firſt they would not endure but fled at the ſight of them, being themſelves altogether Savage and wilde. But ſince 'tis ſaid, they grow more tractable, and will be hired, in time of yeer, by the Portugheſes, and other Nations that fiſh commonly for Whales in the Bay of St: *Laurence*, and other places thereabouts, to help them in the opening of their Whales, boyling the fiſh, and drawing out the Oyle; wherein they that will be got to it, are extremely diligent and ready to take pains. They are commonly of but mean ſtature, full eyed, ſomewhat broad-faced, and for the moſt part beardleſs. Their

Digitized by Google

houſes are only certain long Poles, ſet an end ſloping upwards towards the top, where they are faſtened together, and covered downwards with the skins of Beaſts, having in the mid'ſt their hearth, or place to make fire upon. But that which is moſt remarkable about this Iſland, is the many and fair Havens which it affordeth on all ſides for ſhipping: in which reſpect it is thought, for the bigneſs, ſcarſely to be paralleld by any other Iſland or Place in the World: not indeed beautified with any great Towns, or ſtately buildings, as ſome are, but affording commodious and ſecure ſtation for the talleſt ſhips that come before it; the chief whereof are theſe: 1. *La Roigneuſe*, or *Renmoſa*, as it is called, ſix leagues Northward of the *Cape Raye*, which lyeth at the South-Eaſt angle of the Iſland; a place much reſorted unto for fiſhing, from all parts. 2. *Portus formoſus*, or the fair Haven, three miles Northward of the other; capable of great ſhips, and bearing at leaſt four or five miles within Land, or more. 3. *Thornbay*, called otherwiſe by the Portugheſes *Enſeada grande*, or the great Bay, for diſtinction ſake. 4. *Trinity Bay*, on the North of the Cape *St. Francis*, called by the Spaniards *Baia de la conception*. This is likewiſe a very large and capacious

Digitized by Google

cious Bay, five miles over, where it is narrowest, having diverſe great Rivers falling into it, and ſome little Iſlands lying ſcatteringly up and down in it, yet ſafe, and affording very good Anchorage and riding for ſhips in moſt parts. 5. *Bay Blanche*, as the French call it, or White-Bay, on the North of the Cape or Promontory of *St. John*. On the South ſide of the Iſland, and Weſtward of *Cape Raye*, there is, 1. *Port Treſpaſſez*, an excellent and ſecure Harbour, having alwaies a reaſonable deep Sea, without ſhallows or Rocks. 2. *Port St. Marie*, ſix leagues diſtant from it. 3. *Port Preſenza*, by others called *Placenza*, on the other ſide of Cape *St. Marie*, towards the Weſt. 4. *Port du Baſques*, or the Biſcayners Haven; and laſtly on the Weſt ſide of the Iſland, after you have doubled *Cape Raye*, there is at *Georges Bay*, all of them ſecure ſtations, large and of great reſort.

5. Before this Iſland, right over againſt *Cape Ray*, at a diſtance of twenty four leagues or more, there lyeth an huge Bank or ridge of Land, extending it ſelf in length, out of the Sea, ſome hundred of leagues, if my Author miſtake not; but in bredth not above four or five and twenty, when it is broadeſt: and in other parts much leſs, ſharpning towards

Digitized by Google

each end into a Conus or narrow point. It is counted one of the Marveils of the Sea; which round about it, at ſome diſtance, is very deep, and hardly to be ſounded, eſpecially betwixt *the Bank*, (for ſo they commonly call it) and *Cape Ray*, but drawing neerer it grows by degrees more and more ſhallow; inſomuch that nigh the Land, there is not much more water than is neceſſary for the ſhips riding. It runneth out in length, as was ſaid, from North to South, from fourty one degrees of latitude to fiftie two; and round about it there lye ſcattered a multitude of leſſer Iſlands; which Sir *Sebaſtian Cabot*, when he firſt diſcovered the place called by one common name *Los Baccaleos*, or the Iſlands of Cod-fiſh, from the great quantity of that ſort of fiſh hee there found: which was ſuch, that they hindred the paſſage of his ſhips, and lay in ſuch multitudes upon the Coaſts, that the very Bears would come and catch them in their claws, and draw them to Land. This place, I ſay, with the reſt was firſt diſcovered by Sir *Sebaſtian Cabot*, upon the Engliſh account; howbeit the matter happened to be lay'd aſide upon the aforeſaid occaſions; till in King *Henery* the eight his time, it was revived again by *Thorn* and *Eliot*, two Merchants of *Briſtoll*, but

Digitized by Google

but without ſucceſs: after which the Portugheſes, French, and other Nations, reſort to it and change the names which the firſt diſcoverers had given to the Bayes and Capes thereabouts. But the Engliſh not relinquiſhing their pretenſions of primier diſcovery and ſeiſin, about the yeer 1583 Sir *Humfry Gilbert* took poſſeſſion of it again, in the name of Queen *Elizabeth*, and prohibited all Nations the liberty of fiſhing there, without the Queen of *Englands* leave. But he being unhappily wracked in his coming home, the buſineſs was again diſcontinued for a time, *viz.* till the year 1608, when it was undertaken a new by *John Guy*, another Merchant of *Briſtoll*; and with ſo good ſucceſs, that the Colony in a ſhort time were well furniſhed with Wheat, Rye, Barley, and other grain of their own ſowing, with Turnips, Coleworts, and aboundance of other neceſſary things, not without ſome probable hopes of Metals, a certain and plentifull trade of Sables, Musk, and other rich Commodities, and ſuch excellent good fiſhing, eſpecially for Codfiſh and Ling, that 'tis ſaid ſome Engliſh-men doe ordinarily take two or three hundred of them in the ſpace of three or four houres; which from thence they

Digitized by Google

conveigh, as a ſure and ready Merchandiſe, into moſt parts of *Europe*.

Chap. III.

Of Canada *and the Countries belonging to it.*

1. *Canada*, or *New France*, is a large Province of this Northern part of *America*, bounded Northward with *Terra Corterialis* aboveſaid, and on the South with that part of *Virginia* which is called *New England*: on the Eaſt it is waſhed with the Ocean or North Sea; the Weſtern borders of it being not yet fully diſcovered or known. It hath its name from the River *Canada*, which watereth the whole Province, running through the mideſt of it, and is counted one of the faireſt and greateſt Rivers of *America*; where yet it is ſuppposed there are the faireſt and greateſt of all the World beſide. It hath its head or ſpring in thoſe undiſcovered parts of this Northerly tract, which remain yet unknown; and runs generally with a large and violent ſtream, having in it many Cataracts, or falls of the Water,

Digitized by Google

Water, as it were, from ſome Rocks lying in the channels which renders the paſſage of it up the ſtream extremely difficult, and downwards no leſs dangerous. In ſome places it ſwells and ſpreads it ſelf out into large and huge Lakes, containing, ſome of them, one hundred miles in compaſs, and having diverſe ſmall Iſlands ſcattered up and down in them: after which it is preſently again reduced into a narrower channel, of a league or two leagues broad generally. Thus it runneth turning and winding up and down the Country, as 'tis ſuppoſed, ſome hundred of leagues from its head-ſpring; till at laſt having received into its channel many leſſer Rivers of the Countrie, it empties it ſelf into a great Bay, which they call the Bay of St. *Lawrence*; being at the mouth no leſs than thirty or fourty leagues broad, as it is ſaid, and one hundred and fifty fathom deep of water. The French Authors report, that it hath been actually ſearched for above one thouſand and two hundred miles upward from the Bay: and that the Savages living thereabouts, doe ſpeak confidently, of certain Bayes of Salt-water more towards the South; and of great veſſels which they have ſeen that way: which, if true, muſt neceſſarily be from the South Sea. But I per-

Digitized by Google

ceive not that any farther enquiry hath been made by them about it; as doubtleſs a buſineſs of ſo great importance would deſerve, *viz.* to finde ſuch a commodious and eaſie paſſage into the South Sea, and thereby to the other Indies. Therefore I ſuppoſe thoſe relations are not much credited. The Countrie on both ſides the River, is reaſonably pleaſant and fertil, eſpecially on the South or South-weſt of it; where it ſeemeth to be a little mountainous, the ground aſcending, for the moſt part upwards from the River, and riſing with many little hills, clad moſt of them with Vines, of which there is great aboundance in the Countrie, and other trees, and divided frequently with other leſſer ſtreams, which at ſeveral places doe all of them fall into the great River. In this Countrie the French hitherto, I ſuppoſe, have made the greateſt diſcoveries of any other Nation; yet not the firſt, but following the tract of *Corterialis* and Sir *Sebaſtian Cabot*, that went before them. The whole Country containeth theſe particular Provinces, or ſubdiviſions, *viz.* 1. *New-France*, more eſpecially ſo called. 2. *Nova-Scotia*. 3. *Norimbegua*: and 4. ſome Iſlands adjoyning.

2. *New-France*; ſpecially ſo called, lyeth on the North-ſide of the River *Canada*, ſomewhat

Digitized by Google

what inclining towards the East; and on the South of *Terra Corterialis*: but in the Western, or more inland parts, the River divideth it in the midst, the French having seated themselves on both sides of it. The Countrie naturally aboundeth with Staggs, and other sorts of wilde Deer, Bears, Marterns, Foxes, and Hares; of which last there is such plenty, that the French call one of the Islands, *Isle aux Lieures*, or the Island of Hares. They have likewise good store of Conies: Fish and Fowl in aboundance; only they complain the Winter is long, that the Snow lyeth upon the ground sometimes till a good part of *May* be past, and that the North-west winde, especially in Winter, blows very cold there, and brings aboundance of Snow with it. The Countrie hath very much wood; but otherwise of a Soile not unapt for Corne, especially Pulse, and such like grain; of which it affordeth extraordinarie increase. But the peculiar Commodity of the Countrie seems to be their Chains of *Esurgnuy*, as they call it, which some say is only a kinde of shel-fish of exceeding white colour; yet found to be of soveraign vertue for the stanching of blood: in which respect they make both Beads and Bracelets of them, and not only use them, but vend them also as a

chief

Digitized by Google

chief Commoditie ; though others, as *Laet*, out of the Commentaries of the French-men themselves, seem to report otherwise, and to describe the use and making of *Esurgny* only as a piece of superstition among the Savages, about some dead men. The People, when the French came first among them, were altogether rude and barbarous, as the most part of them continue still ; living generally without houses or any certain places of abode ; goe naked, save only that they have a little piece of some Beasts skin bound about their middle. Those about the Sea coasts live most upon fishing ; which they practise in certain light boats, which at night they are able to draw to Land , without much help ; and but turning the bottom upward, they serve them for an house to sleep in. The Countrie affords good plenty of *Maiz* in many places, but it is said to be the Womens work both to digge the ground and sow it ; the Men giving themselves to no kinde of labour, but only of hunting and fishing. Among many other bad enough, they are said to have one vile custome among them, which is, that the young Maidens, when they are fourteen or fifteen yeers old, have leave to prostitute themselves to all Comers ; and that they marrie not usually, till they have

Digitized by Google

thus

thus satiated themselves with promiscuous lust for the space of 4 or 5 yeers together: after which, notwithstanding they take husbands, and prove so extremely loving and constant (if a man could beleeve it) that they never marrie twice, but after their rude manner mourn for their Husbands all their life long.

They have some few Towns; the chief whereof are these, *viz.* 1. *Hochelaga*, said to be the seat and residence of a King of this Countrie, which at least some of the Natives acknowledge, and exceedingly reverence, carrying him sometimes in great pomp upon their shoulders, sitting upon a Carpet of Beasts skins. This Town, if there be any such (for it must be confessed, the reports concerning it are not so certain) is situate far within Land, at a distance of six or seaven leagues from the River *Canada*; and is a kinde of fortified place, encompassed about with a three-fold course of Timber-ramparts one within another, of about two Rods high from the ground, with cross planks or pieces of Timber, laid out on purpose to hinder the scaling, or getting up, by an Enemie. Towards the top there is, as it were, a Scaffold or Gallery framed, from whence they may throw down stones (of

Digitized by Google

which

which there is alwaies good ſtore ready) or what elſe they have to annoy the aſſaylants. It hath one only Gate for entrance, and that likewiſe well fortified, after their manner. There are ſaid to be in it fifty or threeſcore great houſes, built, (as the manner of the Americans generally is, that uſe houſes) in a ſquare figure, each ſide being about fiftie foot long or more, and ſixteen or twenty broad, but not many ſtories high; and in the mideſt of the Court or void ſpace, a place to make their fire, and doe other neceſſary work about it. The Countrie round about this Town pleaſant and good. 2. *Stadac*, or as ſome call it *Stadacone*, another Town of the Natives, not far from the Iſle *d' Orleance* Weſtward. 3. *Quebeque*, another old Town, which the French, having firſt expelled the Natives, and made it a Colonie of their own, have ſince named *St. Croix*. 4. *Tadouſac*, a Town lying at the mouth of the River *Saguenay*, having a ſmall Haven, but very ſafe, and capable of ten or twenty good ſhips. 5. *France-Roy*: This is little more than a Caſtle and Fort, built by *Mounſieur Robeval*, a French man, at his firſt landing there, about the yeer 1540. And laſtly *St. Lewis*, a place which the French deſigned for a Colonie, in the year 1611, under

Digitized by Google

der the command of *Monſieur Champlain*; but it came not to effect, by reaſon of the Iroquois, a Savage and war-like People on the South-ſide of the River *Canada*, who doe often trouble and alarme the French in their Quarters, and particularly hindred this Plantation.

3. *Nova-Scotia*, or *New-Scotland*, is a part of this Province of *America*, ſo named by Sir *William Alexander*, a Scottiſh Gentleman, to whom King *James* gave it by Letters Patents, in the year 1621, being made afterwards Secretary of State for *Scotland*; and after that, by King *Charles*, Earl of *Sterling*. It containeth all that part of the Province of *Canada*, or *New-France*, which the French call *Accadie*, or ſometimes *Cadia*, (which properly is only a *Peninſula*, or half Iſland lying thereabouts) together with ſo much of the main Land as lyeth between the River *Canada*, and the Bay *Francoiſe*, that is, reaching from the River of *St. Croix*, upon the Weſt, to the Iſle of *Aſſumption* in the Eaſt. This was done preſently after that Sir *Samuell Argall*, Governour of *Virginia*, had outed the French of all their poſſeſſions on the South-ſide of *Canada*, that is, ſuch as lay within the bounds of *Virginia* and *New-England*, where they had not any

Digitized by Google

any thing to doe; much leſs to moleſt and make-warre upon ſuch people as lived quietly under the protection of the Engliſh. But the Patentee after ſome time, finding that to plant and maintain Colonies, was no buſineſs to be undertaken by a ſingle perſon, ſold *Port-royall*, which was the principall place he had there, to the French, and wholly diſcontinued his endeavours in the reſt, which the French therefore have ſince poſſeſſed.

The places of chief importance in this Country are, 1. *Port-royall* above mentioned. This was firſt a Colony of French, planted there, by *Monſieur de Montz* about the yeare 1604. but being deſtroyed by the Engliſh from *Virginia*, about the yeare 1613. it was granted to Sir *William Alexander*; who as we heard, ſold it back again to the French, and they took poſſeſſion of it the ſecond time, and upon another account. Howbeit, if report ſpeak true, as the affaires of the world are alwais uncertain, it is now again very lately taken from them by ſome Engliſh, commanded by Major *Sedgwick*. It hath a reaſonable good Haven belonging to it, of a mile broad and more within, and two miles in length: the mouth or entrance being ſomewhat narrower, but neere upon a mile over. 2. St. *Lukes Bay*, ſo named

Digitized by Google

named by the Colony which Sir *William Alexander* ſent thither; but by the French *Port au Mouton*, or Sheeps Bay. 3. *Gaſpe* or *Gachepe*, another fair Port right over againſt the Iſle of *Aſſumption*.

4. To the Southweſt of *Nova Scotia*, and Northward of *Virginia*, lieth the Country of *Norimbegua*, ſo generally called, and as it hath been thought, from a great City or Town in this Province, or from a River bearing the ſame name. But as for the firſt, later diſcoveries finde none ſuch; and as for the River that ſhould be called *Norimbegua*; it is likewiſe ſwallowed up in that which is more truely called *Pemtegovet*: which is indeed a fair River running many miles together in this Tract, but not well navigable above twenty or thirty at the moſt, by reaſon of the Cataracts or great falls of water which it hath; and which are an inconvenience incident unto many other Rivers of the New World, and doth make them at ſeverall places unpaſſable. The mouth of this River is ſaid to be eight or nine miles broad having many little mountainous Iſlands lying before and about it; one whereof the French call *La Iſle haute*, from the great height which it ſeemeth to beare to them at Sea. Weſtward of this River *Pemtegovet*, at a diſtance

Digitized by Google

ſtance of twenty or thirty miles there empty-eth it ſelf another great River into the Sea, which they call *Quinnebequi*, but the Engliſh, as *Laet* reporteth, *Sagadahoc* : betwixt and about which two Rivers the cheif and moſt known parts of this Country of *Norimbegua* lyeth, ſaving only a ſmall Southerly Tract upon another River which they call *Chovacovet*. The aire of this whole Country is found to be of a very good temperature, and the ſoil, if it were uſed, ſuppoſed to be no leſs fruitfull ; eſpecially towards the Rivers, and where it is not mountainous or overgrown with Woods, as it is in ſome parts ; where yet it affords much good Timber, abundance of Walnut trees, and of other Nuts, Firre-trees, Beech, with much other neceſſary and uſefull wood : elſewhere there is as much good paſturage and very fair plains ; only the Sea Coaſts are ſaid to be ſhallow and full of ſands ; ſo that the ſailing neer is generally accounted but dangerous ; and which I ſuppoſe, may be ſome reaſon why there occurres not upon theſe Coaſts, any particular Ports or havens, which as yet Authors ſeem to have thought worthy of their report.

5. There are adjoyning to theſe parts of *Canada* or *New-France*, cerain Iſlands, which although

Digitized by Google

although they come not under any one cõmon name, yet it seemes most fit, that we should take notice of them as Appurtenances to this Country. The Principall of these are, 1. *Natiscotec*, or the Isle of *Assumption*, situate in the very mouth of the great River of *Canada*. It was discovered first in the yeare 1534. by *Jaques Cartier* a French man, and contains in length thirty leagues or more, but in breadth not much above seven or eight. The Island is for the most part very plain and level, and of a soil fruitfull enongh if it had Inhabitants: plentifully stored both with fowl and fish, having convenient roades but no very good harbours for Ships to stand and abide in. 2. *Ramea*. These are, as it were, a Fry of Islets, or lesser Islands, lying together in the great Gulf or Bay of Saint *Lawrence*, on the South side of *Natiscotec*; being a place much resorted to by the French, for the *Morsefishing* in time of the year, of which we have spoken something already. They are so numerous upon these Coasts, that a small French Bark, 'tis said will catch one thousand or five hundred of them in a few houres; and so large, fat, and unctious withall, that of the bellies of five or six *Morses*, they make an Hogs-head or more of *Trane-oile*, as good as that which they have

Digitized by Google

of the Whale; beſide the benefit of their fleſh, which they ſay, eſpecially if it be young, is as tender and ſweet as Veale. The skins of them they dreſs, as we doe our Oxe-hides; and they ſay, they are twice as thick and ſerviceable upon any occaſion. 3. *Brion*, a ſmall Iſland Southward of the *Rameæ*, not above two or three leagues in length, and about ſo much likewiſe in breadth, but of a rich Soil and excellent good paſturage, though ſhaded in ſome places with many tall and lofty trees of ſeverall kindes; having another leſſer Iſland neighbouring upon it, which they call *Iſle Blanche*, or the white Iſland, of like fertility with it ſelf. 4. *Inſula Britonum*, or *Iſle Breton*, called alſo ſometimes the Iſle of Saint *Lawrence*. This lyeth to the South-Eaſt of the Iſle *Brion*, of a Triangular forme, containing about eighty leagues in compaſs, mountainous for a great part of it and rugged, but in the Valleys more fruitfull and pleaſant; having no Rivers, at leaſt not any that are much known, but inſtead thereof, embraced much with armes of the Sea, and thereby not unlikly to be well ſtored with fiſh upon the Coaſts of it. In the midſt of the Country there is a great Lake, which containes within it many leſſer Iſlands. The Woods well repleniſhed with

Digitized by Google

with most sorts of Deere, a kinde of black Foxes, and aboundance of the American Birds, which they call *Pengwins*. The chief Port, or Haven of it is New-port, called by the French *Port lux Anglois*, because much frequented by the English in regard of the fishing. Lastly, there is the Isle *de Sable*, so called by the French, as 'tis supposed, from the Sands which lye so much about it, containing about fifteen leagues in compass, and distant from *Breton-Isle* not much less than twenty or thirty leagues; held to be of an unsafe landing, by reason of the said sands lying about it: and therefore though the planting of it hath been twice attempted by the French, and once by the Portugheses, yet the business never had success.

The Inland parts of this whole country of *Canada*, are still in the hands of the Savages or Natives, and not much discovered further than to know the names of the people: the chief whereof that occurre, are these, *viz.* the *Iroquois*, a stout and warlike people on the North-east of *Norimbegua*, often molesting the French. The *Souriquois* and *Etechemins* in the Country of *Accadie*, or *New-Scotland*, who are more their friends, and doe help them sometimes against the *Iroquois*. Beside on the banks, and about the River of *Canada*, there are the

Digitized by Google

Algoumequins, the *Algoiugequins*, *Quenongebins*, *Attagopantans*, and many other Montagnets of such harsh names, that we should be enforced almost to pass them over in silence, though they otherwise deserv'd to be named: only this we may observe in the general, of the Savages of these parts of *America*, *viz.* That as ignorant and barbarous as they are, yet they have made shift to discover the Factions, Emulations, and Enmities that are amongst the European People that come thither; and are able to make such advantage of it, by siding some of them with the one, and some with the other, that they all preserve their liberty by it: So that as yet the footing which either the French, English, or any other Nation have among them, seems rather to be for the security of their own abode and trading where they live, than to give them any absolute right of possession; much less any general command of the Countrie.

CHAP.

Digitized by Google

2,4, Virginia.

Chap. IIII.

Of Virginia *and the Countries thereto belonging.*

1. *Virginia*, so named by Sir *Walter Rawleigh*, about the year 1584, in honour of our Maiden Queen *Elizabeth*, of famous Memorie, is a fair Province of this Northern part of *America*; bounded on the North with *Canada*, on the East with the Sea called *Mare del Nort*, on the South with *Florida*; the Western confines of it being not yet known; but supposed, and perhaps not altogether improbably, to extend themselves as far as the South Sea. The more inland parts of the Countrie are mountainous and somewhat barren; but otherwise thick set with Woods, and those as well replenished with wild Beasts, Venison, and a sort of People, not much less wilde and savage than Beasts: the Maritime parts more plain and fruitfull. The whole Countrie extends it self from North to South, that is to say, from the Southermost parts of *Norimbega* to *Florida*, full ten degrees of latitude, *viz.* from thirty four to fourty four, containing thereby inclusively six hundred

Digitized by Google

common or Englisſh miles : being ſub-divided into three inferiour Provinces or Parts, which are theſe, *viz.* 1. *New-England*, 2. *Novum-Belgium*, or *New-Nederlandt*, as our Neighbours call it. And 3. *Virginia*, properly ſo called: to which, becauſe it is an Engliſh Plantation, and a part of this Weſtern World, it ſhall not be amiſs to add the *Bermuda* Iſlands.

1. *New-England* is that part of this Province of *America* which lyeth next to *Canada*, or *New-France*, by which it is bordered towards the North, Eaſtward with *Norimbegua*, on the South and South-weſt with *New-Nederlandt* : the other borders, that is, directly Weſtward, remaining yet unknown. The Country lyeth about the middle of the Temperate Zone, betwixt the degrees of fourty one and fourty four, being naturally of the ſame degree of heat with *France* or *Italy*, parallel to which it lyeth in the Weſtern Hemiſphere ; but yet theſe heats ſo moderated and allayed by the coldneſs of the adjoyning Seas, that the Country generally is found very agreeable to Engliſh bodies. The Soil abundantly fruitfull, not only of the natural Commodities of the Place, but likewiſe of all ſuch as are tranſported thither out of *England*. Great ſtore of Woods and Trees both for Fruit and Building ; plenty of

Digitized by Google

of Deer; and of Turkies, Partridges, Swans, Geese, Cranes, Ducks, and Pigeons, so great abundance, as serve the Inhabitants almost to excess. But the Commodities whereby they chiefly maintain their Trade, are rich Furres, many sorts of good Fish, some quantity of Amber, Flax, Linnen, Iron, Pitch, Masts, Cables, yea and timber for Shipping. In a word, it is supposed by those which seem to understand the Country well, That there is little coms for *England* by the way of the Sound, but might be had from hence, at easier rates and less trouble, if the busines were well considered. The Natives of the Countrie are said to be much better disposed, more tractable, docil, and apt to be perswaded to civility, than their Neighbours; especially when they are fairly dealt withall, and not provoked into distemper by rough handling. The Countrie on the Sea side repleniſhed with very good Havens. They report, that in the space of 70 miles, there are no less than twenty or twenty five good and secure ports, some of them capable of five hundred or a thousand sail of ships, and fenced from the fury of windes and Sea, by the interposition of certain Islets, which, to the number of two hundred at least, are said to lye scattered up and down upon that Coast.

The

Digitized by Google

The places where the Englisſh have chiefly ſeated themſelves, are, 1. *St. Georges Fort*; where the firſt Plantation was ſetled, at the mouth of the River *Sagahadoc*, in a kinde of *Peninſula* or half-Iſland. 2. *New-Plimouth*, ſeated no leſs commodiouſly upon a large and ſpacious Bay, called by the Natives *Patouxet*. It conſiſted at the firſt building but of nineteen Families only, but is now improved into a handſome Town. 3. *New-Briſtoll*, upon the Sea ſide alſo, but lying more Northerly than *Plimouth*. 4. *Barſtable*. 5. *Boſton*: And laſtly *Quillipiack*, which by the name ſeems to have been ſome old Town of the Natives, who upon a great mortality happening among them, are ſaid to have diſerted theſe parts of the Countrie but a few years before the Engliſh came thither: It lyeth upon a Bay called the Bay of the *Maſſachuſetts*, and is at preſent poſſeſſed by the Engliſh.

This part of *Virginia* was firſt diſcovered by Captain *Goſnold*, in the year 1602. Four years after that King *James* granted it by Letters Patents unto a Corporation of certain Knights, Gentlemen, and Merchants to be planted by them and managed to the beſt advantage of the Publique: In which Sir *John Popham*, Lord chief Juſtice of the Common-

Pleas,

Digitized by Google

Pleas, being one of the principall, by his encouragement, and chiefly also at his charge a Colony was sent thither in the year 1607, under the Presidencie of Captain *George Popham*, and Mr. *Raleigh Gilbert* : but the President *Popham* dying the next year after, and not long after him the Lord chief Justice likewise, who was the chief Patron of the work, the Colonie returned home : and though afterwards it was attempted several times, yet never could they finde success in their endeavors, nor be setled in any form, till the year 1620 : When, by the building of *New-Plimouth*, and some more particular care had of the business, by several incouragements sent from thence to bring on others, and by reason of some domestick motives which perswaded many people to leave their Countrie and goe that way, it is grown at last to a very probable and hopefull condition of good subsistence for the future, being, for many temporal respects, worthy of all favour and cherishing by the State.

3. *Novum-Belgium*, or *Niew-Nederlandt*, hath on the North-East *New-England*, on the South and South-West *Virginia*, properly so called ; taking its name from the Netherlanders or Dutchmen, who began their

Digitized by Google Plantation

Plantation there about the year 1614 : The Countrie, as they ſaid, being then void, and therefore free for any body that would take poſſeſſion of it : Notwithſtanding which pretence, they were ſcarſe warm in their Quarters, when Sir *Sam. Argall*, Governour of *Virginia*, having firſt ſpoyled the French in *Accadie*, as we ſaid, diſputed the poſſeſſion with theſe alſo. And although they pleaded *Hudſons* right (who by Commiſſion from King *James*, and upon an Engliſh account, had lately diſcovered thoſe parts) and pretended they had not only bought all his Cards and Maps of the Countrie, but all his Intereſt and Right alſo, and had fully contented him for all his pains and charges in the diſcovery; yet the ſaid *Hudſon*, being an Engliſh man, and acting all that he did, by Commiſſion from the King of *England*, upon debate it was concluded, That the Land could not be alienated after diſcoverie, without the King of *Englands* conſent; eſpecially it being but a part of the Province of *Virginia*, already poſſeſſed by the Subjects of *England* : So that they were forced to wave that title, and the Dutch Governor ſubmitted his Plantation to his Majeſtie of *England*, and to the Governor of *Virginia*, for and under him : Upon which Terms,

Digitized by Google

Terms, for a good while, they held it. Afterwards, upon confidence, it seems, of a new Governour sent from *Amsterdam*, they not only failed to pay the promised contribution and tribute, but fell to fortifie themselves, and to entitle the Merchants of *Amsterdam* to an absolute Propriety and Dominion of the Countrie, independent of any other; building Towns, as *New-Amsterdam*, raising Forts, as *Orange Fort*, neer that branch of the *Nordt River*, which they call *Hell-gates*. Complaint whereof being made to King *Charles*, and by his Embassador represented to the States, they disown the business, and declare by publique instrument, that they were not interessed in it, but that it was only a private undertaking, *viz.* of the West-Indian Company of *Amsterdam*. Whereupon a Commission was granted to Sir *George Calvert*, made Lord *Baltimore* in *Ireland*, to possess and plant the Southern parts thereof, lying towards *Virginia*, by the name of *Maryland*; and to Sir *Edmund Loyden* to plant the Northern parts towards *New-England*, by the name of *Nova-Albion*: Which makes the Dutch the second time seem willing to compound; and for the summe of two thousand and five hundred pounds, they offer to be gone, and leave all they

Digitized by Google

they had there. But by advantage of the troubles in *England*, which then began to appear, and soon after followed, they not only goe back from their first Propositions, and make higher demands, but also most mischievously and wickedly (as some report) they furnish the Natives with Arms, and teach them the use of them, as it may be thought, expecting to use their help, upon occasion, against the English. An Act questionless of very pernicious consequence, not only to the English Adventurers, who have since been much damnified and prejudiced by the said Natives in their Plantations, but also to the Dutch themselves; who, as 'tis reported, were the first, or with the first, that smarted by it: The Savages, being thus arm'd and train'd, first of all falling foule upon them, destroying their Farm-houses, and forcing them to betake themselves to their Forts and Fastnesses: So that at present there is but little good account can be given further of the State of this Countrie.

As to the nature and quality of the soil, it differeth not much from the parts about it; the temperature of the aire and commodities of the Country being generally the same, which *New-England* or *Virginia* yeeldeth. And as for

Digitized by Google

for Towns and places of abode, it doth not appeare, that either the Engliſh or Dutch have as yet ſet themſelves much to building in this Country. What the Engliſh had done before our late troubles at home, it may be feared, is wholly ruined by the misfortunes which befell them there: And for the Dutch, although they make large reports of the Country, and challenge a huge Circuit of land under the name of the *New-Netherlands*, and title of the States; yet I ſuppoſe they have had their hands ſo full of other buſineſs of late, that they have not added much to what they had, when our troubles began; which was only *New-Amſterdam*, as they call it, and *Orange-Fort*, afore mentioned; nor is it ſo certain, whither they be Maſter of them at this day or no. In ſtead of Rivers, which this Country ſeemeth a little to want, there are many large and capacious Bayes all along the Coaſt: the principall whereof are, that which the Dutch call *Naſſovium-Bay*, ſometimes the *Nordt-river*, which falleth by it into the Sea at *May-port*. 2. *Hellgate*, which is but a Channell of the great *Nordt-river*, ſo called by reaſon of its difficult and dangerous entrance; though within it affords a very ſafe road for ſhipping, and fifteen or ſixteen fathom of water at the mouth. 3. *Zuid-river*,

Digitized by Google

3. *Zuid-river*, so called because it lieth more Southerly than the rest.

4. But *Virginia* properly so called, is in a better condition. This is an elder Daughter of England, & one of her first Plantations, wch having endured diversitie of fortunes, and strugling for a long time at the beginning with ill successes, is at last by the favour of Divine Providence arrived unto such a competent happiness, as that the Colonie are said to live very comfortably and helpfully among themselves, and to give good hopes of perpetuating, and improving their condition to posterity. The Country hath on the North-east of it *New-Nederlandt* aforesaid, on the South-west *Florida*; the name of *Virginia*, which before was common to the whole Province, being, upon the Plantation of *New-England* and that other, restrained to this part of the Country only, which reacheth from the thirty fourth to the thirty eighth degree of Northern latitude. The Country somewhat inclined to heats; which yet are much moderated by those Constant Easterly windes, which they call *Brises*, and by some other cooling blasts from the Ocean ever and anon. It is a Country generally well distinguished into Hills and Valleys: the first whereof are well cloathed with Woods, and the

Digitized by Google

the latter with Fruits. The ſoile being ſo good, c
that 'tis ſaid in many places, an acre of land
well husbanded will return two hundred bu-
ſhels, or twenty five quarter of good grain:
rich in veins of Allom, as likewiſe in Pitch,
Turpentine, Oile, plenty of ſweet Gummes,
and ſeverall ſorts of plants for Dyers uſe: not
wanting many good Mines of Iron, Copper,
&c. Timber and tall Cedar-trees in infinite
abundance; much Cattle: Fiſh and Fowl of
all ſorts: no ſcarſity of *Maiz* among the Na-
tives; on the mountains ſome Chriſtall is
found, and on the Shore Pearls. To be ſhort,
excepting thoſe metalls of *Peru* and *Mexico*,
(of which I hear not, that any diſcoveries as
yet have been made in theſe parts) it ſeems not e
deficient in any thing, that may encourage or
reward an induſtrious people. The Country
not half peopled with Natives; and thoſe that
are there found, as much differing one from
another in ſize, as in language and manners.
There are ſome, whom they call *Saſquas-* c
Hanoxi of ſuch a vaſt bulk and ſtature, that
they ſeemed, as it were Gyants to the Engliſh
themſelves; others, whom they call *Wigeoco-* e
mocs, ſo little and low, that in compaſſe with
the other they ſeem'd but ſo many *Pigmies*: but
the generality of them, it muſt be confeſſed,

are

Digitized by Google

are taller and well limb'd, though moſt commonly without beards. Their cloathing is mantles of Deer-skins with ſomething like an apron hanging before them. They paint their bodies and faces all over with figures of Serpents and other horrid creatures, 'as tis thought, only that they may ſeem terrible to their enimies, who are ſo wiſe as to fright them again as much with the ſame. Theſe of *Virginia* are held to be crafty and revengefull, and not a little more induſtrious and active, than other Natives, eſpecially towards the *North*. There is no Country in the world, for the bigneſs, better watered than this part of *Virginia* is, with many pleaſant and fair Rivers; the cheife whereof are theſe, *viz.* 1. *Pawhatan*, ſo named from a principall Roytelet of theſe parts, whoſe Territores are divided and wonderfully fertilized by this River, which runs a courſe of an hundred miles, navigable all the way, at leaſt by ſmaller Veſſels, and falls into the Sea with a mouth two or three miles broad. 2. *Nanſamund*. 3. *Pammæuke*. 4. *Toppaphanock*, navigable one hundred and thirty miles. 5. *Pawtunxet*, of a deeper Channell than any of the reſt, and affording variety of choice fiſh, with divers others.

The Engliſh firſt ſetled their Plantation upon

Digitized by Google

upon the South-ſide of a large and goodly Bay, called by the Natives *Cheſe-peack*, which thruſting it ſelf a good way up into the Countrie, and receiving into its boſome many particular Rivers, yeelds a very ſafe ſtation for ſhips, and is the only entrance into this part of the Countrie : The Capes or Points whereof are therefore well fortified, particularly Cape *Henry*, Cape *Charls*, *&c.* The Towns which the Engliſh have built, or doe frequent in way of Trade, are chiefly 1. *James-Town*, ſo named by the firſt Adventurers, in honour of King *James* : it lyeth on the South ſide of the Bay, and was firſt built in the year 1606, but ſince fortified with a Trench drawn round about it, and ſome pieces of Ordinance planted. 2. *Henricopolis*, or *Henries Town*, ſo named from Prince *Henrie*, then living, built in a very convenient place more within Land, about fourſcore miles diſtant from *James-Town*. 3. *Dales-guift*, ſo named, becauſe built and planted at the charges of Sir *Thomas Dale*, Deputy Governour of the Countrie, about the year 1610. There is alſo *Ketoughtan*, a Town of the Natives upon the Bay, where the Engliſh are ſaid to frequent and trade much. And laſtly *Wicocomoco*, a Town of *Powhatans*, one of the chief Roytelets of

Digitized by Google

the

the Conntry, as hath been ſaid, whom the Engliſh, at their firſt comming thither, courted much, and procured a Crown of Copper, with ſome other richer preſents, to be ſent him from King *James*, on purpoſe to oblige him : which yet they were hardly able to doe. For although he profeſſed likewiſe on his part very much love and affection to the Engliſh, yet partly by his procurement, as 'tis ſaid, and partly through their own overmuch ſecurity, not without ſome provocations given on the part of the Engliſh, there were, about the year 1621, no leſs than three hundred and fourty Engliſhmen murdred by the Savages, unexpectedly falling in upon them, and with ſuch violence and reſolution, as that if a certain Native of the Countrie, become Chriſtian, had not diſcovered the buſineſs a very little before to them at *James-Town*, their principall Fort and place of ſtrength had been ſurprized, and the whole Colony almoſt at the mercy of the Savages. But it pleaſed God to prevent their utter deſtruction by that means ; And ſince that time, I ſuppoſe they ſtand better upon their guard.

5. The *Bermudas* are a multitude of ſmall Iſlands in the Atlantick or North-Sea, as at the Indies they call it, lying right over againſt *Virginia*,

Digitized by Google

Virginia, at a diſtance of four or five hundred miles. They lye from thirty to thirty two degrees of Northern latitude, in form of a Croiſſant, or half-Moon; being ſo called from *John Bermudaz* a Spaniard, who firſt diſcovered them. But the principall of them, and that which is moſt properly called *Bermudaz* Iſland, lyeth at the loweſt and moſt Southerly corner of them, in the latitude of thirty two degrees, and twenty five minutes. They are ſometimes called *the Summer Iſlands*, from Sir *George Summers*; who, in the year 1609. in company of Sir *Thomas Gates*, and about one hundred and fifty perſons more, ſailing towards *Virginia*, hardly eſcaped a terrible ſhipwrack upon theſe Iſlands: the ſhip, which they were forced to run on ſhore, being loſt, but the men and much of her lading, by Gods great mercy, ſaved by their Boats. They found the place altogether deſolate, inhabited neither by Man nor Beaſt, ſave only ſome Swine in the Woods; but of Fowle ſuch infinite plenty, that they would take a thouſand of ſome one ſort as big as Pidgeons, in 2 or 3 houres; with theſe and the Swine they found there, which were very large and fat, for the moſt part of the time they ſtayed, and with variety of fiſh they ſuſtained themſelves happily, till they had

Digitized by Google

built a new Ship and a Bark, sufficient to waft them and their Company over to *Virginia*. They found likewise diverse sorts of fruits in the Islands, very pleasing and good: abound-
" dance of Mulberry trees and Silk-worms, *Palmitos*, Cedar-trees, and others; on the Sea
" coasts some quantity of Pearls, Amber-greese, and other good Commodities, an Aire generally so temperate and agreeable to their constitution, that they rejoyced not a little in their misfortune, which had cast them upon a place so likely to be advantagious to themselves and the Nation: as by their earnest procurement it hath since in part proved: it being at this day one of the chiefest Plantations of
" the English: and though as yet they seem to trade only in Tobacco, as likewise *Virginia* is said to doe; yet it is not through any defect either in the one Countrie or the other, as if they afforded no better Commodities, but rather through the fault and unskilfulness of the Planters, who busie themselves only in those ordinary and easie Commodies, and neglect the improvement of better, *viz.* that of the Silk-worms and of making Silk. The first Colonie was sent thither in the year 1612, under the command of Captain *Rich. Moore*; which prospered so well, that in a few years the whole

Digitized by Google

Island,

Iſland, (*viz.* the principall one) where they doe chiefly inhabit, was divided into *Cantreds*, or Hundreds, as we may call them, and to every Hundred a Burrough or chief Town aſſigned, and the Government ſetled entirely according to the Laws of *England*. In the year 1623 there were no leſs than three thouſand reckoned to be there, ten good Forts erected, and about fiftie pieces of Ordinance planted upon them: although the place it ſelf is ſo naturally fenced with Rocks and little Iſlands lying about it, that the Inhabitants, in that reſpect only, ſeem to contemn all dangers from without: it being almoſt impoſſible, without particular knowledge of the paſſages, for a Veſſel of but eight or ten Tuns to come ſafely into Harbour: and yet with ſuch knowledge there is both eaſie paſſage and ſecure ſtation for the talleſt ſhips.

Chap. V.

Of Florida.

1. SOuthward of *Virginia*, ſomewhat towards the Weſt, lyeth the large and ſpacious Countrie of *Florida*, enobled hi-

Digitized by Google

therto rather by the great pains which the Spaniards have taken, and the ill ſucceſſes which they have met with in the diſcovery and ſearch of this Province, than by any thing elſe they have diſcovered in it anſwerable to their deſires. On the Eaſt it hath the Atlantick Ocean, [or *Mare del Nordt.* On the South and ſome part of the Weſt, the Gulf of *Mexico*; and on the reſt of the Weſt, part of *New-Galicia*, and ſome other Countries, not yet perfectly known. It was firſt of all diſcovered by Sir *Sebaſtian Cabot* (as hath been ſaid) at the charges of the King of *England*, about the yeare 1497; but afterwards more throughly ſearched into by *John de Ponce*, a Spaniard, in the year 1512, and by him named *Florida*, becauſe he firſt landed upon it on Palm-Sunday, which, as they ſay, the Spaniards uſe to call *Paſcha de Flores*, or *Paſcha Florida*. The Countrie lyeth in the ſame parallel with *Caſtile* in *Spain*, and is ſuppoſed to be of a neer temperature with it, both for Aire and Soil: only this of *America* is ſuppoſed to be ſomewhat the more fertil and luſty, as not having as yet been worn out with Tillage and uſe, as the other hath. They have great plenty of *Maiz* in this Countrie, which they both ſow and reap in leſs than four Moneths ſpace; and which is

Digitized by Google

ſomewhat

somewhat more observable, among People otherwise barbarous, it is not counted among them any mans private possession; but laid up in publique Granaries and Barns out of which it is orderly distributed at all times to particular persons and Families, according to their necessity. Its well stored likewise with diverse sorts of Fruits, both proper to the Country, and common to other parts; especially with a kinde of Plum of a rare colour and taste, Mulberry trees, Cherry trees, Chesnuts, Grapes, &c. Beasts they have in aboundance, both wilde and tame, with no less plenty of Fowl. Many huge Forests and lesser Woods, well replenished with good Okes of the largest size, lofty Cedars, Cypress, and Bay trees, with extraordinary plenty of that wood which the Americans call *Pavame*, and the French *Sassafras*, the bark whereof is said to be very Medicinal in sundry Diseases, especially for the Stone, and all obstructions of Urine, Winde-Colick, and others; and therefore much used by the Apothecaries. They have also another sort of wood called *Esquine*, not unknown in other parts, affirmed to be of soveraign and present remedie against the *Lues Venerea*; a Maladie which the Indians are said to be generally, and not seldome very fouly subject unto: yea they

ſay, that the Spaniards from the Indies firſt brought it into *Italy* and other parts of *Europe*; where formerly it was either not at all or at leaſt not much known. 'Tis likewiſe thought, that the Country is not altogether without Mines of Gold and Silver, eſpecially about the mountains *Apalatei*, as they call them, though neglected by the Natives, till the Spaniards came and rifled ſo ſtrangely for Gold in the other Provinces; which probably might make the Natives of this Province to conceale theirs, when the Spaniards were among them; and ſtill to forbear the ſearching after it (in caſe that indeed they have any) only that they may not be troubled with ſuch Ghueſts. But for Emralds, Turquoiſes, and other fine Stones, it is certain, the Countrie hath many, of great worth and beauty: but the plenty of theſe make them cheap at the Indies, and to be thought not worth the ſearching after. The People of this Countrie are ſomewhat of the largeſt ſize and ſtature, in reſpect of other Americans generally, yet well proportion'd withall, going for the moſt part naked, only with ſome skin of a Stag, or other Beaſt, tyed before them. Their hair black and let to grow; ſo that in many of them it hangs down as low as their thighs. Cunning they

are

Digitized by Google

are ſaid to be, and great diſſemblers; ſtomack-full, and much given to revenge: which is the cauſe that they are ſeldome, but in warre, one with another. One thing, they ſay, there is peculiar to this Country of *Florida*, *viz.* that it breeds aboundance of Hermaphrodites, more than any other part of the world beſide: whom they likewiſe uſe moſt hardly, making them carry their burthens and luggage like Beaſts, and putting them to all kinde of Drudgery. c

2. The Country is generally plain and level, haying few or no mountains at all in it, ſave only the *Apalatei*, ſuppoſed by the Natives to have rich Mines of gold in them, and which the Spaniards ſaw, but had not time nor other neceſſarie accommodation to ſtay and ſearch them; by reaſon they were ſo much wearied and waſted with a long March, before they gat thither, and found the People ſo ſtout and obſtinate thereabouts, that in ſtead of entertaining them with their Hens and Fowl as other places had done, they were welcom'd with blows, and made to return, leaving not a few of their beſt Soldiers behinde. Rivers there are many, and thoſe very large and commodious, as namely *Rio Secco*, or the *dry River*, ſo called by the Spaniards (as ſome think) becauſe

Digitized by Google

because they could finde no gold in it. 2. *Rio Grande*, or the great River. 3. *Ligeris*. 4. *Garunna*. 5. *Sequana*, &c. These last, so named by the French, who, after the Spaniards, for some time had, but never held any long possession of the Countrie. There are also *Rio de Flores*, *Rio de Nieves*, *Rio de Spirito Santo*, lesser streams, yet all of them with the rest, falling at several places into the great Lake of *Mexico*; and some of them, not a little haunted by the *Caymans* or West-Indian Crocodiles, a Creature, as hath been said before, dangerous both at Sea and Land. The Country hath not yet been so well discovered, much less conquered or subdued by those who pretend themselves to be Masters of it, as to be distinguished into any certain Provinces. The Natives, who as yet hold possession and command of it for the most part, are themselves generally sorted into certain Tribes or great Families; all which are governed severally by a chief of their own, whom they call *Paracousti*; and by reason thereof, are almost contiually in feud and warre one with another. The Provinces or parts of the Country, that I finde any way mentioned by Authors, with any account at all of their situation and bounds, are only these, *viz.* 1. *Panuco*. 2. *Colas*:

Digitized by Google

tas: And 3. *Tegesta*, or *Florida*, properly so called. The first lyeth on the borders of *New-Spain*, beyond the Bay called *de Spirito Santo*. The second neer the Point or Cape called *Cape Florida*. The third being that long *Peninsula* or half Island which pointeth upon the Isle *Cuba*, and streatcheth it self out North and South an hundred leagues or more in length; but is not in bredth above thirty where it is largest, and in many parts much less: well known by the Cape called *Los Martyres*, which looketh (as it were) into the Isle *Cuba*, and the River of *the Holy Ghost*, with three other goodly Bays, which open and empty themselves into that of *New-Spain*, or the Gulf of *Mexico*.

3. The Towns and places most known in this Province, are Saint *Helens*, seated on or neer unto a Promontorie of the same name, where this Country bordereth on *Virginia*. 2. *Fort Charls*, or *Arx Carolina*, built and so named by the French in the reign of *Charls* the ninth their King, but afterwards ruin'd by the Spaniards. 3. *Port-royall*, a well frequented Haven, at the mouth of a river which beareth the same name. More within land there is, 1. *Apalche*, an old Town of the Natives, formerly a place of great resort; now a poor

Digitized by Google thing

thing of about some fourty or fifty Cottages: and yet as poor as it is, *Pamphilus Narvaez* a Spaniard; at the time when he searched the Country, found the Natives not willing to part with it. For though he took it from them, it was not without some resistance, and they quickly recovered it again: and at 2. *Aute*, another old Town of theirs, nine dayes march from the other, they overtook him, and fell so resolutely upon him, that he left not a few of his best Souldiers dead upon the place, and was content himself to march quietly away with the rest. 3. *Ochalis*, a Town consisting of about 5 or 600 Sheds and Cottages likewise of the Natives. 4. *Vittacuche* a Burrough of two hundred Houses. There is also on the Eastern shore of this *Peninsula* St. *Matthewes*, a place possessed and well fortified by the Spaniards; and Saint *Augustines* on the same Shore, but lying somewhat more Southerly than the other, at the mouth of a River called likewise Saint *Austins*. This latter was taken and sack'd by Sir *Francis Drake* in the yeare 1585. who took out of one only Fort, called Saint *Johns*, no less than eighteen pieces of Brass Ordinance, and twenty thousand Florens in ready money, which was intended for the pay of the Garrison.

4. This

Digitized by Google

4. This Country is not much inhabited either by Spaniards or French, though both ſucceſſively have had it in poſſeſſion: For *Ponce* a Native of *Leon*, as hath been ſaid, firſt diſcovered the *Peninſula* upon Palm-Sunday, 1512. but did no more than only ſcowre along the Coaſts, and give ſome names to the Promontories, Rivers and places of note which he met with. After him, *Vaſquez de Ayllon* with ſome Ships from *Hiſpaniola* fell in with the more North-eaſt parts of the Country towards *Virginia*, but did no more than get ſome few of the Natives, (and that treacherouſly, as ſome ſay, having firſt invited them on ſhipboard, to dinner and upon pretence of traffique with them) with whom he preſently returned for *Spain*. If it were ſo, his practiſes did not proſper with him; for a few years after, returning again with a ſtronger ſupply of men, and proviſion to make a further diſcovery of the Country, one of his Ships was caſt away upon the rocks, in the ſame place *viz.* before the Cape Saint *Helena*, and two hundred of his men murdered by the Natives before his face upon their landing. Nor had the voyage of *Pamphilus Narvaes* before mentioned, any better ſucceſs in the year 1528. For venturing too farre up into the Country, *vi-*

Digitized by Google

to *Apalche*, as was ſaid, (which was a full moneths march from the place of his firſt landing) out of hopes of ſome great Treaſures there to be found, though at firſt he made ſhift to maſter ſome of their petty Towns, yet finally he loſt both himſelf and moſt of his men. Laſtly the expedition of *Hernandes a Soto* in the yeare 1543. though more famous than any of theſe, yet proved as fruitleſs as the reſt. He began his March in the yeare 1538. and continued it till 1543. over-running the country with a little Armie of three hundred and fifty horſe and 90 foote, ſubduing the *Paracouſſi*, or petty Princes, where he came, to the Crown of *Spain*, and compelling them to ſend in their Turkies, Hens and other Fowles, for the victualling of his running Camp, every day: till at laſt finding his hopes of gold fruſtrate, and a good part of his Army waſted, and the reſt much weakned with travell, ſtruck with greife, and (as ſome ſay alſo) with a feaver he died in the midſt of his journey, and the remnant of his company, under the command of *Ludovico Muſcoſo* his Lieutenant, with much difficulty recovered *Mexico* at laſt. Upon ſo many unſucceſsfull attempts, the Spaniards ſeem to leave the Country; whereupon the French enter, ſent thither by *Gaſpar Coligni*

Digitized by Google

ligni Admirall of *France* in the yeare 1562, but they were ſuch as the Spaniards liked not to have ſo neer them: wherefore immediatly upon the landing of a ſecond ſupply in the year 1565 at *Charls Fort* upon the River *Port-royall* above ſaid, the Spaniards ſet upon them both by Sea and Land, force their Ships violently upon the rocks, ſack the new Town, and put the whole Colony to the ſword (ſcarce one man eſcaping) together with *Ribault* himſelf, who was Commander in chief for the expedition. There were above ſix hundred French ſlain in this Action, and all their hopes in *Florida* thereby utterly extinct. Since that time the Spaniards have better fortified thoſe places of the *Peninſula, viz. Saint. Matthews* and *Saint Auguſtines* aboveſaid; together with the Caſtles of *Saint Philip* and *Saint Jago* in the more northerly parts of it. But it is like *Æſops* dog in the manger, rather to keep out others, than that they make any good improvement of the Country themſelves: and therefore if they were beaten out, and ſent to attend their Mines and Sugar-mills elſwhere, it may ſeem but juſt. The Country is a large and goodly Province of *America*, of a fertil and good ſoil generally, yet neither peopled with Natives, nor uſed in any ſort as it ought, to

Digitized by Google the

the honor of God and the advancement of publick good. What reaſon or juſtice therefore can it be, that the Spaniards, only by the advantage of a Fort or two upon the Coaſts, ſhould pretend to be Lords of the whole land? and neither improve it themſelves, as it ought to be improved, nor permit any other Nations, that are willing ſo to doe? 'Tis ſuppoſed indeed, they keep it as a reſerve of Treaſure to themſelves, that when they have leaſure, or that their Mines at *Potozi*, or other places fail; they may make a further ſearch about the *Apalatei* of this Province; of which there are confident reports that they have Mines; and though ſucceſs hitherto hath not anſwered their endeavours much, yet they deſpaire not in due time to finde them, upon an abſolute conqueſt of the Country and a more thorough ſearch. And truly their policie and great providence ſeems not eaſily to be condemned: but in the mean time, if any other Nation upon juſt grounds ſhall happen to ſtep between and prevent them, they have but little reaſon to complain, or to count themſelves injured.

5. There lie over againſt the Country of *Florida* weſtward, or ſouthweſt certain ſmall Iſlands, which becauſe they are but ſmall ones,

Digitized by Google

and

and lye so neer the Continent, Geographers sometimes describe as a part and appertaining to the Continent. They are called by a generall name the *Leucaya* Islands, and have not much to be spoken of them. The cheife are first *Las Tortugas*, or the *Tortoises*, which are seven or eight little Islands lying together at the South-west-point of the *Peninsula* called *Cape Florida*, right over against the Port *Havana* of the Isle *Cuba*; from which they are distant about five or six leagues; and by their lying so scattered up and down in the Sea, as they doe, they make the passage from thence to *Havana* not a little dangerous. Secondly *Los Martire*. These are three great rocks, rather than Islands lying to the South-east of *Cape Florida*, and covered for the most part with a whitish sand and a few bushes growing on them. They seem at a distance to beare a resemblance of men impald, or bound to stakes, as the Martyrs in Primitive times usually were; which occasioned the Spaniards so to name them. 'Tis very dangerous to come too neer them; but to have sight of them is of great use to men at Sea: For by passing these rocks, and leaving them to the South-east, they certainly know, that they are now *entred the Streits*, not of *Magellan*, which lye many thousands of leagues fur-

Digitized by Google

ther Southward, (of which we shall speake in due place) but of *Bahama*; that is, that they have left the Ocean, and are fallen in among those many Islands, which doe, as it were *Barricado* and block up the Eastern Coasts of *America* towards *Nombre de Dios* and *Terra firma*, as they call it; through which the passage to the Continent is sometimes dangerous, by reason of contrary windes; and alwayes such, as it requires the skill and care of an experienced *Pilot* to conduct the Ships well thither. Thirdly, *Bahama*, lying westward of *Cape Florida*, famous for nothing but only for giving name to the *Streits* so called, which run betwixt the *Peninsula* of *Florida* and it, with such a violent course and torrent, that although it be above sixteen miles broad, yet many times neither winde nor Oares can prevail against it. Fourthly, *Guanahani*, the first piece of American-ground that was discovered, and named by *Christopher Columbus Saint Saviours*, or *Salvador*, as hath been said.

CHAP.

Digitized by Google

2,6, California.

Chap. VI.

Of California.

1. *Califormia* in the generall containeth all those Provinces of the Northern part of *America*, whither discovered or undiscovered, which lie westward of *Florida*, *Canada* and *Virginia*, and to the Northwest of *New-Gallicia*, up to the Streits of *Anian*, or that Sea, which is supposed to divide the Continent of *Tartary* from *America*: but more especially taken, it comprehends only that large *Peninsula* or Demy-Island (as it seemeth to be) which stretcheth it self from North to South, to a vast length, on the West side of *Mar Vermiglio*, as 'tis commonly called, and sometimes the Bay of *Californiia*. They that take it in the first and largest sense, describe under the name of *Californiia* these four particular Provinces, *viz.* 1. *Quivira*, 2. *Cibola*, 3. *Californiia*, properly so called, and 4. *Nova Albion*.

2. *Quivira* takes up the most Northern and unknown part of *America* towards the West, reaching as far as the supposed Streit of *Anian* aforesaid (if there be any such) or else

Digitized by Google

joyning to the Continent of *Tartary*. It is likewise the barreneſt and leaſt fruitfull part of all the *Weſt-Indies*, eſpecially for Corn. Cattle it hath great ſtore, and paſturage good; the Countrie being for the moſt part plain and level, and nothing elſe but paſturage: The Natives few and Savage; living in Hoards, or great Companies together, after the manner of the Tartars: to whom they are Neighbours; and, as it is not improbably thought, of their race: They cloath themſelves (*viz.* the Men) moſt commonly in that kinde of Oxes hide which we deſcribed before, *chap.* 9. under the name of *Taurus Mexicanus*: The Women with little elſe but their hair; notwithſtanding the Countrie, eſpecially for one halfe of the year, is exceſſively cold. Their Cattel, though they be much leſs than the ordinary Kine of *Europe*, are the chief ſuſtenance and imployment of the Natives; by paſturing of huge Heards whereof from place to place the People live, and maintain a Traffique with other parts. Yet ſome of them inhabit Towns; the chief whereof, as yet diſcovered, ſeem to be theſe, *viz.* *Acus*, or *Acuco*, as ſome call it, a ſmall Town, but ſeated in a ſtrong defenſible place, having ſome ſmall quantity of Cotton growing about it. 2. *Tignez*, a Town ſeated upon

Digitized by Google

upon the banks of a River, bearing the same name, and inhabited, it seems, by a stout and resolute People, and whom the Spanish, coming among them in the year 1540, had much adoe to Master. They endured a siege for the space of six weeks together; and at last finding themselves so strongly begirt by enemies, that there was no means of escape, but by death or yeelding up themselves, rather than they would fall alive into their hands, they first buried and spoiled all such Treasure as they had (which were chiefly Saphirs, and a few other Gemms that the Countrie afforded) and after that setting fire on their houshold-stuff, they took their Wives and Children with them, and made a desperate salley out upon the Spaniards; wherein, although they were most of them slain, trod under the horse feet, or drown'd in passing the River, yet was it not without some loss to the Spaniards themselves: Nor would those few that were left behinde deliver up the Town, till it was fired about their ears, and that they could no longer abide in it. 3. *Cicuic*, another small Town four dayes journey distant from *Tignex*. The Countrie about this place, although generally it be all good pasturage, and maintains abundance of Cattel, yet is it so open and plain, that

Digitized by Google

that for almoſt one hundred miles together the Spaniards in their march hither from *New-Spain* found neither ſtone nor tree, nor any thing elſe that could ſerve them for a Land-mark: ſo that they were forced, as they marched along, to raiſe up heaps of the Country Cow-dung, to ſerve them for direction in their coming back: which was not long after. For, not finding the Commodities they ſought for, and fearing to be ſurprized by Winter in thoſe cold Countries, where they had no kinde of accommodation, they made ſomewhat a haſty retreat: leaving only behinde them ſome few Religious men, of the Order of *St. Francis*, whoſe deſires to doe the People good by converting them to the true knowledge aud worſhip of Almighty God, procured them not long after, the Crown of Martyrdom; being murdred all of them ſave one, by the Natives, and he not without much difficulty eſcaping their hands.

3. *Cibola* lyeth more Southward of *Quivira*, betwixt it and *New-Gallicia* to the North and North-Eaſt: On the Weſt it hath *Mar Vermiglio*, or the Bay of *California*. The Aire of the Province indifferently temperate, eſpecially if compared to the ſharp froſts and colds of *Quivira*. The Countrie, for the

Digitized by Google

moſt

moſt part level and plain, as *Quivira* is. Few trees at all in it, except here and there ſome woods of Cedars: which yet doe aboundantly ſupply the Natives both with Timber and Fuel. The ground affords plenty of *Maiz*, and ſome ſmall white Peaſe; of both which they uſually make bread. There is great ſtore of Veniſon, and a kinde of Sheep (as they ſay, and as it ſhould ſeem by their Fleece) as big as ſome little Horſe or Oxen; ſome of their horns weighing fourty or fifty pound. But perhaps, by ſome miſtake of Authors, this Beaſt may be no other then the *Taurus Mexicanus* afore deſcribed: whoſe hair is extreamly thick and ſhaggie, and of which they make cloath, as of wooll, as hath been ſaid. There are alſo Lyons, Bears, and Tygres in this Province, in ſuch numbers, that the People of the Countrie are not a little troubled with them, and would gladly deſtroy them, if they knew how. The People are generally well limb'd, tall of ſtature, and ſeem to be a little more ingenious than their neighbours of *Quivira*: yet they goe naked many of them, only covered before with Mantles made of skins: which are many times painted, and that with ſuch curioſity and Art, as doe ſufficiently argue, that neither themſelves nor their neigh-

Digitized by Google

bouts of *Quivira*, from whom they have them in traffique, doe make them; but that they are the Merchandise and Commodities of some other Nations, perhaps of *Cathay* or *China*, who, by the North-west Seas, doe trade with the Maritime parts and People of *Quivira*.

4. This part of the Countrie hath been reasonably well searched by the Spaniards, but as yet nothing discovered so considerable as to perswade them to stay in it. That which seems most observable, is the great Lake *Tontrac*, situate almost in the midst of the Province; upon which, or neer unto it, they found seven or eight old Towns of the Natives, some whereof contained four or five hundred of their Cottages or little houses, and were fortified also with Ramparts, and other works of defence; so as the Spaniards could not become Masters of them but by force and storming them: in the attempt whereof *Vasquez Coronado* himself, their Commander in chief, was twice beaten down with stones, by the Natives; yet at last carrying the place, he found in it good plenty of *Maiz* indeed, which was some refreshment to his Army, but nothing else: whereupon having named the place *Granada*, in memory of the Vice-Roy of *New-*

Spain,

Digitized by Google

Spain, who ſent him upon that expedition, he departed. In his return homeward he fell upon a certain Countrie, which he named *Tucayan*, of which his companie report great matters: as firſt of a certain River called *Huax*, on the banks whereof, in the ſpace of twenty leagues or thereabouts, there ſtand no leſs than fifteen good Burroughs well built, and furniſhed likewiſe with ſtoves or hot-houſes, againſt the cold, as in other Countries of *Europe*: as alſo of a very fruitfull and pleaſant Valley, which therefore they called *Aroya de Corazones*, of another great Town and Territorie thereto belonging, called *Chichilticala*: and laſtly of the Valley of *Nueſtra Sennora*, or our Ladies dale, in the South parts of the ſaid Territorie; all of them deſcribed for ſuch rich and delicious places, that ſome take them for the *Campi Eliſii* of *America*: eſpecially ſeeing the Spaniards were never known to viſit them the ſecond time; the diſcoveries which have been made ſince, being only of the North-weſt parts of the Countrie along the coaſts of *Mar Vermiglio*; and this no further than only to give name to certain Capes or Promontories which they met with, as namely 1. *Porto de St. Clara*, neer to the mouth of the River which they call *Rio del Nordt*. 2. *Las Playas*.

Digitized by Google

Playas. 3. *St. Michael.* 4. *Lago del oro,* which bordereth on *Quivira*: And laſtly *El Rey Coronado,* Eaſtward of that.

5. *Californix,* ſpecially ſo called, is by many thought and deſcribed to be but a *Peninſula* or half Iſland, by reaſon that the Bay which divides it from *Quivira* and *New-Gallicia,* towards the North runneth much narrower than it doth Southerly: which made them think, that ſomwhere or other at the North it was joyned to the main-Land of *America.* But later diſcoveries have found it to be a perfect Iſland, and altogether ſeparate from the Continent. For about the yeer 1620 ſome Adventurers beating upon thoſe coaſts Northward, accidentally, and before they were aware, fell upon a Streit, the waters whereof ran with ſuch a Torrent and violent courſe, that they brought them into *Mar Vermiglio,* whether they would or no, and before they knew it: and by that means diſcovered that *Californix* was an Iſland, and that the waters which were obſerved to fall ſo violently into that Sea, towards the North, were not the waters of any River emptying it ſelf into the Bay from the main-Land, as was formerly thought, but the waters of the North-weſt Sea it ſelf, violently breaking into the Bay, and dividing

Digitized by Google

dividing it wholly from the Continent. It lyeth North and South, extending it self in a vast length, full twenty degrees of latitude, *viz.* from twenty two to fourty two; but the bredth nothing answerable. The most Northern point of it is called *Cape Blanche*: that to the South, *Cape St. Lucas*, memorable for that rich and gallant prize which Captain *Cavendish*, in the year 1587, being then in his voyage about the World, took from the Spaniards neer to this place. As for the Island it self, it is not at all inhabited by the Spaniards; whether it be, that they want men to furnish new Plantations, or that they finde no matter of invitation and encouragement from the Countrie; or perhaps that the access thither be not so easie. For 'tis reported to be wonderfully well peopled by the Natives; and that there were found only upon the coasts and along the shore of *Mar Vermiglio* twenty or twenty three Nations, all of different languages. The Countrie aboundantly well stored both with Fish and Fowl, as appears partly by the Natives; who take an huge pride in making themselves gay with the bones of the one, with which they load their eares, and sometimes their noses also: and with the feathers of the other, which ordinary People weare

Digitized by Google

weare only sticking about their waste; but great persons, and such as will be fine indeed, beset their heads strangely with them, and have comonly one bunch of them bigger than ordinary hanging down behinde them like a tayle: Having no knowledge of the true God, they worship what the Devill will have them, that is, the Sun; attributing to it only, the increase of their Fruits and Plants, healthfull Seasons, and most of the other good they enjoy, or are sensible of. Their government is said to be only Oeconomicall, each Father ordering the affairs of his Familie apart, without subjection to any other superiour; yet so well managed, that they live in good peace one with another; not without many good Laws and Customes, *viz.* That they allow but one wife to one Man, That they punish Adultery with death, That they suffer not Maids to talk or converse with Men, till they be married, That Widdows may not marry, till they have mourned at least one half of a year for their Husbands deceased, and divers others of like nature: which perhaps if the truth were known, doe more properly belong to the Natives of *Utopia* or *New-Atlantis*, then to these of *Californiа*.

6. The places therein, as yet most observed, are only upon the Sea Coasts, *viz.* the Capes

Digitized by Google

St. Clara

St. Clara and *St. Lucas*; the one at the South-East of the Island, looking towards *New-Gallicia*; the other at the South-west, looking into the Sea and towards *Asia*. 2. *St. Cruce*: This is a large and convenient Haven, not far from Cape *St. Clara*. 3. *Cabo de las Playas*, more within the Bay. 4. *St. Andrews*, another convenient Haven upon an Island of the same name. 5. *St. Thome*, an Island at the mouth of the Gulf, or Bay, of about twenty five leagues in compass, rising Southerly with an high mountainous point, under which is a convenient road for shipping, and twenty five fathoms of water. On the other side of the Island, towards the main Sea; there is first *St. Abad*, a good Haven, and almost surrounded with a pleasant and fruitfull Countrie. 2. *Cape Trinidado*. 3. *Cape de Cedras*. 4. *Pueblo de las Canoas*, from the aboundance of those little Boats which the Americans generally use, and doe call *Canoes*; whereof perhaps some store is made there. 5. *Cabo de Galera*, and some others.

7. *Nova-Albion* is only the more Northerly part of this Island, reaching from the thirty eighth degree of latitude, up towards the North as far as *Cape Blanco*, first discovered by Sir *Francis Drake*, in his Circumnavigation

of

Digitized by Google

of the World, in the year 1577, and by him named *Nova-Albion*, in honour of *England*, his own Countrie, which anciently bore that name. They found the Countrie exceedingly well ſtored with Dear, grazing up and down the Hills by thouſands in a company: The Men generally goe naked all over, the Women uſing only a piece of a mat, or ſome ſuch thing inſtead of an Apron. Their houſes built only of Turf and Oſier; yet ſo wrought together, that they ſerved very well to keep out the cold: in the midſt of it is their hearth where they make their fire, and lye al round about it together, upon ſeveral Beds of Bulruſhes. What their Towns are, or whither they have any, is not yet diſcovered. When the Engliſh firſt landed in thoſe parts, under Sir *Francis Drake*, the Natives of the Countrie immediatly preſented themſelves to the General, bringing him fine preſents of Feathers, and ſome Kalls of Net-work made of Ruſhes: and the news of their arrivall being ſpread up into the Countrie, it was not long before the King himſelf came and gave them a viſit. He was a perſon of goodly ſtature, cloathed all over with certain Conie skins of that Countrie, the fürre whereof is exceeding ſmooth and fine, and the only Robe of Nobility there. He had many other

tall

Digitized by Google

tall men attending on him, and one that went before him, bearing somewhat instead of a Mace; at which there hung three Crowns, by so many chains; the Crowns were made of Feathers, the Chains of Bone; both of them very ingeniously wrought. After these followed a great multitude of the common sort of People, but none of them without his present of something or other, even to the very Boys. The King would needs have the Crowns put upon the Generals head, and the Chains about his neck; to which he consented: and by that Ceremonie promised, in the name and behalf of the Queen of *England*, from whom he said he came, to take them into his protection. So after many other civilities given and returned betwixt them, the King at length departed, and Sir *Francis* with his men returned to their ships; having first erected a pillar upon the place; on which he fastned the Arms of *England*, with the Queens name and his own; to remain as a monument of his being there, and of the surrender which was made of that Country to the Queen of *England*.

CHAP.

Digitized by Google

Chap. VII.

Of New-Gallicia, *and the Provinces thereto belonging.*

1. *New-Gallicia* is the most Northerly Countrie of all *America*, that is inhabited to any purpose by the Spaniards. Here 'tis true, they are scattered up and down in all the parts of it; but it is at a huge distance, and for the most part only where the Mines are. It is bounded on the East and to the South with the Kingdom of *Mexico*, or *New-Spain*: on the West with the Gulf or Bay of *Californía*. Northward, for so much as is yet discovered, with *Quivira* and *Cibola*; lying between eighteen and twenty eight degrees of Northen latitude, that is, from *La Natividad*, a Port so named by the Spaniards, in the confines of *New-Spain*, to the most Northerly borders of *Cinoloa*, a part of this Province; containing, as is supposed, not much less than three hundred leagues in length, and in bredth much more; and whereof not a tenth part is either used or frequented by the Spaniards. The Aire is generally here very temperate, inclining rather to heat than cold, and subject now

Digitized by Google

now and then to ſodain ſtorms of rain and great claps of thunder; which yet doe not hinder, but that the Countrie is held to be reaſonably healthfull, and the people obſerved to live generally to a good old age. The Soil, by reaſon of the Climate, would be a little inclining to drought, but that beſide the frequent rains which it hath, it is conſtantly moiſtned with freſh morning dews; which make it for the moſt part wonderfully fruitfull, almoſt beyond beleef: yeelding for every buſhel of Wheat that is ſown threeſcore; and of *Maiz* two hundred for one: beſide great plenty of Sugar-Canes and Cochineel; both which, notwithſtanding the Spaniards are ſaid to neglect in ſome ſort, imploying themſelves wholly about richer Commodities. For the Countrie affords them good ſtore of Mines, *viz.* of Sylver and Braſs; but of Gold or Iron, not many as yet have been found: the Rivers plentifully abounding with Fiſh, and the Woods with Veniſon and ſome other wilde Beaſts. The Countrie generally more mountainous than plain, frequently ſhaded with Woods and whole Forreſts of the ſtatelyeſt Pine trees and Oaks of timber that are to be ſeen. The People are ſaid to be ſomewhat of a wavering and inconſtant diſpoſition, apt to

Digitized by Google

take

take offence; and though civilized in some measure, and made Christians by the Spaniards, yet oftentimes upon some light distaste given, they seem willing to return again to their Woods and Barbarism. The reason whereof in part is conceived to be a natural slothfulness and unwillingness unto any kinde of labour in this People; which they labour most of all to avoid, and are so wise, that they never will be brought to it, but upon good wages: but on the contrary, given to sports very much, *viz.* singing, dancing, and drinking out of measure; in so much as 'tis thought, if it were not for their beloved liquor, they would hardly be perswaded long to take either the care or the pains of Husbandry. They are of stature reasonably tall, dwelling both in Towns and Villages; being distinguished into certain Clans or Tribes; each whereof is governed by one *Chief*, but all of them subject to the Judges and Officers of the King of *Spain*. It contains in it these inferiour Provinces, 1. *Cinoloa*. 2. *Couliacan*. 3. *Xalisco*. 4. *Guadalaiara*; all of them on the Western shore. 5. *Zacatecas*. 6. *New-Biscay*: and 7. *New-Mexico*, more within Land.

2. *Cinoloa* is the most Northern part of *New-Gallicia*, bounded on the West, with some part of the Gulf or Bay of *California*: On

Digitized by Google

On the East with a long ridge of Mountains, which they call *Tepecſuan*: On the North with *Cibola*; and with *Couliacan* on the South. The Country, beſide the general fertility of the whole Province of *New-Gallicia*, yeelds great ſtore of Cotton-wooll, by reaſon whereof both Men and Women here are better appareld, for the moſt part, than elſewhere the Americans are. Exceedingly well watered with Rivers, which deſcend from thoſe mountains *Tepecſuan*, not above thirty or fourty leagues diſtant from the Sea; and which, with the varietie of their ſtreams and Meandrous glidings, doe divide the Country into many and good paſtures, which are likewiſe ſtored with aboundance of Kine, Oxen and other Cattel. The chief towns of the Spaniards are, 1. *St. Philip* and *Jacob*, ſeated towards the Sea ſide, on the banks of a fair River, ſome thirty or fourty leagues diſtant from the town of *Couliacan*. 2. *St. John de Cinoloa*, an ancient Colonie of Spaniards, ſetled there by *Franciſco de Tharra*, in the year 1554, which is all they have in this Countrie; except ſome few old Forts of the Natives, which they found, after their manner, poorly furniſhed; but have ſince repaired them for defenſe againſt the Natives of thoſe parts, which as yet remain unreduced.

Digitized by Google

3. *Conliacan* lyeth Southward of *Cinoloa*, coasting all along the Bay of *California*, which it hath on the West. On the East it hath *New-Biscay*: and on the South *Xalisco*. The Countrie not defective in any kinde of necessary Provision, more especially aboundeth with Fruits of all sorts: But the Spaniards look only at the Mines; of which they have some few in this Countrie. The People were generally cloathed with Garments of Cotton-wooll, when the Spaniards came first among them, but yet never a whit the more modest; being exceedingly given to Venery, and that in a more shameless and beastly manner, than many other Americans were, that goe naked. The Spanish Towns are these, 1. *Hiustula*, seated on the banks of a fair River, distant about a dayes journie from the Sea. 2. *Quinola*. 3. *Quatrabarrios*, an old Town of the Natives, but new named by the Spaniards. 4. *El Leon*, an old burrough. 5. *Couliacan*, the chief town of the Province. 6. *St. Michael*, in the Valley of *Arroba*, two leagues distant from the Sea, in a rich and plentifull Countrie both for Corn and fruit, and built by *Nunnez de Guisman* in the year 1531, after he had burnt the Towns, and destroyed a great part of the Natives, inhabitants of the Country.

4. *Xalisco*,

Digitized by Google

4. *Xaliſco*, or *Galeſco*, as ſome call it, is bounded on the North with *Conliacan*: On the South with ſome parts of *New-Spain*: On the Eaſt with the Province of *Guadalaiara*; and on the Weſt with the Gulf or Bay of *Califormia*. The Countrie chiefly fertil in *Maiz* and Mines of Silver; not altogether ſo apt for herbage and paſture, as ſome other Countries about it. The People were Cannibals, before the Spaniards came among them, and did eate Mans-fleſh; were much given to quarrelling and contentions among themſelves; but by this time 'tis ſuppoſed, are reaſonably well reclaimed both from the one and the other. In this Countrie, beſide many other goodly ſtreams, is the great and famous River *Barania*, on the banks whereof are ſeated moſt of their principall Towns, *viz.* *Xaliſco*, which gives name to the whole Province, and to a large Promontory or Foreland on the Weſtern coaſts, which ſhoots it ſelf out into the Bay of *Califormia*, right over againſt certain Iſlands which the Spaniards call *the Three Maries*. This was an ancient Cittie or Town of the Natives; but ſacked and taken from them by *Nunnez de Guſman*, in the year 1530. 2. *Compoſtella*, now the chief City of the Province, and a Biſhops Sea. 3. *La Purification*, a ſmall

Digitized by Google

a ſmall Town on the Sea ſide towards the confines of *New-Spain*. 4. *St. Sebaſtians*, in *Chiametla*, ſo called from the River upon which it is built; having rich Mines of ſilver round about it; and therefore made a Colony by *Franciſcus de Tharra* above mentioned, in the year 1554.

5. *Guadalaiara*, is bounded on the Weſt with *Xaliſco*; on the South, and South-weſt with *New-Spain*; on the North with *Zacatecas*. A Countrie exceeding pleaſant, and rich in all kinde of Commodities, but eſpecially in its Mines of ſilver: Well watered with the River *Barania*, which runneth through the midſt of it, and with divers other ſtreams: Yeelding aboundantly, both Wheat, *Maiz*, and ſome other grain. In a word, there is nothing ſaid of the properties of *New-Gallicia* in generall, either for Soile, Climate, or People, but is peculiarly verified of this Province. The chief Towns whereof are, 1. *Guadalaiara*, which gives name to the whole Province about it. It is ſeated on the banks of the River *Barania*, in a moſt delectable and ſweet Aire, and a rich Soil; by advantage whereof it is become the Metropolis of *New-Gallicia*, honoured with an Epiſcopall Sea, which was tranſlated thither from *Compoſtella*, in the year 1570, with

Digitized by Google

with the Courts of Judicature, and with the Residence of the Kings Treasurers for that Province. 2. *St. Maria de los lages*, a town thirty leagues Eastward of *Guadalaiara*; being a Frontier place, and built on purpose to secure the Countrie against the *Chichemeca*, which are a barbarous and unreduced People of the North-East parts of this Countrey; who harbouring themselves in Caves under ground in the thickest of huge Woods and Forests, doe oftentimes issue out and make foul spoil in the Countrie where they come; and would doe much more harme, if it were not for this Garrison. 3. *Del Spiritu Santo*, built by the Founder of the other two, *viz. Nunnez de Gusman* aforesaid, in a part of the Countrie which they call *Tepeque*.

6. The *Zacatecas*, as they call them, are bounded on the South with *Guadalaiara*: on the North with *New-Biscay*: on the West with *Couliacan*, and some part of *Xalisco*: and on the East with *New-Span*. The Countrie, especially the more Western part of it, very rich in silver Mines, no Province of this part of *America* richer; but not so apt either for Wheat or *Maiz*. 'Tis a Countrie that would please some rich Miser well, that could live only with the sight of his money: But the

Digitized by Google

Eaſtern parts of it aboundantly ſtored with all ſorts of Fruits; the Woods every where repleniſhed with Deer; the Fields no leſs with Corn, and every tree almoſt giving entertainment to ſome Bird or other. The towns are, 1. *Las Zacatecas*, fourty leagues diſtant from *Guadalaiara*, and four-ſcore from *Mexico*, but neighboured with moſt rich Mines; and therefore both Garriſon'd and alſo well peopled by the Spaniards: 'Tis ſuppoſed there are no leſs then five hundred Families of them in the Town and about the Mines. 2. *St. Martins*, twenty ſeven leagues diſtant from *Zacatecas*, and as rich a place; having a Colony of four hundred Spaniards at leaſt. 3. *St. Lucas de Avinno.* 4. *Erena*, leſſer towns, but both of them rich and ſeated in the midſt of excellent Mines. 6. *Nombre de Dios*, in the moſt Northerly part of all this Countrie, ſixty eight leagues diſtant from *Guadalaiara*, and founded by the aforeſaid *Franciſco de Tharra*; who having ſubdued and quieted the Natives, and thereby gained to himſelf the Government of theſe Countries, granted the propriety of ſome ſilver Mines both to the Spaniards and Natives; and by that means drew ſo many of them thither, that in a ſhort time it became the chiefeſt and beſt Peopled town of the whole Province.

Digitized by Google

Province. 7. *Durango*, in the Valley of *Guadiana*, eight leagues distant from *Nombre de Dios*. 8. *Xeres de Frontera*, a place built on purpose for the repressing of the *Chichemecæ* aforesaid, and other Savages that infested the borders of *Guadalaiara*; in the regencie of the Marquis of *Villa Manrique*. And lastly *St. Lewis*, built by *Alonso Pacheco*, in that part of the Countrie which is called *Uxitipa*, and Peopled by him with a Colonie of Spaniards; being distant about twenty leagues from *Panuco* in *New-Spain*, to which the whole Countrie of *Uxitipa* once belonged.

7. *New Biscay* hath on the South the *Zacatecas*; on the West the Countrie of *Cinoloa*. Northward it is bounded with *New-Mexico*; the Eastern borders of it looking towards *Florida*, not yet well discovered; so called by the Spaniards only from its neighbourhood to *New-Gallicia*. It is, as the other Provinces, exceedingly rich in silver Mines, and hath some also of lead: which serve principally, as some say, for the refining or purging of the other Metal. The people generally of a stout and resolute disposition, and with much difficulty submitting to the yoake: yea the Spaniards themselves confess, there remain yet to this day

Digitized by Google

day four great Towns unreduced, though they lye, as it were, in the middle way, betwixt the *Zacatecas* aforesaid, and the Mines and Town of *St. Barbara* of this Province. The Spaniards call them *Las quatro Ceinegas*, or the four Quagmires, as lying perhaps in the Marishes, or in some fenny and lower parts of the Countrie. The towns which themselves hold are 1. *St. Barbara*, famous for the rich Mines about it. 2. *St. Johns*, equall to the other, and not above three or four leagues distant from it. 3. *Ende*, the most Northerly town which the Spaniards have in this Countrie, distant about twenty leagues from the other. These be all Colonies of the Spaniards, and built on purpose for securing the Mines.

7. *New-Mexico* (as 'tis called for distinction sake) is bounded on the South-west with *New-Biscay*; more directly Westward with some parts of *Quivira*: the Countries Northward of it, not yet discovered: Eastward it extends it self as far as *Florida*. This is, without comparison, the largest Province of all *New-Gallicia*, having been searched and discovered by the Spaniards above one hundred, some say above two hundred leagues directly Eastward and to the North-East: and they report wonders

Digitized by Google

ders of it, if we may beleeve them, at least in respect of what was generally found in these Northern parts of *America* at their first discovery; as namely, that they have Towns fairly and well built of Lime and Stone, houses of four stories high, and most of them provided with stoves for the winter season, as well as any in *Europe*: The streets fair and broad, and the People as curious and expert in divers Arts and Manufactures, as any of theirs. More particularly they tell us of a town called *Chia*, of the Province of *Cuames*, so big, that it is said to contain eight several Market-places. Another called *Acoma*, a great Town, but seated on the top of an high Rock, without any ordinary way of access to it, but by a pair of staires, hewn out of the hard stone; or else by certain ladders which the Inhabitants let down and take up as they please. And likewise of a third, which they call *Conibas*, containing, as they say, no less than seven leagues in length, & about half as much in breadth, seated upon a Lake, but scatteringly built, and much of the space taken up with mountains and many fair Gardens, in the midst of which the Town standeth. This is certain, that the Countrie, to which they give the general name of *New-Mexico*, is of a vast extent, reaching from the

Mines

Digitized by Google

Mines of *St. Barbara* in *New-Biscay* Eastward and to the North-East above two hundred leagues already discovered, but doubtless taking up no small part of those Countries which are sometimes assigned to *Florida*, if not of the confines of *Virginia* also. The first discoverer of this Countrie was one *Augustino Royaz*, a Franciscan Frier, about the year 1580, by whose report and incouragement *Antonio de Espeio*, a Native of *Corduba*, but then dwelling at *Mexico*, raised, at his own charges, a Band of an 150 Horsemen, and with a competent number of Slaves, Beasts of carriage, and other necessaries, undertook the business, and discovered many Nations, as the *Conchi*, *Toboso*, *Passaguates*, *Tepoames*, *Quires*, and divers others; still marching on till he arrived at a great River, which he named *Rio del Nordt*. Here he made some stay and caused the Countrie on each side of the River to be called *Nova-Mexicana*, and a City to be built, which he likewise named *New-Mexico*. It is seated in the 37 degree of Northern latitude, and distant from *Old-Mexico* four hundred leagues. The name whereof is since changed into that of *St. Foy*; but the dignity of the place improved: being at present the Metropolis of that Province, a Bishops Sea, the

Digitized by Google

2,71 New Galliciá.

the ordinary Residence of the Governour, and hath a Garrison of about two hundred and fifty Souldiers in it, which both commands the Countrie and secures their Mines, of which they have some in the towns hereabouts: the chief of which towns are, 1. *S. Antonio de Senecu*, the first Town which they have upon the *Nordt River*. 2. *Socorro*, so named by the Spaniards from the releefe which they found there both for themselves and Horses, being almost starved with a long march. 3. *Pilabo*. 4. *Siviletta*; all of them old towns, but new named by the Spaniards. 5. *St. Johns*, built some yeers after the first discovery of the Countrie by *John D' Ognate*, a Spaniard, who in the year 1599, or thereabouts over-ran the Countrie a second time with a greater Army, yet pursuing the tract of *d' Espeio*, by which means, having gathered together an infinite mass of treasure, he found no better way to secure it, than by building this town.

CHAP.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VIII.

Of New-Spain, *and its Provinces.*

1. THe Kingdom of *Mexico*, or *New-Spain*, was formerly, that is, before the Spaniards conquer'd and diſmembred it, much larger than now it is; for as much as it comprehended the whole Province of *New-Gallicia*, and reached from the furtheſt point of the *Peninſula* of *Jucatan* Southward; as far as *New-Biſcay* and the confines of *Califormia* Northward: containing in length ſeven hundred leagues or more, and about half as much in breadth. But ſince the conqueſt by *Hernando Cortez* and his followers, the whole Countrie of *New-Gallicia* is taken from it, and made a diſtinct Government, or *Audiencia*, as the Spaniards call it, of it ſelf. The Natives of the Countrie are of the race of the *Chichimeca*, a ſavage and wilde ſort of People of the Province of *New-Gallicia*, eſpecially in the parts of *New-Biſcay*, living in Foreſts and in deep caves under ground; whoſe poſterity doe ſtill at this day much trouble and annoy the Countrie thereabouts; notwithſtanding all the endeavours of the Spaniards,

Digitized by Google

2, 0, New Spain.

ards, and the Garrisons which they keep in those parts on purpose to destroy them. About five hundred years agoe or more, according to the account of the Mexican Annals, divers Hoards or Swarms of these *Chichimeca*, weary, it seems, of their Woods and subterraneous dwellings, issued out into the more open Aire, and fell down in huge multitudes into these Southerly parts of *America*, which are now called *Mexico* and *New-Spain*: not all at once, but at several times, and under several names, *viz.* of the *Suchimilci*, *Chalca*, *Tepaneca*, *Tlascalteca*, and others; who subduing or driving out the People they found in those parts, seated themselves in their room. And though at first every Nation or Company of them, as they came, seized upon some Province apart by themselves, and held it, as it were, in Sovereignty to themselves, without acknowledgement of any dependance or subjection to their Neighbours, or those that were there before them; yet in tract of time, and by fortune of the Warrs, which they made one upon another, they all fell under the Government of one King, *viz.* the King of *Mexico*: which was the chief City of the Province. This Kingdome, at the time that the Spaniards first discovered the Countrie, was governed

Digitized by Google

by

by a Prince, named *Motezuma*; one, who by his valour and good succeſs in the warres, had in a few years of his reign, before the Spaniards came thither, ſubdued the better part of a hundred Cities and great Towns to his Dominion; and held in actual ſubmiſſion to his Government, and tributary to him, no leſs than thirty ſeveral *Caſiques* or petty Princes; every one of which pay'd him Tribute, and were able upon occaſion to bring into the field an hundred thouſand men. He is ſaid to have been, for his perſon, a wiſe and good Prince, juſt, affable, and tender of his Subjects good: but by reaſon of ſome heavy exactions, which his own power and the practiſe of his Anceſtors before him, gave him the confidence to impoſe upon the conquered People, a great part of his Subjects lived but unwillingly under his obedience, and rather by conſtraint than otherwiſe: being alſo further exaſperated againſt him by one barbarous cuſtome, which the Mexicans frequently uſed, *viz.* the Sacrificing of men. Their manner was, whenſoever they had any ſolemn occaſion of doing honour to their Devil-god *Vitzilopuchtli*, as they called him, to ſend out an Army of men from *Mexico*, into ſome of the ſubdued Provinces, (in caſe they had no enemies neerer hand) and

Digitized by Google

and to fetch in as many men as they thought good, to be sacrificed; whose flesh likewise afterwards they did eate in a solemn Banquet. This being a business of their Satanicall Religion, and *Motezuma* a Prince extremely superstitious and devoted to the service of his gods, it is said, that he sacrificed commonly, one yeer with another, twenty thousand men, and some yeers, upon extraordinary occasions, not less than fifty thousand: So great and grievous a Tyranny, by the just judgement and permission of Almighty God, for their great and unnatural sins, did the Enemy of Mankinde exercise upon them. He was likewise much given to Women; but it was only to such as were counted his Wives; of which he is said to have had no less than one hundred and fifty with child by him at one time.

2. *Cortez*, that fortunate Spaniard, who first conquered this rich and mighty Kingdom, soon discovered the discontents and ill affections which a great part of *Motezumas* People bare towards his Government; and resolved to make his advantage of it. Wherefore, being already landed in the Island *Acusamil*, or *Cozamul*, as 'tis often called, and having gained his first battel at *Potonchan*, and after that another at *Cintla*, where, with

Digitized by Google

a handfull of men (not above five hundred in all) some horse, and a few pieces of Ordinance, he defeated an Army of fourty thousand Indians, he quickly obliged those of *Zempoallan* and *Tlascalla* to take part with him against *Motezuma*; and by their means divers others: as likewise they did, assisting him both in his first march towards *Mexico* with a competent number of Men, and at the siege and taking of it, with an Army of an hundred thousand: In recompense whereof, they enjoy at this day many great Immunities and priviledges above the rest of the *Americans*, and in a manner equall to those of the Spaniards themselves. *Motezuma* was so frighted with the success of *Cortez*, and with the revolt of so many of his own Subjects from him, especially upon his gaining a third battel, and sacking of the rich town of *Chololla*, that at the first he freely admitted him into *Mexico*, and soon after without much contestation, acknowledged himself Vassal to the Emperor and King of *Spain*; presenting him in the nature of a Tribute, as much gold as amounted to one hundred and sixty thousand Castlins or pieces of *Castile*, which are said to be nine shillings and seven pence a peece of common money. Nothwithstanding, not long after, upon some differences

Digitized by Google

differences growing betwixt the Spaniards and People of *Mexico*, and that a Governor of *Motezumas* in the Country, named *Qualpopoca*, had put some Spaniards to death, *Motezuma* was confined to *Cortez* his house, and for the more security of his person, a pair of Gives or Fetters put upon his leggs; although he utterly disclaimed the fact of *Qualpopoca*, and caused him with his Son and some others that were complices in the business, to be publiquely burnt for it in the Market place of *Mexico*, and that by the sentence of *Cortez* himself. The Mexicans, provoked with the injurie and indignity offered to their King, in the midst of his Royal Citie, and in the sight of his People, begin to mutiny and take Arms for the rescue of their Prince. They besiege the Spaniards in their house, together with *Motezuma*, and press so hard upon them, that the Fetters are taken off, and *Motezuma's* help used for the allaying of the tumult, and quieting the People: and although they keep him still under guard, yet they permit him to command and dispatch all affairs, as freely as if he were at liberty; to be attended by his Noblemen and other Servants, in the full State and dignity of a King; only he went not abroad but some guard of Spaniards were with him.

Digitized by Google

3. About this time there were certain ships come to *Vera Crux*, which was a new Port town of this Countrie that the Spaniards had built since their coming thither, and had landed neer upon a thousand men; which was an accident that had like to have spoiled the design of *Cortez* and all his Company at *Mexico*: these men being sent by *James Velasquez*, Governour of *Cuba*, expresly against *Cortez* and his men, upon pretence that they acted not conformably to the Commission which they had received from him; and gave him no account of their proceedings: which in a great part was true. For it must be confessed, *Cortez* and his men finding themselves to have fallen upon an adventure that was certainly rich and good; and having got such footing and interest in the Country already, by their success and victories, and chiefly by their confederacy with so many of the Natives and People of the Countrie revolted to them, did almost at first, by a general consent, renounce their Commission and dependency upon *Velasquez*, and professed to act immediatly from and for the King of *Spain*. What pretences they had for such a resolution, seemingly at least irregular, is not so well known. What ever they were, they proceed in it, and the whole

Digitized by Google

whole company, (excepting only ſome few who yet went along with the reſt) chooſe *Cortez* anew for their Commander in chief, and appoint likewiſe, by common conſent, all other Officers of Juſtice, both Civil and Military, among themſelves: and to give the better colour at Court to their proceedings, they ſend *Portocorrero* and *Monteio*, two of their principalls, into *Spain*, with a rich and huge preſent, to the Emperour, both to make report of the State of the Country, and to procure immediate Commiſſion from his Majeſtie, to proceed: after which they advance towards *Mexico*, as hath been ſaid. *Velaſquez*, at *Cuba*, underſtanding their proceedings, labored to intercept both their Meſſengers and Preſent, but could not: and therefore ſent *Pamphilo Narvaez* with eleven ſhips, and about nine hundred or a thouſand men, to apprehend *Cortez* and oppoſe his proceedings. This hapned about the time that the differences were but newly calmed betwixt the Spaniards and the People of *Mexico*; and though it obliged *Cortez* to leave the City in a wavering and unſetled condition, yet he took ſuch order, that *Motezuma* ſtill remained under the guard of the Spaniards, as before, aſſiſted with ſome thouſands of their friends of *Tlaſcalla*;

Digitized by Google

and he himself taking the rest and some few Spaniards along with him, with undaunted courage and resolution, marched against *Narvaez*. And such was his good fortune, that not only *Narvaez* became his prisoner, without much bloodshed, but likewise all his Men joyned with him in his designe, through the favour of the Chaneery, or supreme Court of *St. Domingo*, and by the procurement of the Licentiate *Vasquez de Ayllon*, a Judge of it, who was sent with *Narvaez* to accommodate the differences.

4. With this recruit *Cortez* marches back again to *Mexico*; but at his comming findes things in a very bad condition. For the Mexicans were now in an absolute Rebellion, and made open warre against the Spaniards; had block'd up those in the Citie, together with their friends the Tlascaltecans, and either stopped up or possessed themselves of all the Avennues by land or water: so that it was some time before *Cortez* could get in with his forces. But at last by advantage of the night, in which the Mexicans never use to fight, nor yet to keep any very good guard, he found a passage, and made shift to bring in his forces, to the great rejoycing and incouragement of his men within, who were very hard put to it by

Digitized by Google

by the numerous Mexicans, and preſſed to yeeld themſelves, and deliver up *Motezuma*. But upon his coming they took heart again; and he with his freſh Companies ſallying out upon the Citizens, eaſily ſet them at further diſtance. But yet their numbers were ſuch, and ſo infinitely ſurpaſſing his, being called in from all parts of the Kingdome not revolted, and their reſolution ſuch to deſtroy or ſtarve the Spaniards, as they would neither admit, nor ſo much as hear of any terms of Accommodation; which *Cortez* profered them divers times: their general cry being nothing elſe, but *Get you hence, deliver up the King*; and calling them *Enemies, Theevs, Robbers*, and what not? and truly the condition of the Spaniards was ſuch, and the Mexicans had them ſo much in their power, if not to kill, yet at leaſt to ſtarve them, by reaſon of their infinite numbers, which dayly increaſed, and by being ſo much Maſters of the City both by land and water, and having broken down all, or moſt of the bridges, by which only there was paſſage out of it, that the Spaniards would gladly have been gone, if they durſt: but they knew, their but offering to leave the City would be their deſtruction. *Mexico* is built, like *Venice*, upon the water, in the midſt of an huge Lake, having

Digitized by Google

three only waies to enter it by land, which are upon three several Cauſeys, of a league, two leagues, and half a league long; and of but little breadth: on all other parts it is ſurrounded by the Lake, which by ſundry and large Channels enters and waters the Citie in all the quarters of it; where they have draw-bridges to pull up and let down at pleaſure. At theſe paſſes the Spaniards knew very well they ſhould be over-power'd by their enemies; who by this time were grown ſo reſolute and hardy, that they ſeem'd not to fear or regard death, but in fight would run deſperately in multitudes even upon the mouths of the Ordinance: and doubtleſs but for the Horſ-men, which ſtav'd them off, they would in a ſhort time have rendred them in a manner uſeleſs, and have choak'd them up (as it were) with their own dead bodies. In this hurly-burly and diſtreſs the Spaniards, whither by force or otherwiſe, procured *Motezuma* (who was yet in their power) to appear above upon a Gallerie, or flat of roof the houſe, upon a pretence, that he ſhould offer ſom terms of accomodation from the Spaniards, and to ſhew himſelf to be well: But it was in a place where the ſtones and arrows flew ſo thick from the enraged multitude below, that *Motezuma* himſelf received a wound,

Digitized by Google.

wound, by one of them, in his head, ſo unhappily, that within a few dayes after he dyed of it: as they ſay, who would not have the Spaniards thought to have murder'd him; as the Mexicans ſay they did, with divers other Noble-men, and ſome of his Children, the very night they fled. However it were, not long after his death, out of extream neceſſity, and chiefly for want of Victuals, the Spaniards were forced to leave the City in the night time, and with the loſs of four hundred and fifty of their men, who were ſlain or taken priſoners at the paſſing of a draw-Bridge; the reſt making a heavy retreat to their friends at *Tlaſcalla*. There is ſtanding at this day in *Mexico*, upon the place where ſo many of them were killed, a certain Hermitage, which they call *Los Martyres*, or the Hermitage of the Martyrs; but *very improperly*, ſaith mine Author, their own Countriman: for what reaſon I ſhall not here enquire.

5. This retreat of the Spaniards out of *Mexico* happened to be upon the tenth of *July* after mid-night in the year 1520, which the Spaniards at *Mexico* call *the doleſull night*. Nevertheleſs the undaunted *Cortez*, being got, though with huge difficulty and trouble, by reaſon of the purſuit of the Mexicans for a

Digitized by Google good

good part of the way, to his sure friends of *Tlascalla*, neither lost his courage, nor gave over his resolution of yet gaining *Mexico*: especially the way being now laid open, and sufficient occasion given, by the death of *Montezuma*, and the provocations of the Mexicans themselves, to make himself absolute and sole Lord of the place. Wherefore having sent for, and procured a competent supply of fresh Souldiers from *St. Domingo*, or *Hispaniola*, *Almeria*, *Cuba*, and other places, being in all nine hundred Foot, eight hundred Horse, and seventeen pieces of Ordinance, he joyns himself with the Auxiliary Forces of *Tlascalla*, which were no less than an hundred thousand men, armed with Bows and Arrows: and with this Army marches again towards *Mexico*, and besieges it both by Land and Water, *viz.* with the help of thirteen *Vergantines*, or Galliots, which he had built upon the Lake, and six thousand *Canoas*, or little Boats, which his friends and confederates had procured him. By which means, and by his Army on Land, in a short time he cut off all Provision from the Citie, and after a siege of full three moneths or more, and a most stout and obstinate resistance made by the People within, in which they are said to have lost above a hundred

Digitized by Google

dred thousand men, beside those which perished by famine, sickness, or otherwise, he took it by force upon tuesday the thirteenth of *August* 1521, sackt it first, and then burnt it to the ground: yet afterwards he caused it to be rebuilt again, far more beautifully than at first it was; as in due place we shall further see. They speak not of above fifty Spaniards slain during the whole siege, six horses, and not many *Tlascaltecans*. In this manner, and with so little charges to the Conqueror, there fell to the Crown of *Spain* the richest and goodliest Kingdome (one of them) of the whole World, *viz.* the Kingdome of *Mexico*, which the Conquerors presently named *New-Spain*; and in reference to which name, the Catholike King hath ever since stiled himself in the plural *Hispaniarum Rex*, or King of both *Spains*: and all by the valour, prudence, admirable resolution, and happy conduct of *Cortez*; who was at first but a private Adventurer in the American Plantations and discoveries, though otherwise a Gentleman of a good Familie in *Spain*, born at *Medellin* in the Countrie of *Estramedura*. The Emperor *Charls* the fifth, who was then also King of *Spain*, for his great services endowed him deservedly with many great and rich Territories in the Provinces of

Digitized by Google *Tlascalla*,

Tlaſcalla, *Mechoacan*, and other parts thereabouts, made him Marquis of the Valley, *viz.* of *Guaxata*, (which is his chief Title) a rich and flouriſhing Province of that Country, Captain General, or Commander in chief, of all the Military forces of *New-Spain*, and General Diſcoverer of all the Maritime parts and Coaſts of *America* towards the South-Sea, aſſigning him in propriety the twelfth part of whatſoever ſhould be diſcovered, to him and his Heirs for ever: But denyed him the Government of *Mexico* out of reaſon of State; though 'tis ſaid, he much deſired it.

6. The bounds of this Kingdome at preſent are thus. On the Eaſt it hath a large Arm of the Sea, which they call the Bay of *New-Spain*, or the Gulf of *Mexico*: On the Weſt it hath ſome parts of *New-Gallicia* and *Mare del Zur*: On the North the reſt of *New-Gallicia*, and part of *Florida*: and on the South *Mare del Zur* again, and part of *Guatimala*. It extendeth it ſelf in length from the furtheſt point of *Jucatan* South-Eaſt, to the borders of *New Gallicia* Northward, above one thouſand Italian miles; and in breadth from *Panuco* to the South-Sea, about half ſo much. It lyeth wholly under the Torrid Zone; nor is it a Countrie generally ſo mountainous

or

Digitized by Google

or high seated, as some others of *America* are, but for the most part level or low; yet is it so fanned, for three parts at least of four, by the cooling blasts off the Sea, and the heats otherwise so moderated with frequent rains, which it hath constantly three moneths in the year, *viz. June, July*, and *August*, that the Aire is rendred thereby exceeding temperate and agreeable, and the Climate not unhealthfull, especially to temperate bodies, and such as be never so little used to it. A goodly Country it is, of inexhaustible wealth and riches; whether we regard the Mines of Gold, Silver, Brass, Iron, &c. of all which it hath many, and very good; or the Fruits of the Earth, aboundance of Cattel, plenty of Corn and Grain, or any other Commodities and endowments of Nature, which serve for the enriching of the World. Among other things it affords good store of *Cassia*; the fruit whereof is a thing well known and much commended by the Apothecaries for its use in Physick, especially for Purgations, and removing of all obstructions of phlegm, cholar, &c. Such store of Balm, Amber, all sorts of Gumms and precious Liquors, as no Country in the World is better furnished with matter of excellent Perfumes and Physick, than the Kingdom

of

Digitized by Google

of *New-Spain* is; aboundance of *Coco-nuts*, and such plenty of that excellent Dye, called *Cocoinele*, that 'tis said, no less than five or six thousand *Arrobes* of Spanish measure (which make above five times so many English Bushels) are yearly transported thence. Good plenty likewise both of Wheat and *Maiz*, with Barley and Pulse of all sorts: All kinde of garden Hearbs, Roots and Plants in so great aboundance, and so admirably thriving, that 'tis scarcely to be beleeved. Whole Woods and Forests, as it were, of Oranges, Limmons, Citrons and other such fruit, as hath been said. Some Cherries; but of Apples, Pears, and Figgs, &c. beyond measure. The Natives of the Country very ingenious in divers Mechanicall Arts, especially in making of feather-Pictures; a piece of curiosity, wherein they are held to be incomparably, or rather inimitably excellent; and so industrious at it, that although the Americans generally be not a People over-much addicted to any kinde of labour or study, yet at this they will sit a whole day together, without either meat or drink, only out of a natural affection they have to the work, and a desire to be excellent in it. The Country indeed affords them great variety of Birds, and other Fowl, of most rare and

Digitized by Google

exquisite

exquisite colours; which is a great advantage to their skill, and helps much to the accomplishment of their work. They paint likewise very curiously upon their Cottons; and are held to be generally the best Gold-smiths in the world; of most perfect skil in the purging and refining of all sorts of Metals, but especially of Gold and Silver. And yet in other things so strangely stupid and ignorant, that when the Spaniards first appeard among them on Horse-back, 'tis reported, not a few of them took the Horse and Man both for one Creature; and when the Horse neighed, they would enquire very seriously, what he said. There be likewise many fair Lakes in the Province of *New-Spain*; but the principall are those of *Chapala* and *Mexico*: the former of which is in the more Northern parts of the Kingdome, towards the borders of *New-Gallicia*, and is chiefly famous for the aboundance of good Salt that is yeerly made and transported thence. The other of *Mexico* is the largest and goodliest (one of them) in the World, of circular form, and containing, as some say, little less than nine hundred miles in compass, invironed with the main Land, the *Peninsula* or Cape of *Florida*, *Jucatan*, and the Island *Cuba*; having two only passages in and out, and

vide inf. 343

Digitized by Google

and both of them well fortified : the one betwixt the point of *Jucatan*, and the Isle *Cuba*, where the tide violently enters ; and the other betwixt the said Island and the Cape *Florida*, where it goeth as violently out : upon which Gulf the King of *Spain* hath alwaies some good ships in readiness for all occasions ; and by them 'tis supposed, he doth more assure his Estates in those parts of *America*, than by all his Garrisons beside.

The whole Kingdome of *New-Spain* is subdivided into these inferior Provinces, *viz.* 1. *Panuco.* 2. *Mexicana.* 3. *Mechoacan.* 4. *Tlascalla.* 5. *Guaxata.* ~~6. Chiapa.~~ and 6. *Jucatan.*

7. *Panuco* is the most Northerly Province of *New-Spain*, by some called *Guasteca*, bounded on the East with the Gulf of *Mexico* : on the West with *Uxitipa*, a Country of *New-Gallicia* : on the North with some undiscovered Countries of *Florida*, from which it is divided by the River of Palms ; on the South with *Mechoacan* and *Mexicana*. It is called *Panuco* from a River of that name ; which running from the mountains *Tepecsuan* in *New-Gallicia*, and, dividing *New-Biscay* from the Province of *Zacatecas*, passeth through the midst of this Country also, and at last emptieth

Digitized by Google

eth it self into the Gulf. The Country is reckoned to be about fifty leagues in length, and not much less in breadth; of a fruitfull Soile, having some Mines of gold in it, and once very Populous, till *Hernando Cortez* and the Spaniards, about the year 1522, dispeopled it by their cruelty. The chief towns now remaining and inhabited by the Spaniards are, first *St. Lewis de Tampice*, a Colony of Spaniards situate on the Northern bank of the River *Panuco*, at the very mouth of it; where it hath a very large Haven, but so barred with sands, that no ship of any great burden can enter or abide in it with safety; and yet the River otherwise so deep, that Vessels of five hundred tun, might sail up threescore leagues at least within land, and thereby visit the rich Mines of *Zatatecas* on the one side of it, and of *New-Biscay* on the other, at pleasure, and without fear of much opposition. 2. *St. Stevan del Puerto* on the South side of the same River, eight leagues distant from the Sea or Gulf of *Mexico*; at present the Metropolis or chief town of the Province, built by *Cortez*, in the place where stood old *Panuco*, which was likewise the Metropolis or head town of the Natives, before the Spaniards burnt and destroyed it. 3. *St. Jago de los Valles*. This is

a Frontier place, and enjoyeth certain ſpecial Immunities and ſome fair poſſeſſions alſo for defenſe of the Country againſt the Savages. It is twenty five leagues diſtant from *St. Steven del Puerto*, lying in an open or Champain Country, and is fenced about with a wall of Earth.

8. *Mechoacan* hath on the North-Eaſt *Panuco*; on the Eaſt *Mexicana*, properly ſo called, on the South part of *Tlaſcalla*; on the Weſt the main Ocean, or *Mare del Zur*; and laſt of all more directly Northward *Xaliſco*, which is a Province of *New Gallicia*. The name ſignifieth in the American language, as much as *a Fiſh Country*; & ſo it is, having many fair Lakes and Rivers in it abundantly well ſtored with good Fiſh. The Country ſo exceedingly pleaſant and healthfull, that 'tis uſuall for ſick perſons of other Provinces to come hither to recover their health, only by the benefit of a good Aire. The Soil ſo abundantly fertil of all ſorts of grain, that of four meaſures of ſeed, it hath been often obſerved, they have reaped the next harveſt more than ſo many hundred meaſures of the ſame grain. Very well wooded; and by reaſon of its many Rivers and freſh ſprings equally rich in good paſture: and beſide great plenty of Medicinall Hearbs

Digitized by Google

Herbs and Plants. It affordeth good store of Amber nigh the Sea Coasts, Mulberry-trees, & consequently Silks; much Honey, wax and divers other Commodities, both for necessity and pleasure. The People of the Country are generally tall, of a strong active body, and a good wit, especially in comparison of other Natives: not unskilfull in divers curious Manufactures; and the most excellent Feather-Pictures, afore mentioned, are said to be found in this Province. They seem more generally inclined to the humors and customes of the Spaniards, than many other Americans; and received the preaching of Christian Religion, when time was, with much willingness: so that the Country is now entirely Christian, and divided into several Parishes. There are said to be in it one hundred and fifty Towns or Burroughs (beside many scattered Villages) most of which have free Schools erected in them, for the training up of youth in Christian Religion, good literature and Arts; and few of them without an Hospitall for the sick, of which towns the principall are such as follow, *viz. Zinzonza*, the seat of the ancient Kings of *Mechoacan*. 2. *Pascuar*, a City fourty seven leagues distant from *Mexico*, once a Bishops See, but now removed to *Valladolid*.

 Google 3. *Valla-*

3. *Valladolit*, the Metropolis or chief City of the Province, since the Episcopall chair was removed from *Pascuar* thither. It lyeth upon a great Lake, equall almost for bigness to that of *Mexico*, and is about seven leagues distant from *Pascuar*, towards the East. 4 *St. Michaels*, a good town, fourty leagues Westward of *Mexico*, and in the way to the *Zacatecas*, but lying in a road that is somewhat dangerous, being not a little infested with Savages on both sides of it. 5. *St. Philips*. 6. *La Conception de Salaya*, 17 leagues distant from *Valladolid*, and a convenient stage for Travellers; being indeed, with the two last mentioned, built chiefly for the defence and securing of the Country against the Savages. 7. *Guaxanato*, a Town on the borders of *Panuco*, where there are very rich Mines of silver. 8. *Leon*, another Town likewise of very rich Mines, twenty four leagues distant from *Valladolid*, and threescore from *Mexico*. 9. *Zamorra*. 10. *Villa de los Lagos*, and others. Towards the Sea there is, 1. *Acatlan*, but two miles distant from the Coast, and a small town; yet by reason of a safe and very good Harbour which it hath for shipping, a place of no little trading. 2. *Natividad*, another well known and convenient Haven upon *Mare del Zur*, pertaining

Digitized by Google

pertaining to this Province, and from whence they usually set sail for the *Philippine* Islands. 3. *St. Jago de buena Speranza*, so called by the Spaniards, perhaps from the aboundance of good Pearls they found upon this Coast. 4. *Colyma*. 5. *Zacatula*, and some others.

This Province, as we said, was at first a distinct Kingdome of it self, yet subordinate and tributary to that of *Mexico*; the King whereof named *Tangaivan Bimbicha* (as *Laet* reporteth) at the first coming of the Spaniards thither, after the conquest of *Mexico*, voluntarily submitted himself to them, and was baptized. Nevertheless afterwards, upon a pretence of I know not what Treason intended by him against them, and which the Spanish Writers themselves professedly think to have been feigned, by command of *Nunnez de Gusman*, President of the Chancery of *Mexico*, he was most inhumanely burnt alive, and the Spaniards seized upon his Kingdome.

9. *Mexicana*, specially so called, is bounded on the East with the Gulf of *Mexico*; on the West with *Mechoacan*: on the North with *Panuco*, and some parts of *New-Gallicia*; and on the South with *Tlascalla*: so called from *Mexico*, which is the chief City of the Province, and of all *America* beside. A large

Digitized by Google
and

and rich Country, containing not much less than one hundred and thirty leagues both in length and breadth; and if it yeelds any thing to *Peru* in the plenty of gold and silver, 'tis certain, it much excells it in many other commodities: as namely in all sorts of Fruits, abundance of Cattel, plenty of Corn and Grain, in all which the advantage which this Country hath, not only of *Peru*, but of all the other Provinces of *America* beside, is well known: not to speak any thing of the great plenty and variety of good Fish, which both the Rivers and Lakes of this Country afford, which is very great: insomuch that the very tribute of the one Lake of *Mexico* is said to yeeld an Income of above twenty thousand Crowns yearly, one with another. The People of the Country are generally industrious and active, especially since the Spaniards came among them; rich Merchants, if they apply themselves to it; and they lay likewise good Souldiers, when they are trained and imployed that way. The chief towns and places of the Province are, 1. *Mexico*, both anciently and at present the Metropolis and Capitall City; being the seat of an Archbishop, and the ordinary Residence of the Vice-Roy and chief Governours of *New-Spain*. Formerly it stood like

Digitized by Google

like another *Venice*, upon the water, being built upon certain Islands within the Lake, and interlaced in all the quarters of it with divers pleasant Currents, both of fresh and salt water. But the old City being destroyed by *Cortez*, as we said, it was rebuilt by him more upon the firm Land, almost upon the banks of the great Lake; (for there are two of them, the one of salt-water, the other of fresh; which continually ebbe and flow in one another, and contain in the compass of the whole, about thirty leagues or more: upon which there are thought to be not less than fourty or fifty thousand *Canoas* or little Boats continually plying from one Town to another;) and in the midst of a fair Plain, or Champaign Country, containing likewise, as some say, not less than sixty or seventy leagues in compass, and environed with mountains of so great height, that the tops of them are said to be continually covered with snow. At present it is thought to be one of the richest Cities of the World, abounding (if reports be true) in all kinde of voluptuous gallantry and bravery, even to excess: It is supposed to contain about six or seven miles in compass, and to consist of above an hundred thousand Houses or Families, whereof not the tenth part Spaniards: but

Digitized by Google

thoſe that are, be all Gentlemen, I mean as to their garb and manner of living; for they live moſt ſplendidly in all reſpects, both for dyet and apparel. For the firſt, we have ſpoken ſo much already of the general plenty of all things in the Kingdom of *New-Spain*, that pertain to this part of pleaſure, that it is not to be doubted: and for the ſecond this may be ſome inſtance, *viz.* that it is no extraordinary matter to ſee an Hat-band and Role all of Diamonds, in ſome ordinary Gentlemans Hat; and of Pearl among the common Citizens and Tradeſmen. The Coaches (which moſt Gentlemen keep) almoſt covered with gold and ſilver, richly beſet with precious ſtones, and within ordinarily lined with cloth of gold, or the beſt *China* ſilk that can be gotten: of which Coaches, in time of year, at the *Alameda*, as they call it, which is, as it were, *the Hide Park of Mexico*, and a place made of purpoſe for recreation and delight, a man ſhall obſerve not ſeldome, above a thouſand or two thouſand Coaches, full of Ladies and Gallants coming thither only to take the aire and their pleaſure, both the one and the other attended with a numerous train of ſervants and *Mulattos* of both ſexes. In *la Plateria*, which is but one only ſtreet in *Mexico*, nigh to the Vice-Roys

Digitized by Google

Roys Palace, in leſs than half an hours ſpace, with the turn of an eye, you may ſee millions of wealth in Gold, Silver, and precious Stones, in the Gold-ſmiths and Jewellers ſhops thereabouts. In a word, there is nothing hinders *Mexico* from being the moſt abſolute Citie in the World for delight and bravery, but only two inconvinces to which it is ſubject. The one is the danger of the Lake; with the Infalls whereof it may ſeem to be almoſt continually threatned, and in the year 1629, did actually ſuffer a very great calamity: the waters breaking through the banks, and drowning a great part of the City, with the deſtruction of much People, and the loſs of all their goods intirely, through the avarice (as is ſuppoſed) of the Vice-Roy that then was, and ſome other of the Kings Officers, who diverted the money that ſhould have been imployed, for the fortifying and repairing of the banks, to their proper uſes. The other is from the Nature of the Soil and ground it ſelf, on which the City ſtandeth; which is found to have a tincture of of ſalt-Nitre in it, ſomewhat ſtrong; and the windes partly from the Lake it ſelf, and partly from the Hills about it, raiſing the duſt of this earth conſtantly every evening, for many moneths of the year together, ſo violently, that the

Digitized by Google

the Aire is even darkned therewith for some time: the Inhabitants are much annoyed by it, and made subject to divers Hypocondriacall pains and infirmities, and sometimes killed with it, especially such as either cannot or care not much to avoid it. The Citie lyeth about 60 leagues or one hundred and fifty miles distant from the Atlantick or North Sea; from whence by the Port of *St. John D' Ulua*, or *Vera Crux*, (which are the usuall landing places) there is a fair and easie march to *Mexico*, by the Cities of *Xalapa*, *Perotta*, *Puebla de los Angelos*, and *Tlascalla*, all of them open and unfortified places (as likewise *Mexico* it self is) and the Country round about very rich and well accommodated with all things. The second town of this Province is *Tescuco*, an ancient and fair Citie seated upon the same Lake six or seven leagues distant from *Mexico*, to which it yeeldeth not much either for beauty or bravery. 3. *Quitlavaca*, a Citie built wholly upon certain Islets within the Lake, and therefore called sometimes by the Spaniards *Venuzuela*, or *Little-Venice*, having one only passage by Land to it, over a Causey of flint-stone half a league or more in length, and about sixteen or twenty foot broad. 4. *Uxtacpalapa*, a City of ten thousand Houshold or thereabouts,

Digitized by Google

thereabnuts, six leagues distant from *Tescuco*, and about twenty from *Mexico*. 5. *Mexicaltzinco* a Burrough of four thousand Housholds. 6. *Cuyacan*, of six thousand: All these are seated upon the Lake. Further from the Lake there is *Chalcha*, a great Citie and a rich place, not much inferiour to *Mexico*. Anciently this City was, as it were, the Sanctuary of the Mexican Kings, and the chief place of their barbarous and inhumane Superstitions, where yearly not less than five or six thousand Indian Children of both sexes were sacrificed to *Vitzilopuchtli*, that is, to the Devil. It was likewise the chief burying place of all the Mexican Nobility, whose Tombs and Monuments there afforded the Spaniards at their first rifling of them, an infinite mass of Treasure; and yet not half so much, as by report, they both desired and expected. 2. *Mastitlan*, a Town pleasantly seated upon the top of an huge mountain, in the midst of most delicate Groves and shady Woods round about it, and reckoned to contain not less than thirty thousand Inhabitants in all, dwelling either in the Citie, or upon the sides of the Mountain. 3. *Antepeque*, this is a Town belonging to the Marquis de *Valle*, who is of the Posterity of *Cortez*, and

Digitized by Google

said

said to be seated in the most delicious place of all *New-Spain*. 4. *Acapulco*, a Town seated upon the South-Sea, or *Mare del Zur*, yet belonging to this Province. It is a Haven Town and one of the most frequented upon the South Sea, situate upon a large and capacious Bay of about a league broad at the entrance, and affording many convenient stations and Docks for shipping. At the bottome of the Bay Westward lyeth the Town, with a strong Castle very opportunely built both for the command and security of the Port, well walled and fortifyed with Bulwarks, and having a constant Garrison of four hundred Souldiers in it, or thereabouts. The reason whereof I suppose may be chiefly this, *viz.* that from this Port there is the greatest traffique and entercourse held betwixt the East and West-Indies, together with the *Philippine* Islands. The Country hath many rich Mines of silver in it, and some of Gold: the chief of which first are by *Herera* reported to be these, *viz.* 1. those of *Puchuca*, fourteen leagues distant from *Mexico*. 2. Of *Tasco*, twenty four leagues distant. 3. *Talpuiana*. 4. *Cultepeque*. 5. *Zacualpa*. 6. *Zupangua*, and divers others.

10. *Tlascalla* is a Province of *New-Spain*, which

Digitized by Google

which extendeth it ſelf entirely from one Sea to another, *viz.* from the *Atlantick* to *Mare del Zur*, with which it is bounded on the Eaſt and Weſt parts; lying otherwiſe and for the moſt part betwixt the Provinces of *Mexicana* laſt ſpoken of, and that of *Guaxata* which followeth; containing in length, *viz.* from one Sea to the other, not much leſs than an hundred leagues, and in ſome places fourſcore in bredth; but towards the South-Sea growing much narrower. It is a Country exceedingly plentifull both of Corn and Cattel, full of rich paſturage, and ſo plentifully ſtored with *Maiz*, ſome Wheat, and other Grain, that it is counted, as it were, the Granary of *America*. The People of this Country, when the Spaniards firſt landed among them, lived in the form of a Common-wealth or Free-State, refuſing to be ſubject to the King of *Mexico*, with whom they had almoſt continuall Warre; and upon that account, as hath been ſaid, aſſiſted *Cortez* in the Conqueſt of the Kingdom: and without whoſe help 'tis moſt certain, he had never been able to doe any thing. They enjoy therefore many ſpeciall Priviledges and Immunities, more than other *Americans* doe. They pay no tribute but only an handfull of Wheat yearly for every perſon, in way of acknowledgement;

Digitized by Google

knowledgement, and otherwise living under the protection of the Spaniards, wholly in the form of their ancient Government. The whole Province is said to contain two hundred good Towns and Burroughs, and more than one thousand Villages, all of them exceedingly populous, and supposed to contain in the whole above a million and half of Natives, beside Spaniards, who have some few Colonies in the Country for securing of it. The chief Towns of the Province are, 1. *Tlascalla* it self, which denominates the whole Country as the Metropolis of it. It is a fair town, and commodiously seated in the midst of a large and fertil Campaign of threescore miles in compass. It consisteth of four large and beautifull streets or quarters, and in the midest of them where they all meet, hath a *Piazza*, or Market place, equall to that of *Mexico*, and able to receive twenty or thirty thousand persons conveniently to buy and sell in it. 2. *Puebla de los Angelos*, or the Citie of Angels, a town built by *Sebastian Ramirez*, a Church-man, and he that was the first president or chief Governour of *Mexico*, under the Crown of *Castile*. It was built in the year 1531, almost in the road way from *Vera Crux* to *Mexico*; and seated in a very delicate and fertil Country,

Digitized by Google

try, and of a good Aire. It is a Bishops Sea, and valued at twenty thousand Duckets of yearly Rent; the Citie it self supposed to contain about fifteen hundred Families; where there is aboundance of excellent cloath made, and for fineness not yeelding to the best of *Spain*. 3. *Zempoallan*, seated upon a River of the same name. 4. *Napaluca*. 5. *Guaxacingo*: all of them great and ancient towns of the Natives. 6. *Segura de la Frontera*, a Spanish town, built by *Cortez* presently upon the Conquest of *Mexico*, for the securing of the confines, as the name importeth. 7. *Vera Crux*, a town built by *Cortez* and his Companions, at their first landing; and where afterward, by a stratagem, and out of a resolution either to Conquer or dye in the Country, he caused all his ships to be burnt, that his Souldiers might not so much as think of returning back from whence they came. The town was at first built five or six leagues up within land; but the place being found not to be so healthfull, the Inhabitants in a short time deserted it, and seated themselves upon a Bay of the Sea right over against *St. John D'ullua*. 8. *Medellin*, another Spanish town, built likewise by *Cortez*, in memory of his own birth place; which was *Medellin*, a small town of *Estra-*

Digitized by Google

medura,

medura, a Province of *Spain*. Lastly, *St. John D' ullua*, a noted and the most usuall Port to all this Province, and likewise to the City of *Mexico* it self, from the North Sea : but of difficult entrance, especially to such as are not well acquainted with the passage, or want Guides, by reason of certain Rocks and quick-sands, wherewith the mouth of the Haven is said to be barred : but within, the station is more safe. It hath likewise two strong Bull-warks or Forts raised, on either side of the entrance one, to defend the passage.

II. *Guaxaca* hath on the North the Bay of *Mexico*; on the South *Mare del Zur*; on the East *Jucatan* and *Chiapa*, which is one of the Provinces of *Guatimala*; on the West *Tlascalla*. The Country extendeth it self upon the South Sea about an hundred leagues in length, but from the Sea to the borders of *Tlascalla* one hundred and twenty : Eastward not above half so much; having a good Aire, and a Soil no less fruitfull, especially in Mulberry trees, and a great aboundance of Silks, which the Country affordeth more than any other Province of *America* beside. Nor is it less rich in Mines of gold and silver; there being scarse a River in the whole Country, but the sands of it are said to be tinctured more

or

or leſs with that yellow Metal. It yeeldeth likewiſe great plenty of *Caſſia* and *Cocchinele*, c two rich Commodities: and the People generally, if they would take pains, might be the wealthieſt, 'tis thought, of any other in *America*: but whether it be through any voluntary contempt of Riches, or through any naturall ſloathfullneſs, as yet they ſeem to pine in the midſt of plenty, living, for the moſt part of them, little better than from hand to mouth; nevertheleſs exceeding liberall of what they have, eſpecially to ſuch as bear the habit of Religion, and attend the ſervice of their Souls; maintaining in a plentifull and good manner, as 'tis ſaid, no leſs than one hundred and twenty Convents of Religious Men, of ſeveral Orders, in this only Province; beſides Hoſpitals, Schools for the training up of Youth, and other places of publique Charity. It is ſubdivided into many particular Provinces; which, becauſe they are many and but ſmall, in compariſon of ſome other, we may call *Wapentakes*, or Hundreds, rather than Provinces: the principall whereof are theſe that follow, *viz.* 1. *Miſteca*. 2. *Tutepecque*. 3. *Zapotecn*. 4. *Guazacoalco*. 5. *Gueztaxatla*: and 6. the *Vally of Guaxata*, from whence *Cortez*, after the Conqueſt of *Mexico*, had his title given

 him,

Digitized by Google

him by the Emperor, *Marquess of the Valley*. It is the richest and most pleasant part of the whole Province, extended in a continued tract together full sixteen leagues or more, lying about fourscore Southward of *Mexico*, and wanting neither Mines of gold and silver nor any other of the prime and best Commodities of the *New-World*. The towns of principall note inhabited by the Spaniards in this Province are, first *Antequera*, in the Valley aforesaid, a stately Citie, and beautified with a fair Cathedrall Church, built with pillars of the finest Marble, of great height and bigness. 2. *St. Ildephonso*. 3. *St. Jago*, commonly called *St. Jago of the Valley Nexatapa*; yet is it self a City fairly seated upon a Hill. 4. *Del Spirito Santo*, a town built by *Gonsalvo Sandovall*, in the year 1526, distant not above three leagues from the Gulf or Bay of *Honduras*. 5. *Aguatulco*, otherwise called *Guatulco*, a noted and convenient Haven, or Port-town upon the South Sea, yet pertaining to this Province: A rich place by reason of the trade from *Mexico* to *Peru*, and from *Peru* to *Mexico*, which passeth all through this town. There are reckoned of the Natives of this Province not less than six hundred and fifty Burroughs and Villages, and in them above an hundred

Digitized by Google

hundred and fifty thousand persons that pay tribute; beside Women and Children, and Spaniards in great number.

12. *Jucatan* is a *Peninsula*, or half-Island, encompassed for the most part with the Sea; save only to the South-west, where it is joyned to *Guaxata*: its farther and more Easterly point looking towards *Cuba*. The whole Province contains in compass nine hundred hundred miles or more, the Aire somewhat hot, and the Soil not altogether so fertil in all Commodities, as some other parts of *New-Spain* are: yet are the People therefore more industrious, living for the most part by Handicrafts and Trades, and much more willing to take pains than their Neigbours. They report some speciall things of this Province of *Jucatan*, as namely, that the People of the Countrie used generally, and long before the Spaniards came thither, a certain Ceremony of Religion, not much unlike to our Baptism, and which they called by a name that in their language signified *Regeneration*, or a *second Birth*; that they observed it so diligently, that few or none among them omitted to initiate themselves by it, beleeving, that thereby *the Seeds* and ground-work of all goodness was laid in them, and that they were fortified by it against

the assaults and molestations of evil-Spirits: That after they were three or four yeers old, till they came to twelve, they usually thus washed and baptized themselves; and that none were permitted among them to marry, that were not first initiated after this manner: That they chose likewise a solemn day upon which to doe this; and fasted (at least the Father and Mother of the party to be initiated) alwaies three dayes before: and that a great many of the Natives had a Tradition, or general report among them, that of ancient time this Province of *Jucatan* was possessed and cultivated by a certain People which came thither from the East, after a tedious long wandering and many hardships endured at Sea, having escaped the hands of their Enemies only through the power of God, or the Deity they worshiped; who helped them, and made them to pass securely, even through the waves of the Sea. All which, if true, seems not a little to confirm the report which goeth for current in the Welch Chronicles, of one *Madoc ap Owen* the sonne of *Guineth*, a Prince of that Countrie, who is said to have fallen upon a farre Countrie this way in his travels; which he liked so well, that having secured to his Companions their safe abode there, during his absence,

Digitized by Google

absence, he returned himself into *Wales* for more Men; and that he transported thither as many as he could carry in ten Barks full laden. This he is said to have done about the year of our Lord 1170. But neither he nor any of his Men were ever heard of since; and the success of the expedition, it seems, little enquired after by the Welch. However the relation seems not altogether incredible, or beyond belief.

The chief towns of the Province are, 1. *Merida*, in the Navil of the Country, and the seat of the Governor, twelve leagues distant from the Sea on either side. 2. *Valladolidt*, thirty leagues distant from *Merida*. 3. *Campache*, a great town consisting of about three thousand households or more, when first conquered by the Spaniards; who found such Monuments of Art and curious industrie in it, as did cleerly argue, that the place had been once possessed by some People that were not barbarous. It is now called *St. Francisco*, and was surprized in the year 1596 by Captain *Parker*, an English man, who took the Governor himself and some other persons of quality prisoners, and carried them away with him, together with a ship richly laden with gold and silver, beside other Commodities of good va-

Digitized by Google

lue. 4. *Tabasco*, by the Spaniard now called *Villa de Nuestra Sennara de Victoria*, and commonly *Victoria* only, in memory, as 'tis thought, of the first great victory which *Cortez* obtained over these People at the battel of *Potonchan*, as hath been said. 5. *Cintla*. 6. *Potonchan*. 7. *Salamanca*.

All along the Coast of this Country there lye certain Islands, some within the Bay or Gulf called *Honduras*, pertaining to the next Province, as 1. *La Zarza*. 2. *La Descomescida*. 3. *Vermeia*. 4. *Los Negrillos*; and some without it, as 1. *Zarutan*. 2. *Pantoia*. 3. *De Mugeres*, or the Island of Women; so named by the Spaniards, who at their first discovery of these parts, for a long time together could meet with none but Women. The chief of them is called *Acusamil*, commonly *Cozumel*, and is fifteen leagues in length, and about five broad, and was, as it were, the thorough-fare, or common road of the Spaniards when they first discovered the Countries of *New-Spain*. For first here landed *Ferdinando de Cordoba*, after him *John de Griialva*, and others; and last of all, the fortunate *Cortez*. It is now called *St. Crux*.

CHAP.

Digitized by Google

Chap. IX.

Of Guatimala.

1. *Guatimala* is the last general Province of this Northern part of *America*, and brings us down to the Isthmus or neck of Land, which, as we said, joyneth the Northern and Southern parts of the *New-World* together. This Countrie, *viz. Guatimala*, is bounded Northward with the *Peninsula* of *Jucatan* abovesaid, and part of the Gulf or Bay of *Honduras*; on the South with *Mare del Zur*: on the East and South-East it hath *Castella aurea*: and on the West *New-Spain*. The length of it lyeth upon the coast of *Mare del Zur*, and is said to be little less than three hundred leagues; but the breadth not half so much in any place, and in some very narrow. It is generally a fertil and good Countrie in all respects, but especially abounding in Cattel and good Pastures; being subdivided into six inferiour Provinces or Countries, which are, 1. *Chiapa*. 2. *Verapaz*. 3. *Guatimala*, specially so called. 4. *Honduras*. 5. *Nicaragua*: And lastly, 6. *Veragua*.

Digitized by Google

2. *Chiapa* is bordered on the West with *New-Spain*; on the East with *Vera paz*: on the North with *Jucatan*: and on the South with *Mare del Zur*. It is a Countrie much shaded with Woods, and those repleniſhed with many fair and goodly trees, of divers ſorts and of the largeſt ſize, as Oaks, Pines, Cedar, and Cypreſs trees; beſides others which yeeld them a good kinde of Roſin, precious Gumms, &c. It hath likewiſe good plenty of *Cocchinele*: but as for Mines either of gold or ſilver, I obſerve not much to be ſpoken; the Countrie is ſuppoſed to afford ſome, but hitherto no great ſearch hath been made; poſſibly for want of Labourers to work in the Mines. The only inconvenience which the Countrie ſeemeth to lye under, is the aboundance of Serpents, or Snakes which it breedeth: there are ſome of them ſaid to be twenty foot long or more; and doe not a little infeſt the Natives: who yet are not without a general Antidote or Remedy which the Countrie likewiſe naturally affordeth: which is nothing elſe but the leaves of ſome of their trees dryed to powder; of which they make a plaiſter of ſoveraign efficacie, as 'tis ſaid, againſt their venome; and otherwiſe generally good for any old and inveterate ſores.

The

Digitized by Google

The places of more principall note in this Countrie inhabited by the Spaniards, are 1. *Cindad Real*, pleasantly seated in the midst of a round Vale or Plain, and almost encompassed with Hills round about it, in form of an Amphitheatre; at the foot of one of which, standing in the midst of the rest, the City is built. It is a Citie specially priviledged by the Kings of *Spain*; of a pure and temperate Aire, and the Country about plentifully abounding both in Corn and Fruit. 2. *Chiapa*, which giveth name to the Valley aforesaid; it is a Bishops See, and famous, if but for one of its Prelates, *viz. Bartholomæus de las Casas*, of the Order of Preachers, who was Bishop of this Citie, and his memory justly precious among the poor Americans at this day, for his Charity towards them, and for the stout and zealous opposition which he made against the Spaniards cruel and inhumane dealings with the Natives at the beginning of their Conquests: by which at last, notwithstanding much difficulty and resistance made by interessed persons of the other side, he procured them liberty, and an Edict from the Emperor in favour of them, whereby they were declared to be *Free People*, and *not Slaves*; and the Spaniards forbidden to use them any longer as such, or to force

Digitized by Google

force them to any kinde of labour against their wills, or otherwise than by agreement with them, which liberty they enjoy to this day; and though the Spaniaiards are said to give them very small wages in some places, and for their work in their Sugar Mills (which is no small labor) not above five Royalls or two Shillings six Pence a week, for the maintenance of themselves, their Wives and Children, yet by reason, it is with their consent, and in a Country where all things are plentifull and cheap: their condition is much better than it was, and the favour which that good Bishop did them, never to be forgotten. It is at present a great City and populos, and lyeth almost in the midle way betwixt the Cities of *Mexico* and *Guatimala*. 3. *St. Bartholomew*. 4. *Tecpatlan* and some others belonging to the Natives.

3. *Vera paz*, or the Country of *True peace*, was so named by the Spaniards, as they say, because it was never conquered by the Sword, but reduced to obedience only by the preaching of the Dominican Friers. It is bounded on the West and South-west with *Chiapa*; on the East with some part of *Guatimala*, and *Honduras*, and on the North with *Jucatan*, It Containes about thirty leagues length, and almost

Digitized by Google

most as much in breadth, being a woody and mountainous Country for the most part, yet well distinguished with Valleys and lower grownd. It is thought to be a little too much subject to rain, which 'tis said to have for nine moneths of the year almost continually; by reason whereof the Country, being otherwise hot, is much anoyed with a kind of *Mosquit*, or great sort Gnatts, which spoyle the fruit very much, and are otherwise not a little troublsome to the people. The chief Commodities of this Country, are first a kinde of Amber, which some call *liquid Amber*, which drops from divers of their trees, and is said to be a Commodity very precious and of much use. *Mastick*, *Sarzaparilla*, *China Wood*, and divers other Medicinall woods, which it affordeth in great plenty. But as for any Towns or places of much Traffique or note, inhabited by the Spaniards; I finde not any named, save only *St. Augustines*; neer unto which, there is said to be a Cave and Fountain within ground, which converts the water that falleth into it, out of several lesser Springs, into a kinde of Alablaster, or stone perfectly white, and fashions it likewise into pillars, statues, and other artificiall formes very curiously, as *Laet* reporteth.

4. *Guatimala*,

Digitized by Google

4. *Guatimala*, ſpecially ſo called, hath on the Weſt the river *Xicalapa*, which divides it from *Vera paz*. On the Eaſt it is bounded with the Country of *Nicaragua*, on the North with *Honduras*, and on the South with *Mare del Zur*. The Country by reaſon of its Neighbourhood with *Vera paz*, not altogether clear of Mountains, but otherwiſe well watered with Rivers, and enriched with fair and fruitfull Valleyes, which afford not only good paſturage, and many great heards of Cattel, but likewiſe good ſtore of Wheate, *Maiz* and other fruits of the Earth. Great plenty of Cotton-Wooll, generally both here and in the other Provinces, *viz.* of *Vera paz*, *Chiapa*, *&c.* ſome medicinall woods likewiſe and liquors; and abſolutely the beſt Sulfur of *America*. The people generally tractable and well diſpoed, both in poynt of Religion and Civill Government. The Towns of cheif note are, 1. *Guatimala*, otherwiſe called *St. Jago de Guatimala*, the cheif City of the Province, ſituate upon the banks of a pleaſant River, and in all reſpects convenient but for the Neighbourhood of two *Vulcans* (as they call them at the *Weſt-Indies*) that is, of certain Mountains, which caſt fire and ſmoak out of them more or leſs continually, and with which, about

Digitized by Google

bout the year 1586. it was almoſt buried with aſhes and burnt Earth, which the one of them, for the ſpace of ſix moneths together, continually belched out in ſuch fearfull quantity, that many people were ſlain, and the City received much damage by it. There are many of theſe *Vulcans* in ſeverall parts of *America*, as namely at *Arequipa* in the Kingdome of *Peru*, at *Puebla de los Angeles*, in the Province of *Tlaſcalla* aboveſaid; a Mountain of ſo great height, that they are ſaid to goe little leſs than thirty leagues, turning and winding, before they can reach the top of it, and others in ſeverall other places. They are generally Mountains of great height, and running ſharp upwards, but at the top containing ſome quantity of plain and level grownd; in the midſt whereof is the pit or hole, out of which aboundance of ſmoak and fiery aſhes are vomited almoſt continually, and ſo deep, that they are ſuppoſed for the moſt part to reach to the very bottom of the Mountain. Some of theſe *Vulcans* caſt forth neither fire nor ſmoak, yet are clearly ſeen to burn at the bottom with a quick fire, and which is ſo extremely hot, that it inſtantly melteth Iron, or any other Metall that is caſt into it; as by experience hath been found. For ſome, conceiving that the matter which

Digitized by Google

which maintains these fires, within the bowells of the Earth so long together, can be nothing els but melted Gold, have endeavoured severall times to extract and draw it forth in certain Vessels of Iron and Brass, which they have caused to be let down into the bottom of the *Vulcan* or pit, by long Iron chaines made on purpose, but as we said, the exrteme heat and force of the fire below, alwayes melted them, before they could be drawn up again, and by that meanes hath hitherto rendred all such attempts frustrate. 2. *St. Salvador* fourty leagues distant from *Guatimala* Eastward, and seated upon the River *Guacapa*. 3. *Acaputla*, a Town of the Natives situated at the mouth of the said River, and is, as it were, the port Town to *St. Salvador*. 4. *Trinidad*, a Town of great resort, being the generall Empory and place of Traffique, for all sorts of Commodities, betwixt the people of *New Spain* and *Peru*. 5. *St. Michaels* two or three leagues distant from the Bay *Fonseca*, upon the South Sea. 6. *Xeres de la Frontera*, in the Confines of this Province, towards the borders of *Nicaragua*.

5. *Honduras* hath on the South *Guatimala* abovesaid, on the West a certain Bay or Arme of the Sea, which they call *Goulfo dulce*, from the

Digitized by Google

the aboundace of fresh waters which run into it from all parts: On the North and North-east the Atlantick Ocean; and somewhat to the South-east *Nicaragua*. It containes in length *viz.* from East to West, coasting along upon the Sea, about one hundred and fifty leagues, and in breadth fourscore. The Country rich both in Corn and Pasturage, being said to be very much advantaged that way, by the constant overflowings of the Rivers, which it hath very many, about *Michael-mas* time, and which the people order so well, that they water their very Gardens, and exceedingly fertilize the whol Champaign, or lower parts of the ground by them. The Country is not thought to be without some good Mines both of Gold and Silver: but the Natives so little covetous of wealth, and the Spaniards, it seemes, so much busied elsewhere, that as yet no great discoveries have been made, save only about *Gracias a Dios*, and some few other places, where there are good Mines.

The cheif Towns of this Province are, 1. *New-Valladolid*, anciently called *Commayagua*, seated in a pleasant and fruitfull Valley upon the banks of the River *Chamalucon*, fourty leagues distant from the Sea. 2. *Gracias a Dios*, thirty leagues distant from *Valladolid*

Digitized by Google

dolide Westward, made a Colony of Spaniards by *Gabriel de Roias* in the year 1530, for defence of the Mines thereabouts, against some Savages that were not then reduced. 3. *San Pedro*, a place of great wealth and traffique, and the usuall residence of the Farmours of the Kings customes for this Province. 4. *Puerto de Cavallos*, ten leagues distant from *San Pedro*, so called from the aboundance of Horses, which in a great tempest and storm at Sea, the Spaniards were forced to cast over board at this place. It is one of the most noted Havens of these parts, and naturally strong, yet so ill guarded formerly, that the English twice pillaged it, *viz.* in the year 1591, under Captain *Newport*, and in the year 1596, under Captain *Shirley*. What the state of it at present is, I cannot say, only that it is a good inlet into a rich Country. 5. *St. Thomas de Castile*, eighteen leagues distant from *Cavallos*, another strong place, and to which, they say, the Colony of *Puerto Cavallas* was lately transpoted. 6. *Truxillo*, a Town pleasantly seated betwixt two Rivers at the foot of a Mountain, not far from the *Cape de Honduras*, which at this Town first begins to shew it self, running far out into the Sea; from whence the shore still withdrawing it self, as

it

Digitized by Google

2/9, Guatimala.

it were more inwards, all along the Coast of this Province, till it joyneth with *Jucatan*; there is made a very spacious and goodly Bay, called commonly the Bay of *Honduras*, otherwise *Golfo dulce*, as we said, having many good and secure stations for shipping. 7. *St. George de Olancho*, so called from the Valley of *Olancho*, in which it is seated: a rich part of the Country both in Mines and otherwise; insomuch that the Governors of this Province and these of *Nicaragua*, more than once fought for the possession of it in the field; and it was some time before the King of *Spain* could determine the Controversie betwixt them.

6. *Nicaragua* is a Country of this Province bordered Northward with *Honduras*; on the East with the Atlantick Ocean and part of *Veragua*; on the South with *Mare del zur*; and on the West with *Guatimala*, being called by some the new Kingdome of *Leon*. It hath few Rivers in it; the want whereof is supplyed by the benefit of a great Lake, in the midst of the Country, called by the Spaniards *Laguna de Nicaragua*, containing, as is supposed, above one hundred in leagues compass. It emptyes it self by the Port of *St. Juan* into the Atlantick or North Sea, but reacheth as far as the South or

Digitized by Google *Mare*

Mare del Zur, at least within a very few leagues; and from whence some Spanish Captains are said to have made a passage, though with much difficulty, into the Lake, and from thence to the North Sea. It is aboundantly well stored with good fish, but withall much haunted with *Crocodiles*; and the Country about it so plentifull in all things, especially Cattel, Cotten-wooll, Sugars, and all kinde of Fruits, that the Spaniards commonly call it *Mahomets Paradise*; the People said to be the most Hispanioliz'd of all other Americans since the Conquest, both in behaviour, apparel, manners, &c. The chief Towns are 1. *Leon de Nicaragua*, a Bishops Sea. 2. *Granada*, both of them seated upon the Lake very commodiously, yet distant one from the other fourteen or fifteen leagues at least. 3. *Segovia*, thirty leagues distant from *Granada*, having some veins of silver about it. 4. *Jaen*, a town almost at the end or mouth of the Lake, from whence, by a long Channel of about three or four leagues, it disembogues or emptieth it self into the Sea, at the Port *St. Juan*. 5. *Realeio*: This is, as it were, the *Chattam* of *America*, being a place on the South-Sea, where the King of *Spain* hath all his ships built, that are built of American timber, and inhabited by

Digitized by Google

by few or none but Shipwrights, Mariners, and men of that profession. 6. *Nicoya*, a town that giveth name to a little Territorie, which some reckon as a distinct part of this Province by it self. 7. *Avarines*. 8. *Cartago*, fourty leagues distant from *Nicoya*, and lying almost in the midst of the Isthmus or Streit of *Darien*, equally distant both from the North and South Sea; on both which it is said likewise to have a convenient Port or Haven for shipping.

7. *Veragua* is bounded on the West with that part of *Nicaragua*, which some call *Castaricia*, & make a distinct Province of this Countrie, being indeed a very wealthy part of it: on the East it hath the district, or Country of *Panama*, being otherwise washed on all sides by the Sea. It hath its name from a River of great note in this tract, by which it was first discovered. The Countrie is for the most part Mountainous, and the Soil outwardly but barren, but recompencing all defects with the abundance of its more inward wealth. I mean in the richnes of its Mines; of which it is said to afford many, and so inexhaustibly rich and good, that the Spaniards here know no end of their wealth; although, by reason of the stoutnes and untamablenes of the Natives,

Digitized by Google

tives, it were a long time, and they met with no ſmall difficulties, before they could make themſelves maſters of the Treaſure. The chief Towns they have here are, 1. *La Conception*, lying at the mouth of a River ſo named, and the ſeat of the Governor. 2. *La Trinidad*, upon the banks of the ſame River likewiſe, but more down towards *Port Beleno*, and about ſix leagues Eaſtward of *Conception*. 3. *St. Foy*, twelve leagues more to the South, where the Spaniards melt their gold, and caſt it into Bars or Ingots. 4. *Carlos*, a town they have upon the Coaſt of *Mare del Zur*. 5. *Philippina*, another on the Weſt of *Carlos*; both of theſe well ſeated upon a large and capacious Bay: before which there lyeth a fry of certain little Iſlands, to the number of thirty or more, which the Spaniards are ſaid to have wholly diſpeopled long ſince, by forcing the Natives over into the Continent, to work in the Mines; as uſually they did before the Emperors prohibition: but now they uſe Slaves or Negros, which they buy for that purpoſe from *Guiny* and other parts.

CHAP.

Digitized by Google

2, 10, Peruana, or Southern part.

Chap. X.

Of Peruana; *or the Southern part of* America.

1. THe Country of *Peru*, understanding by it all that part of *America* which lyeth on the South of *Darien*, is generally resembled to the form of a Pyramis reversed; the Basis whereof, that is (as I conconceive) the more Southerly parts of it towards *Magellanica* and the Streits, extend themselves largely both East and West, becoming more sharp and streit towards the North, and those parts by which it is joyned to *Mexicana*: in the whole it is supposed to contain a circuit of seventeen thousand miles at least, and is watered with four of the greatest Rivers of the World, beside aboundance of lesser streams, which issuing from the *Andes* and other Mountains of the Countrie, doe run from all parts both into the North and South Sea, much fertilizing the Countries through which they pass. The four principall are these. 1. *Orellana*, otherwise called the River of *Amazons*. This riseth in the Province of *Peru*, and runneth a course of lit-

Digitized by Google

tle

tle less than five thousand miles, discharging it self at last into the North Sea, through a channel as some say, of threescore leagues broad, and yet with such a violent current or stream, that it is said to keep its natural colour and taste almost thirty miles in the Sea. 2. *Oreñoque*, a River of the Province of *Guiana*, whose head or spring, is not yet discovered, it is said to be Navigable a thousand miles together by the tallest ships, and no less than two thousand by Pinnaces and smaller Vessels, and dischargeth it self likewise into the North Sea by sixteen several channels or mouths, making thereby several Islands, some whereof are said to be of good bigness, and to lye at a distance of one hundred miles or more one from the other. 3. *Maragnon*, a River of a yet larger course than any of the former, being, as 'tis said, no less than six thousand miles from its head, which is out of the *Andes in Peru*, to its fall, which is likewise into the North Sea, about *Cape Blanco*, by a channel of seventy leagues in breadth. 4. *Rio de la Plata*, otherwise called *Paraguay*, a River of two thousand miles course, and falling, as the rest, into the North Sea, by a channel of threescore miles over, and about thirty four degrees Southward of the Line, towards *Magellans Streits*.

This

Digitized by Google

This Southern part of *America* containeth these particular Provinces following, all of them wealthy and large, *viz.* *Castella aurea*, or *Golden Castile*. 2. *Nova-Granada*, or *the new Kingdome*, as they call it. 3. *Peru*, specially so called. 4. *Chile*. 5. *Paraguay*. 6. *Brasil*. 7. *Guiana*: And 8. *Paria*; with some lesser Islands adjoyning to all or most of these Provinces, and commonly reckoned as part of them.

CHAP. XI.

Of Castella Aurea.

1. CAstella *del oro*, as the Spaniards call it, or *golden Castile*, taketh up all the rest of the Isthmus or streit of *Darien*, which hath not been yet spoken of, being bounded Eastward and to the North East with the Atlantick Ocean, and on the West with *Mare del Zur*, and some part of *Veragua*: Southward it hath *the new Kingdom* or *Granada*. It is called sometimes *Terra firma*, because it was one of the first parts of firm Land which the Spaniards touched upon, after they had passed so many Islands, as seemed, for some

Digitized by Google

time, to block up and barre them from the Continent of *America*. It is subdivided into these inferiour Provinces or Countries, *viz.* 1. *Panama*. 2. *Darien*. 3. *Nova-Andaluzia*. 4. *St. Martha*: And 5. the little Province *De la Hacha*.

2. *Panama*, commonly called the District or Circle of *Panama*, is bounded Eastward with the Gulf or Bay of *Urraba*, by which it is separate from the rest of the Continent of this Southern part of *America*: on the West it hath *Veragua*, one of the Provinces of *Guatimala*; being on both the other sides washed with the Sea. It is supposed to contain in length from *Cartagena* and *Popayan*, to the confines of *Veragua*, about fourscore or ninety leagues; in breadth not above threescore in any part: and where it is narrowest, *viz.* betwixt the City of *Panama* and *Nombre de Dios*, if measured by a right line, not above six or seven over from Sea to Sea. It lyeth almost under the Equinoctial line, but a few degrees Northward of it, and therefore somewhat hot, and by the neighbourhood of both Seas, subject to a foggy and gross Aire, in comparison of some other parts; so that it is not counted generally so healthfull a Countrie, especially for strangers, and in the Summer

Digitized by Google

mer time. The chief towns and places which the Spaniards inhabit here are, 1. *St. Philip*, otherwise called *Porto Bello*, from the good Haven adjoyning to it. A strong town and at present the staple of Trade betwixt *Panama* and *Spain*: the Haven fortified likewise with two strong Castles: notwithstanding which, it was both surprized and well pillaged by the English, under the Command of Captain *Parker*, about the year 1601, and the Governour himself *Pedro Melendez* taken prisoner. 2. *Nombre de Dios*, so named by *Didaco Nigueſa*, a Spanish Adventurer, who being driven by distress of weather, and ready to be wracked, bad his Men here get on shore *en Nombre de Dios* (that is, in Gods name.) The town was very well seated for Commerce and Trade at the beginning, and enjoyed it for a good while; but the place being found something less healthfull, and otherwise obnoxious to Enemies at Sea, the Trade and chief Inhabitants are since removed to *Porto Bello*, or *St. Philip* aforesaid, as to a more fortified and securer place. 3. *Atla*, a Town upon the same Coast, but lying South-East of *Nombre de Dios*. 4. *Nata*, commonly called *St. Jago de Nata*, situated on the West side of this Province, upon *Mare del Zur*, or the South Sea, about

Digitized by Google

about thirty leagues distance from *Panama*, towards the borders of *Veragua*. 5. *Panuma*, the chief City of the Province, being also a Bishops Sea, who is Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Lima*, and the ordinary residence of the Governour and Courts of Justice for these parts. It is seated likewise upon the South Sea, and so neer, that at high water, the ships are said to ride even under the walls. Through this town the wealth both of *Peru* and *Spain* passeth once every yeer: from *Spain* by *Nombre de Dios* and *Porto Bello*, from whence whatsoever Merchandise or other Commodities come from *Spain*, are transported to *Panama* by Land, and from thence by Sea to all the parts of *Peru*; and by *Panama*, whatsoever comes from *Peru*, to be sent into *Spain*. It hath commonly a strong Garrison of Souldiers in it, and is doubtless a place otherwise well fortified, being of so great importance. Lastly *La Crux Real*, a few leagues distant from *Panuma*, and for the most part inhabited by Negros.

3. *Darien* hath on the North the District, or Circle of *Panama*; on the South the new Kingdome of *Granada*: Eastward it is bounded with the Gulf of *Urraba* abovesaid, and some part of the River *Darien*, which giveth name

Digitized by Google

name to the Province : and to the West with the South Sea; of a more temperate Aire by farre than that of *Panama*, and a Soil so admirably fruitfull and lusty, that they say Melons, Cucumers, and generally all other Fruits of the Garden are ripe and fit to gather within twenty dayes or less, after their first sowing. The chief and indeed only Town of this tract is *Darien*, called anciently by the first Founders of it *St. Muria Antiqua*, and by others *the Antique of Darien*; being one of the first Towns that were built by the Spaniards on the firm Land.

4. Eastward of *Darien* and the Gulf of *Uraba* lyeth the Countrie of *New-Andaluzia*, as some call it, though that name be likewise (and perhaps more truly) attributed to the Province of *Paria* hereafter to be spoken of: on the East it hath the Countrie called *St. Martha*: on the North the main Ocean; and *New-Granada* towards the South. It is for the most part a Mountainous Countrie, and full of Woods, which, they say, yeeld aboundance of Rosin, Gumms, and some very good Balsams. But the Plains, by reason of much rain, to which the Countrie is subject, especially for some times of the year, of but a spewy and cold Soil. The Spaniards, at their first comming, found

Digitized by Google

found it a rich Country, not so much from the nature and profits of the Soil (though it be said to have some Mines in it, and those of Gold), but by reason of a certain opinion, and respect, which the Americans of these parts are generally said to have born towards this Country, insomuch that they would be brought and buryed therein from other places very remote; and according to the custome of the Country, not without good store of Gold and other Jewels, according to the quality and condition of the Person that was buried: of which the Spaniards soon gained intelligence, and in ransacking the Graves and Monuments of the Dead, are supposed to have found an infinite Mass of Treasure: But those Mines are long since exhausted.

The places of chief impotance here are, 1. *Carthagena*, situate upon the North Sea in a sandy *Peninsula* or half Island, well built, and for the bigness of it, of good wealth and riches; as the English well found under Sir *Francis Drake*, in the yeare 1585, when they took the place, and having pillaged it, carried away, beside aboundance of Treasure; no less than two hundred and fourty brass peices of Ordinance. It is counted one of the best Havens

Digitized by Google

2,11, Capella aures.

Havens belonging to the firme land of *America*. 2. *Tolu*, by the Spaniards now called *St. Jago*, twelve leagues distant from *Cartagena*; a place memorable for the excellent Balsam wch is brought from thence, & commonly called the Balsam of *Tolu*. 3. *St. Crux de Mopox*, a neate Town, seated a little above the confluence of the two Rivers *St. Martha* and *Magdalene*, which water this Province. 4. *Baranca de Nolambo*, a place of great Traffique, especially for all Commodities of the new Kingdome of *Granada*: it standeth upon the banks of the *Magdelène* River, and about six leagues distant from the Sea. 5. *Buena Vista*, otherwise called *St. Sabastian de Buena Vista*, a Town commodiously seated upon a rising ground not far from the Gulf of *Urraba* or the Sound of *Darien*, about a league and half from the Sea: and lastly *Villa de St. Maria*, thirty leagues southward of *Cartagena*.

5. *St. Martha*, so called from the cheif City of the Province, is bordered on the West with *New-Andaluzia*; on the East with *Rio de la Hacha*; on the North with the Ocean, and on the South with *New-Granada*. It is about threescore and ten leagues in length, and not much less in breadth; a mountainous Country

Digitized by Google

Country likewise for the most part, and the ground not much commended, but only for some fruits of the Ordinary growth of *Spain*, *viz.* Oranges, Limons, &c. which thrive here very well. The aire upon the Coasts very hot, but more within land as extremely cold, *viz.* upon the Mountaines. The Country is well watered with Rivers, the chief whereof is *Rio Grande*, as they call it, or the great River of *Magdalene*, which rising in the Mountains of *New Granada*, falleth down into this province, & empties it self into the Sea, betwixt the Cities of *St. Martha* and *Cartegena*, though at a distance of ten or twenty leagues from either, with a double stream, and such a violent course, that as *Acosta* testifies, it is counted not a little dangerous, to attempt the entrance of it sometimes, *viz.* when the Tyde and the stream are contrary. The chief Towns are, 1. *St. Martha*, seated upon the Sea coast, having a safe and very convenient Haven belonging to it, and well defended from the windes by the advantage of an high Mountain, lying almost right over against it. It is no great Town but rich, for the bigness: at least it was found so when Sir *Francis Drake* surprised it, in the year 1595. What it was the year following, when Sir *Anthony Shirly* called there, and

Digitized by Google

2/11, Castilla aurea.

and in the yeare 1630, when the Dutch took it, I cannot say. 2. *Tenariffe* on the banks of the *Magdalene*, fourty leagues distant from *St. Martha*. 3. *Villa de las Palmas*, twenty leagues southward of *Tenariff*. 4. *Ciudad de los Reyes* in the Valley of *Upar*, and upon the banks of a large River called *Guataporta*, which a little below this Town falleth into the *Magdalene*. It is a Frontire place, and but ill neighboured by reason of certain unreduced Savages inhabiting the Mountain *Tayrone*, and those other Mountains of this Province, which the Spaniards call *las Sierras Nievadas*, because their tops are perpetually covered with Snow. 5. *New-Salamanca*, in the same Valley of *Upar*, famous for its Brass Mines. 6. *Ocanna* and others.

6. *Rio de la Hacha* is the name of a little Province lyinging on the North-East of *St. Martha*, washed on all other parts with the waters of the main Ocean, or with the Gulf or Bay of *Venezuela*. It taketh its name from a small Town called *de la Hacha*, about a mile distant from the Sea, having no convenient Haven, but otherwise seated in a soile very rich and fertill, not only of all sorts of Fruits and and Plants, especially such as are brought from *Spain*, but likewise in many Mines of Gold, &

Gemmes

Digitized by Google

Gemmes of great size and value, and many excellent Salt Wiches, as they call them. It is eight leagues distant from *Salamanca* aforesaid, and eighteen from *Cape Vela* the most westerly Point, or Foreland of the Bay of *Venuezuela*; and with the rest, had the hard hap to be surprised and pillaged by the English with Sir *Francis Drake* in the year 1595.

2. *Rancheria* six leagues Eastward of *la Hacha*, inhabited cheifly by Pearl-fishers, or such as get their living for the most part by fishing for Pearle; which was wont to be good on these Coasts. 3. *Tapia* and some others.

CHAP. XII.

Of New-Granada.

1. THe new Kingdome of *Granada*, as 'tis commonly called, was for the most part both discovered and conquered by *Gonsalvo Ximenes*, about the yeare 1536, and with so good success that in less than a years space, the whole Country was quietly setled under the Spaniards government, and the Captain with his Small Company had made shift to gather together such a mass of Treasure,

Digitized by Google

sure, as may seem almost incredible, *viz.* from the *Reguli*, or petty Princes of those Countries, whom he had either destroyed or made Tributary. *Laet* casteth up the summe thus, one hundred ninty one thousand, two c hundred ninty four *Pezos* of absolute fine Gold, thirty seven thousand of Gold less fine, and eighteen thousand of the courcest sort of all. Of Emralds great and small eighteeen hundred, besides aboundance of other rich booty. The Country is bounded on the North with *Castella aurea* aforesaid; on the West with *Mare del Zur*; on the East with *Venezuela*; the Southern parts of it being not yet well discovered, by reason of certain huge and unpassable Mountains, which block it up wholly on that side, save only where a passage is kept open into the Province of *Peru*, specially so called. It containeth in length about one hundred and thirty leagues, and not much less in breadth, being for the most part a very healthfull Country, and abounding in c Mines of the best sort of Metal, beside others of Brass and Iron. It is subdivided into these two Provinces, *viz. Granada*, specially so cal- and 2. *Popayana*.

2. *Granada*, specially so called, is a Country of a very temperate and good aire, neither sub-

Digitized by Google

ject to much heat, nor to extremity of cold: the reason of this may seem to be its neerness to the Line, from which it is distant Northward but a very few degrees. The Country exceeding fruitfull both of Corn and Cattel, affording rich pasturage, and many great heards of Cattel, many good Mines, as well of Gold as other Metals; and in that part of it which is called *Tunia*, as great plenty of the fairest sort of Emralds. Some parts of it are woody; and among other sorts very good, both for Timber and Feuel. there is one which the Natives call *Guaiacum*, a medicinable wood, and of soveraign use, they say, for those that are subject to the *Lues Venerea*, and such like Maladies. The People of the Country generally tall of stature, and of a strong constitution, but much more given to sport and pastime, than to any kinde of labor or industry. The Towns and places of cheif importance are, 1. *St. Foy*, commonly called *St. Foy de Bagota*, which was the old name of this Province, and to distinguish it from another *St. Foy* in the Country of *New-Mexico*, as was said. It is the Metropolis and Capitall City of this Province, an Archbishops sea, and the ordinary residence of the Governor; built by *Gonsalvo Ximenes* a Spaniard Native of *Granada*

Digitized by Google

Granada in *Old-Spain*, upon the Lake called *Guatavita*, and is inhabited at this present by above six hundred Families of Spaniards. 2. *St. Michael*, twelve leagues Northward of *St. Foy*, and a well traded Town. 3. *Tocayma*, situate in the territory of the *Panches*, which are a certain barbarous People of this Country, not yet perfectly reduced, and possessing not the worst part of it. It is fifteen leagues distant from *St. Foy*, towards the North-East, being situate on the banks of *Pati*, a small River, a little above its confluence into the *Magdalene*. 4. *Trinidad*, seated on the banks of another River, called *Zarbi*, in a convenient place and good Soil, and the Country about it richly abounding in Veins of Christall, Emralds, Adamants, Chalcedonies, and other Gemmes of good account. 5. *Tunia*, a strong Town, built very advantagiously for defence on the top of an hill, & is both a Garrison and place of retreat against the Savages, which sometimes infest this Tract, and also well traded Empory. 6. *Pampelona*, 60 leagues from *St. Foy* to the North-east; a rich place both for Mines of gold, which it affordeth, and also for great heards of Cattel, which the Country breeds and maintains. 7. *La Palma*. 8. *Merida*, the furthest Town of this Province North-eastward

Digitized by Google

towards *Venezuela*. On the South-east there is only *St. Juan de los Lanos*, or *St. John* of the Plaines, fifty leagues distant from *St. Foy*, but seated in a rich Angle of the Country, and where there are good Veins of gold.

3. *Popayana*, the other part of this New-Kingdome, is bordered on the West with part of *Granada* last spoken of; from which the River *St. Martha* divides it for the most part. On the North it hath *Nova-Andalusia* or *Cartagena*; on the West *Mare del Zur*; and on the South *Quito*, or rather some unreduced Countries lying betwixt them both. It extends in length above one hundred leagues from North to South, but in breadth, *viz.* betwixt the River *St. Martha*, and the South Sea, not much above fourty or fifty. The Country is said to be a little too much subject to rain, yet not so, but that the fertility of the soil answers the industry of the Inhabitants in most parts very well. The places of chief note in it are, 1. *Popayan*, situate on the banks of a fair River, but not named, and in the midst of a Plain, in a place of great wealth, and enjoying a good aire. It is a Bishops See, and the ordinary Residence of the Governour of the Province. 2. *Antiochia*, otherwise called *St. Fides de Antiochia*, on the borders of *New-Andalusia*

Digitized by Google

luzia, and about one hundred leagues from *Popayan*. 3. *Caramanta*, seated likewise on the banks of the River *St. Martha*. 4. *St. Anne* in the Cantred, or Hundred of *Anzerma*, a Town neatly situate upon the side of an hill betwixt two Rivers, and in the midst of a Plain no less pleasant and fertil. 5. *St. Jago de Arma*, so named from the Teritory in which it standeth, rich and famous for its Mines of Gold, which it is said to have many and very good. 6. *New-Carthago* twenty leagues distant or more from *St. Jago*. 7. *Bonaventura*, situate on a Bay of the South Sea, bearing that name. A small Town, but of great entercourse and trade, especially for conveying the Commodities of *New-Spain* unto *Popayan* and other places of this Province. 8. *Timana*, fourscore leagues distant from *Parayan*, and seated at the Foot of the *Andes* toward the East. 9. *St. Juan de Pasto*, so called from its situation in a Valley of rich pasturage. 10. *St. Sabastian de la Plata* in the South-east confines of this Province, so named from the Mines of Silver, which are found thereabouts. 11. *Almaguer*. 12. *Madrigal*, I should say, both of them situate in a barren soil, but that no soil may be counted barren, that bears Gold.

Digitized by Google

Chap. XIII.

Of the Kingdome of Peru.

1. *Peru*, in the Southern part of *America*, was anciently a great and mighty Kingdome, as *Mexico* in the Northern, and fell under the power of the Spaniards much after the same manner, that the Kingdome of *Mexico* did, *viz.* through the dissentions and differences among the People themselves: The manner and occasion briefly thus. *Huayna Capac*, the last *Inca*, or King of *Peru*, had, beside many others, two Sons which he chiefly loved; the one by a lawfull Wife his neer Kinswomen, called *Huascar*: the other by a Concubine named *Atabalipa*; betwixt whom, at his death, he divided his Kingdome; setling the one, *viz.* *Atabalipa*, at *Quito*, and making him King of all the Provinces belonging to it, and which, for the most part, himself had conquered; and the other, *viz.* *Huascar*, at *Cusco*, making him King of *Peru*, and of the Provinces about it, at a distance of five hundred leagues one from another, thereby leaving to either of them a Dominion large enough, if reason could have satisfied ambition.

Digitized by Google

on. But *Huascar* rested not long content, disdaining that a Bastard-Brother should share so much with him in his Kingdome, contrary to the more just interest of some of his other Brothers, and to the custom of the *Incas* his Ancestors; who alwaies ruled as Monarchs, not admitting any division of their Kingdoms. Hereupon differences and emulations arise betwixt the two Brothers; *Atabalipa*, King of *Quito*, is commanded to appear at *Cusco*, both to assist at the Funeral solemnities of *Huayna Capac* their Father, and to doe homage for his Kingdome; which he doth not refuse: only desireth the King his Brother not to oblige him to come so far, and through Countries so unsafe, without an attendance suitable to a King, and that might secure his journey: which pretence of his was not thought unreasonable. So he brings along with him an Army of thirty thousand men; which, through the negligence and too much security of *Huascars* Officers of Warre, was permitted to come so neer *Cusco*, that with it, after some Battels fought, he taketh prisoner *Huascar* himself, King of *Peru*, puts to death all the *Incas*, or Children of the Blood-Royal, that he could get into his power; and in this manner, for some time, holds the Kingdom,

Digitized by Google

though not without much difficulty, by reason of the hatred which the people generally bare towards him, for his cruelty towards the Royall Progenie; and the opposition which divers of *Huascars* Captains made against him in several parts.

2. Things being in this condition at *Cusco* among the Natives, the Spaniards that were at *Panama*, having rested there full fifteen yeers since the Conquest of *Mexico*, without making any further discovery upon the South Sea than the *Islands of Pearls*, which lye not above sixteen or seventeen leagues off from *Panama*, resolve, about this time, to make some further search of the Continent by Sea. The business was undertaken chiefly by one *Francisco Pizarro*, born at *Truxillo* in *Spain*, a Man of but mean parentage and fortune, but yet a good Souldier, and *Diego Almagro*, a rich Merchant of *Panama*. At first they met with many difficulties and discouragements in the Design; *Pizarro* being full eight moneths at Sea, failing of that course, which now, having better knowledge of the Countrie, they easily dispatch in fourteen or fifteen dayes, his men some of them dying, and others deserting the service, though with the apparent hazzard of their lives: so that at eight moneths end he found

Digitized by Google

213, Pem.

found himself only with fourteen Men in a poor Island, and in the most destitute condition that could be. Yet being himself of an undaunted courage and resolution, and those few men he had with him of the same minde with himself, they all resolved rather to dye than to give over the Design. So putting again to Sea, they fall at last into the River of *Tumbez*, which in a few dayes brings them to a town and fortified place called likewise *Tumbez*, where they found Inhabitants and a place most agreeable to their desires, *viz.* where they found good plenty of Gold; for which, not being in a condition to fight, they were content at present to seem Merchants; and so for a few petty Commodities which they had brought with them, of no value, 'tis said they received of the Natives the full quantity of thirty thousand *pezos* of pure gold; which revived their spirits not a little. Whereupon finding the Countrie to be good and likely to afford much Treasure, they return back again to *Panama*, make declaration of the Countrie they had discovered, and sollicite for further license to subdue and conquer it. Which having obtained, *Pizarro*, with four other of his Brothers, stout and resolute men like himself, a competent number of ships, and about

Digitized by Google

two hundred Souldiers, profecute the Defign, and appear at *Cuſco* with their little Army, juſt at the time that the differences there were hotteſt, and that *Huaſcar* the King was newly become priſoner to his Brother *Atabalipa*: who, although at firſt he ſeemed to contemn the ſmall numbers of the Spaniards, and count them little better than mad-men, that would venture ſo farre into a ſtrange Countrie, no better provided than he took them to be, and upon ſuch an extravagant pretence, as that ſeemed to him, which they told him was the cauſe of their coming; yet after a while, having heard the noiſe of their Ordinance, and a little taſted how ſharp their Swords were, he was content to become priſoner himſelf. The Spaniards at firſt treated him well, and put him in ſuch hopes of liberty, that out of confidence to gain it, and that he might enjoy the Kingdome, though tributary to the Spaniards, himſelf alone, he cauſed his Brother the King *Huaſcar*, to be put ſecretly to death, and diſſembled the matter to the Spaniards, as if it had been done againſt his will; which they, intending other matters, did not much examine. To obtain his liberty, he offered the Spaniards to give them the room wherein they were, filled up with gold and ſilver as high as a Souldier could

Digitized by Google

2413, Lem.

could reach with the point of his sword; and, as some say, performed it, at least the greater part of it: Yet were the Spaniards so farre from granting him liberty, according to his expectation and their promise, that not long after they took away his life, most basely strangling him in prison, after they had received of him, as 'tis credibly reported, above ten millions of gold and silver together: upon pretences indeed of Treason, and some dangerous plottings against them, by *Atabalipa* and his People; (a criminal piece of Treason doubtless, for a poor Prince, injuriously imprisoned, to endeavour his liberty, and his subjects to assist him the best they could!) Notwithstanding which, the Spanish Writers themselves doe generally dislike the Fact, and some of them with detestation enough. *God, the righteous Judge,* (saith mine Author *Lopez Vaz*) *seeing this villanous Act, suffered none of those Spaniards to dye by the course of nature, but brought them all to evil and shamefull ends.* Which was very true: for although upon the death of *Atabalipa*, the Spaniards held themselves for Masters of the Countrie, and *Pizarro* quickly obtained of the Emperor to be made a Marquess; yet long it was before the Indians could be wholly subdued, *Mango Inga*, the

Brother

Digitized by Google

Brother of *Atabalipa* making a ſtout and ſharp reſiſtance for a good while together, defeating the Spaniards in three or four ſeveral encounters (in which *Diego* and *John Pizarro* brothers to the Marqueſs were ſlain) and twice taking the Citie of *Cuſco* from them by force. And when at laſt he happened to be overcome, and driven to fly to the Mountains, the Conquerors, *viz.* *Almagro* and *Pizarro*, to whom the Emperor had given the command of the Countrie in ſeveral, fall out among themſelves, chiefly about the bounds of their reſpective Dominions, Civil Warres enſue betwixt them: in which firſt of all *Almagro* is taken priſoner by *Pizarro*, ſentenced to death, and executed without mercy; and not long after *Pizarro* himſelf murdered in his own houſe, by a Baſtard ſonne of *Almagro* named *Diego*; who thereupon had the confidence to take upon him the government, and to encounter the Licentiate *Vacca de Caſtro*, the Emperors Commiſſioner, in the open field; where being worſted and taken, he afterward loſt his head at *Cuſco*. After this, *Blaſcus Nunnez Vela* being made Vice-Roy of *Peru*, and governing ſomewhat ſeverely, *Gonzales Pizarro* the fourth Brother, rebelleth, with many Spaniards with him; againſt whom *Vela Nunnez*, the

Digitized by Google

the Vice-Roy's Brother, is sent; but to little purpose, being taken prisoner by the Pizarrists, and put to death. This so incenseth the Vice-Roy, that himself in person marcheth against the Rebells, but to his own ruine. For a Battle being fought in the fields of *Quito*, the hated Vice-Roy had the ill hap to be made prisoner, and by *Carvaial*, Lieutenant to *Pizarro*, presently, without further process, caused to dye, in revenge, as 'tis supposed, for his brother, whom the Vice-Roy, among many others, had lately sentenced to death. *Pizarro* after this defeats *Centenus*, another General of the Emperors; but was at last, by the Governor *Gasca*, defeated himself, taken prisoner, and beheaded for his Rebellion, together with *Carvaial* his Lieutenant, and divers other of his Complices: so that there remained now of all the five Brothers *Pizarri*, only *Ferdinand* alive, who, as some report, was sent prisoner into *Spain*, by the Emperours Commissioner; others say, that his Brother the Marquess sent him thither with the process concerning *Almagro's* death. However, certain it is, that in *Spain* he dyed a prisoner. *Martin de Alcantara*, half-brother to the Marquess, was murdered with him in the Marquess's house; *Garcia Alvarado* was stab'd to death

Digitized by Google

death by one of the Almagrists; and what became of *Pedro Baldivia*, with some others, shall be shewed in the description of *Chile*. Thus perished, by the just hand of God, and through their own mutual dissentions, ambition, and covetousness, those first Conquerors of *Peru*, *viz.* *Pizarro* and his Companions; none of them all leaving so much as a good name behind him: and of their issue little is spoken. The Marquis himself is said to have had a sonne by a sister of *Atabalipa*, whom they call *Donna Angelina*, but he dyed young; and whether he were legitimate or no, it may be doubted. But the Factions of the Pizarrists and Almagrists being extinct, by the diligence and moderation of succeeding Governours, the affairs of *Peru* came by degrees to be better setled, & the People, either willingly, or by constraint, were perswaded to acknowledge the Spanish Government, and to live quietly in most parts of the Countrie.

2. The Dominion of the Kings of *Cusco*, which in some sense, and by some writers upon occasion, is called the Kingdome of *Peru*, was extended by the last *Inca*, or King, *Huayna Capac*, from North to South above one thousand leagues together, comprehending not

Digitized by Google

2131, Peru.

not only a great part of the Province of *Chile* towards the South, but also the New-Kingdome of *Granada* and divers other Provinces to the North: but *Peru* properly so called, containeth little more than half so much, *viz.* six hundred leagues in length, and about fifty or threescore in breadth; except only in some places, as in the Country of *Chacopoyas*, where 'tis thought, it may be one hundred leagues over from the *Andes* to the South Sea. It is bounded on the East and North-east with that vast ridge of Mountains which they call the *Andes*: on the West it is washed with *Mare del zur*; on the North it hath the Country of *Popayan*; and on the South *Chile*. It is commonly divided into three parts, which they call *the Plains*, *the Hill-country*, and *the Andes*. The *Plains* are that part of the Country which lie along upon the Sea Coast, being for the most part a meer level without any Hills at all. The *Sierra*, as they call it, or *Hill-Country* is that part of *Peru*, which is partly mountainous and partly plain, fertill and well inhabited in both. The *Andes* are so high, rocky, and inaccessible, that they are scarce inhabited at all but by Savages, save only upon the skirts of them. The *Plaines* from the Sea shore to the *Hill-Country*, are for the most part about ten

leagues

Digitized by Google

leagues over or broad, upon which it never raineth all the year long. The *Hill-Country* is commonly twenty leagues in breadth where narroweſt; and from *September* to *Aprill* hath rain, the reſt of the year generally being fair weather. But on the *Andes*, which take up all the reſt of the Country of *Peru*, it raineth almoſt continually all the yeare long. In the *Hill-Country*, Their Summer begins in *Aprill*, as is ſaid, and ends in *September*; but in the *Plaines*, it begins in *October* and ends in *May*. So that in the ſpace of one day a man may taſt both Summer and Winter; be ſcorcht with exceſſive heate in the morning, and yet well nipt with cold before night. The *Andes* generally are covered with thick Woods and wild Foreſts; the *Hill-Country* for a great part naked and open; the *Plains* in many places ſandy and dry, and would be much more ſcorched with heat, then they are, but for the neighbourhood of the Sea, which affords them many cooling gales from the South and South-weſt windes; whoſe property, although it be naturally in other parts to be tempeſtuous, to bring rain and foul weather, yet here there is nothing but Serenity and fair Sun-ſhine dayes all the year long, although theſe windes blow almoſt without ceaſing upon the Country, and

Digitized by Google

2, 13, Lem.

and no other at any time, whereas the *Sierra* or Hill countrys have winde from every coast, and such as bringeth all sorts of weather with it, Rain, Hail, Frost, Snow, great claps of Thunder, &c. The Countrie affordeth not so much Cattel of the breed of *Europe* as some other Provinces of *America*: but instead of these, both the Woods and Pastures are replenished, with great multitudes of the *Vscugnes* and *Pacos* above mentioned, which are of no less profit & service. The *Pacos* here are said to be as big as some young Heifer of two yeers old, bearing a fleece like Sheep, and their flesh no less pleasant than the Mutton of *Europe*. But the great wealth of this Countrie lyes out of sight; in the bowels of the Earth, *viz.* in those rich and, as they may seem, inexhaustible Mines both of gold and silver, which, as 'tis well known, this Countrie of *Peru* affordeth, more than any other Province of *America* beside. The People are said to be, at least exteriorly, of greater simplicity than some other Americans, both in point of behavior and judgement, yet of good courage in the warrs and fearless of death: They are noted also to be dissemblers, and not alwaies to declare their mindes truly and plainly; and which is worse than all, to have bin given over to that foul sin

Digitized by Google

of Sodomy; in so much that their Women were generally found to be of small esteem with them, to be used no better than slaves, and most cruelly beaten by them upon every light occasion. For both which (their unnatural filthiness and inhumanity) if it pleased the Divine Justice to deliver them into the hands of those who used them likewise cruelly, who can deny but that the Judgements of God were just, and that they received *such recompence* for their works, as the Apostle saith *Rom.* 1. 13. *Was meet?*

The Countrie is generally divided into *three Juridicall Resorts*, as they call them, or Courts of Appeal, which are *Quito*, *Lima*, and *Charcas*: but the particular Provinces, as they are commonly observed by Geographers, said to be six, *viz.* 1. *Quito*. 2. *Los Quixos*. 3. *Lima*. 4. *Cusco*. 5. *Charcas*: And 6. *Collao*.

3. *Quito* is the first Province of *Peru* towards the North, or the new Kingdome of *Granada*, with which on that side it is bounded; having on the West *Mare del Zur*; on the South *Lima*, and on the East *Los Quixos*. It lyeth in a manner right under the Line; the Soil reasonably fertill, and well stored with Cattel, especially with the *Pacos* or Peruvian Sheep; having plenty also of Fish and Fowl; good

Digitized by Google

2, 13, Peru.

good ſtore of Cotton-woll, in which the People of the Countrie are eſpecially induſtrious, make a Cloath or Stuff thereof, equall almoſt to ſilk for fineneſs. Much Tobacco, *Guaiacum*, *Sarzaparilla*, and other medicinall Plants. The chief Towns are, 1. *Caranguez*, anciently a Royall Cicie, where ſtood a ſumptuous and ſtately Palace of the Kings of *Peru*, now almoſt deſerted. 2. *Ottavallu*, another place of the ſame dignitie, and the ſame condition at preſent with *Caranguez*. 3. *Quito*, commonly called *S. Franciſco de Quito*: It is a Citie built by the Spaniards, at the foot of a certain ridg of Mountains, which it hath on the North and North-Weſt ſide of it, and are ſaid by *Laet*, to croſs the whole Countrie of *Peru* quite over from the South to the North Sea. It is inhabited by five hundred Families of Spaniards at leaſt, beſide Natives and well fortified and might be thought a town very well ſeated in all reſpects, but for the neighbourhood of a Vulcan, which at times annoyeth it very much; as namely in the year 1560, when it vomited out ſuch aboundance of flaming cinders and other ſulphurous matter, as had it not been for a ſhowre of rain unexpectedly falling, would have much damnified, if not deſtroyed, the place. 4. *Tacunga* fif-

teen leagues distant from *Cusco*. 5. *Rhiobamba*, fourty leagues distant from that. 6. *Thomebamba*. 7. *Cuenza*, threescore and four leagues from *Quito* on another roade, but environned on all sides with Mines both of gold and silver, brass, iron, and likewise some veins of sulphur. 8. *Loxa*, sixteen leagues Southward of *Cuenza*, and seated pleasantly betwixt two Rivers, in the midst of the rich Valley or Plain called *Guixibamba*. 9. *Zamorra*, twenty leagues Eastward of *Loxa*. These are all Towns inhabited by Spaniards, and lye more within land. Towards the Sea, and upon the Sea-coasts, there is first *Puerto Vieio*, so called because it was the first Town the Spaniards possessed on this Continent; a place of no very good Aire, and therefore not much frequented. 2. *Mantu*, another Sea Town, and of good resort, by reason of the Trade which is here chiefly driven betwixt *Panama* and *Peru*. 3. *Guaiaquil*, or *St. Jago de Guaiaquil*, a famous and well frequented Empory, seated upon an arme of the Sea, not far from the mouth of the said River *Guaiaquil*. 4. *Castro*, a Colonie of Spaniards towards that part of this Province which some call *Provincia de las Esmauldas*, or the Land of Emralds. 5. *St. Michaels*, the first Colo-

Digitized by Google

nie

2/13/Peru.

nie which the Spaniards built in this Countrie, called by the Natives *Piura*. 6. *Payta*, a small Town, yet neighboured by a safe and well frequented Haven, guarded against the windes by the point *St. Helena* on the North; and on the South with *Punta Piura*; yet burnt by Captain *Cavendish* in the year 1587, and the rich Island *Puna* neer adjoyning, ransacked and pillaged.

4. *Los Quixos* lyeth South and to the South-East of *Quito*, being bordered more directly Eastward with a part of the Province of *Guiana*, called by some *El dorada*, or the golden Countrie: on the South it hath *Lima* and *Cusco*. Of the Countrie it self there is not any thing observed that may seem peculiar: The chief Towns are, 1. *Baeza*, built in the year 1559 by *Ramirez de Avila*, eighteen leagues from *Cusco*. 2. *Archidona*, twenty leagues to the South-East of *Baeza*. 3. *Avila*. 4. *Sevilla del Oro*. All of them Colonies of Spaniards. Then is there in the *Sierra*, or hilly part of the Countrie more towards the *Andes*, 1. *Valladolide*. 2. *Loyola*. 3. *St. Jago de las Montannas*; all Colonies likewise, that you may know the Countrie hath something in it worth the looking after.

5. *Lima*, called also *Los Reyes*, hath on

Digitized by Google

the East *Collao* and some part of *Cusco*; on the North *Los Quixos*,; on the West *Mare del Zur*; and on the South *Charcas*. The Countrie extendeth it self in length upon the Coasts of the South Sea two hundred and fifty, some say full three hundred leagues in length, *viz.* from the Cape *del Agnia* Northward, on the borders of *Quito* as far as *Arequipa* towards the South: the soil reasonably fertil in all things, as being much more equally divided into Hill and Plain Countrie, and much better Peopled than some other Provinces. The places most observable and important in it are, 1. *Mixaflores*, as the Spaniards call it, a well seated and wealthy Town in the Valley of *Zuzu*, five leagues distant from the Sea, where it hath likewise a good Haven or Port. 2. *Truxillo*, two or three leagues distant from the Sea, the Haven whereof is said to be large but not so safe. The Town it self is seated upon the banks of a pleasant River in the Valley of *Chicama*, consisting of five hundred Families or more, the Aire very healthfull, and the Countrie thereabouts as fruitfull and good as any of these parts of *America*, especially abounding in Corn, Sugar-Canes and Cattel. 3. *La Parilla*, twenty leagues Southward of *Truxillo* in the Valley called *Santa*, and well neighboured

Digitized by Google

neighboured with rich Mines of silver lately discovered. 4. *Arnedo*, seated among the Vineyards of the Valley of *Changay*, ten leagues from *Lima* northward. 5. *Lima*, by the Spaniards commonly called *la Ciudad de los Reyes*, or *the City of Kings*, so named because *Pizarro* who built it layd the first stone on *Twelfth day*, 1553, which they call *The Feast of the Kings*. It is seated in the Valley of *Lima*, one of the fruitfullest parts of all *Peru*, and so neatly built, that all the chief streets of the Citie open upon a fair Market-place, or *Piazza*, of such a large square, that upon the sides thereof are built, in a stately and convenient manner the Cathedral Church and Palace of the Archbishop, the Vice-Roys Palace, and Courts of Justice, with the Exchequer or publique Treasury, the Town-House, or place where the Citie Magistrates meet and hold their Courts, the publique Armory or Magazine, and divers other fair buildings of the Nobility and better sort of Citizens. The whole City is environed round about with most delicate fields and pleasant gardens, and scarce a Citizens house within, but by the oportunity of a River which runneth by it, is well supplyed with water. Briefly, as it is the Metropolis of *Peru*, that is, the chief and principall

Digitized by Google

Citie for Authority and Dignity, so is it likewise the chiefest for delight and wealth. 6. *Callao*, this is the Haven or Port Town to *Lima*, and but two leagues distant from it: A Town of six or seven hundred Families, all or most of them Sea-men; and not a house in it but is well provided of Cellar-room and Stowage for Merchandise, which is there received from all parts, both coming from and going to the Sea. It was, with *Lima* it self, surprized by Sir *Francis Drake*, in the year 1579, and their Cellars searched as well as could be done in so short a time: whereupon, since it is said to be fortified with two strong Bulwarks, a wall of earth, and about thirty piece of Ordinance planted on the Works. 7. *Pachacama*, four leagues Southward of *Lima*, memorable chiefly for *Pizarros* good fortune here, who is reported to have found in one only old Temple of the Natives, the quantity of nine hundred thousand Duckets of gold and silver, beside what his Souldiers are supposed to have seiz'd on and conveighed away before he came. 8. *Guarco*, a Colony of three hundred Spaniards, sixteen leagues to the Southward of *Pachacama*, rounded with the best fields for Wheat in all *Peru*. 9. *Valverde*, a great Town inhabited by five hundred Spaniards, and

Digitized by Google

and though at fixteen leagues distance from the Sea, yet well traded and rich : The Valley wherein it lyeth, and from which it taketh its name, affording the best Vines of *America*. c
10. *Castro-Verreina*, threescore leagues distant from *Lima* to the South East. It lyeth in the Valley of *Chocolocha*, and is a rich place, by reason of the good Mines of silver which c
are about it, and the aboundance of the best c
sort of Tobacco. 11. *Arequipa*, a pleasant and delightsome town in the Valley of *Quilca*, one hundred and twenty leagues distant from *Lima* Southward ; of a temperate and fresh Aire, a flourishing Soile, and the Town very rich and frequented ; by reason that through it much of the silver of *Potozi* and divers other Mines thereabouts, that is designed for *Spain*, passeth yearly to be shipped for *Panama*, at a Haven belonging to this Town, though at a distance, as som say, of 10. or 21. leagues. 12 *Caxamalca*, more within land towards the North ; a place chiefly memorable for the imprisonment & murder of *Atabalipa*, the last King of *Peru*, whom the Spaniards overthrew and took prisoner neer to this place, and afterwards used as hath been said. Lastly 13. *Leon de Guanuco*, so called from the Territory wherein it standeth, a rich and pleasant place, being

Digitized by Google

being anciently a Palace of the Kings of *Peru*, very magnificent and ſtately, now likewiſe much beautified with Houſes both of the Spaniſh and Peruvian Nobility, ſome Convents of Religious men, and a Colledge of Jeſuites.

6. *Cuſco* is the farre greater part of the Province of *Peru*, containing generally all the *Sierra* or Hill Countries, and thoſe parts of the *Andes* likewiſe which lye Southward of the little Province or Cantred of *Guanuco*, being coaſted Weſtward and to the North weſt with *Lima*; Eaſtward with *Los Quixos*, and ſome part of *Guiana*; and on the South with *Charcas*, enjoying for the moſt part a temperate and good Aire, neither over-heated with the ſcorching Sun in the day, nor damped with any cold miſts or dews in the Evening, as ſome parts of the Plains of *Peru* are; but well watered with many freſh Rivers, which make the Valleys and lower grounds of it good paſturage, and to maintain great Heards of Cattel. The Woods eſpecially ſtored with the *Coca*, whoſe leafe is counted ſo reſtorative as we ſaid Chap. 7. and with much excellent Veniſon. The principall Towns and places of Trade in it are firſt *Bombon*, ſituate upon a Lake called *Chinchacocha*, ſaid to be ten leagues in compaſs, begirt round about almoſt with hills, and neighboured

Digitized by Google

neighboured with many other lesser but pleasant Villages. 2. *Parcas*, once a Palace Royall of the *Inca's*, seated on the top of a little hill encompassed with other Rocky and higher Mountains on all sides. 3. *Guamanga*, called by the Spaniards *St. Juan de la Vittoria*, a fair and well built City, and an Episcopall See, threescore and ten leagues distant from *Lima* Eastward. 4. *Bilcas*, another Palace of the *Inca's*, now a good Town of the Natives, and situate; as is supposed, in the very midst of the Countrie of *Peru*. 5. *Guancavelica*, a new Town raised from the condition of a very poor Village, to a place of very great importance and traffique, only by the Mines of Quick-silver, of which we spake Chap. 11. and which were first discovered there in the year 1566. It is now inhabited by two thousand Spaniards at least, and twice as many Natives. 6. *Cusco*, the chief City of the Province, and anciently the seat of the Kings of *Peru*, one hundred and twenty leagues or more distant from *Lima*, to the South-East, begirt round about with Mountains, and the Citie it self seated upon a rugged and unequall Soile; yet anciently very magnificent and beautifull; it being the custome of the *Incas* or Peruvian Monarchs, that every one of their Nobility should

Digitized by Google

ſhould build themſelves a Palace in that Citie where the Palace Royall was. The *Incas* Palace here was juſtly counted one of the wonders of the World: it was built on the top of a very high Mountain, on the North ſide of the Citie, walled round about, and for the moſt part of it, with three ſeveral walls all of maſſy ſtones, and thoſe of ſuch huge ſtupendious bigneſs, yet moſt exactly laid together and fitted one with another, that the Spaniards, conſidering the Indians had neither Inſtruments of Iron, or any thing elſe to poliſh and faſhion them, nor Engins to draw them up to that height, nor ſo much as Carts to fetch them from the Quarries and places where they were found, which was eight or nine leagues diſtance, and over no ſmall Rivers, ſaid plainly; 'twas the work of the Devil, and not of Man, to lay them there: which ſeeming a thing not ſo eaſily to be ſuppoſed, I muſt, for my part, as plainly confeſs, 'tis a Problem ſomewhat above my capacity at preſent to reſolve, *viz.* how it ſhould come to paſs, that not only here, but in divers other parts of the Countrie, where the *Incas* and their Nobility had their Palaces, ſuch evident Monuments of abſolute Art and Skill ſhould be found among a People ſo abſolutely ignorant and

Digitized by Google

2, 13, Peru.

and unacquainted with Art, as the Americans were reported to be. It is now quite demolished, and converted to private dwellings; only the walls are permitted to stand, as well to testifie the greatness of the ancient structure, as because the stones thereof (as mine Author *Laet* reporteth) are so hugely ponderous & big, that the Spainards know not well how to remove them, and perhaps dare not venture upon it. Many other Monuments there were of the *Incas* Magnificence & greatnes, as beside their Temples which were very stately and rich. Those publick Causeys or high-wayes, pav'd and laid with stone, which the *Incas*, with incredible cost and pains had caused to be made from *Cusco* to the utmost Confines of their Kingdome, as large as it was, onely for the ease and commoditie of the people; they all meeting at *Cusco* from all quarters, like so many lines from severall parts of the Circumference, and Concentring in the midst of the City, upon a *Piazza* or Market-place, one of the fairest in all *Peru*. The wealth which the Spaniards found here is not to be estimated; all the Vessels, and Utensills, of what sort soever, belonging to the *Incas* Palace, being said to be of perfect Silver or Gold; all the Roomes and Chambers

Digitized by Google

bers of the Palace wainſcoted and ceiled with Gold; beſide an infinite number of Birds, Beaſts, Fowles, Serpents and other creatures, carved and wrought all of Gold or Silver. Nor was it otherwiſe in due proportion, in the Palaces of the Nobility: all were found ineſtimably wealthy and rich: And yet 'tis thought, what they found above ground, was nothing, in compariſon of that which they met with in the ranſacking of Cellars, Vaults, and other ſubterraneous places, where the poor conquered Peruvians had endeavoured to convey it out of ſight; which was ſuch that to this day, they ſay, thoſe treaſures are not exhauſted, but that in digging upon occaſion under ground, they ſtill chop upon ſome good quantities of concealed Metals. The City at preſent is thought to contain ſome thirteen or fourteen thouſand Inhabitants, whereof the third part only Spaniards, the reſt Natives. 7. *St. Franciſco de la vittoria*, a Colony of Spaniards ſituate at the foot of the *Andes*, twenty leagues diſtant from *Cuſco*. 8. *St. Juan del oro*, another Colony in the Valley of *Caravaja*, neighboured with rich Mines of the pureſt Gold of *Peru*. Beyond which places, more towards the *Andes*, there are ſaid to lie certain Countries as yet undiſcovered, much

Digitized by Google

much famed for gold Mines, but of such unpassable difficulty, that hitherto the Spaniards, though divers times attempting it, have not been able to effect any thing answerable to their desires.

8. *Collao* lyeth Southward of those Countries, which goe under the generall name of the Province of *Cusco*, having on the West *Lima*, on the South *Charcas*; but Eastward and to the North-east, it is shut up by a ridge of Mountaines, running in one body or continued Tract from the confines of *Collao*, as far as the City of *Cusco*, where they divide. The Country generally plain, commodiously watered in all parts with fresh Rivers, and consequently affording rich pasturage and good heards of Cattell. It is thought to be the most populous Country of all *Peru*; what through the soundness and good temperature of the aire, what through the richness and fertility of the Soil. The chief Towns and places of note in it, being 1. *Chuquinga*, a great Town, and held to be naturally almost impregnable, as being environed round about, either with deep unfordable Waters, or with Mountains unpassable, and having one only Cawsey leading to it, reported to be for two or three leagues together no broader than to

Digitized by Google permit

permit one single person to march conveniently upon it. 2. *Ayavire*, by the Spaniards called *Las Sepulturas*, being a place especially enobled by the stately Monuments of the Peruvian Nobility, which were found there. 3. *Hatuncolla*, the Metropolis or chief Town of this Province, seated upon the banks of the River *Caravaya*, whose sands are very much fam'd for Gold. 4. *Chinquita*, a Colony of Spaniards upon the banks of *Titicaca*, one of the greatest Lakes that belong to *America* said to be fourscore leagues in compass, having many small Islands in it of a good and fruitfull soil; abounding in fish and variety of Sea-fowl. It is supposed to be fourscore leagues distant likewise from the South Sea, having only one Estuary or Mouth, which is something streit, but of such a deep water and violent stream, that, as *Acosta* testifieth of it, it is not possible to build a Bridge of stone, or timber over it. But the Natives instead thereof have laid a Bridge of straw upon it, which serves as well; *viz.* so many great bundles of straw sedge or such like matter, well and surely made up, and fastened together, as will reach from one side or bank of the Estuary to another; at which likewise having made them sure, they cast some good quantity of more straw and sedge

Digitized by Google

ſedge upon them, and have a Bridge very convenient, upon which they doe both ſecurely paſs themſelves, and alſo drive Cattell and doe other neceſſary buſineſs. The Town is a c
place of extraordinary Wealth and Trading, and ſo conſiderable, that the Governour thereof is always named by the King of *Spain* himſelf, and his place eſtimated at fifty thou- c
ſand Duckats *per annum*. 5. *Tiaguanaco* at the Eſtuary or Mouth of the Lake, memorable only for the ruines of certain great and ſtupen- c
dious buildings, which anciently, it ſeems, have ſtood there, the ſtones whereof (ſome of them) are ſaid to have been of thirty foot length a piece, fifteen foot broad, and ſix or ſeven foot thick. There were likewiſe found the c
Statues of certain men excellently carved and wrought, of a Gigantine Stature or bigneſs, and likewiſe veſted in forrain and ſtrange ha- cc
bits, not at all uſed, nor ever known to have been uſed by the Peruvians themſelves, or by any other of the preſent Nations of *America*. 6. *Nueſtra Sennora de la Paz*, or *our Lady of Peace*. It is but a ſmall Town, yet pleaſantly ſeated upon the banks of a River in a fair and fruitfull Plain, having Mountaines on either ſide. It lyeth almoſt in the middle of the Province, foureſcore leagues diſtant from *Cuſco*,

Digitized by Google

and as many from *Potozi*: the Country round about it not a little famous for the best sort of Mines. There are also, 7. *Chilane*. 8. *Aces*. 9. *Pomata*, and some others; all of them good Towns, but not so considerable as those other.

9. *Los Charcas* is the furthest Country Southward of the Province of *Peru*, reaching up as far as *Chile*; with which on the South it is bordered, having on the North *Lima* and *Collao*; on the West *Mare del Zur*, and on the East some Countries not yet well discovered, which lie betwixt it and the Province of *Paraguay*, or *de la Plata*. The Country is said to be in length about one hundred and fifty leagues, measuring it directly, or in a right line from North to South; but measuring it about along the Sea Coast much above two hundred. Not very rich either in Corn or Cattel, although in some parts it wanteth not good Pasturage: but of unparalleld wealth, in respect of the Mines both of Gold, and Silver which are here digged; the principall whereof are those of *Potozi*, and *Porco* above mentioned. The Towns and places of chiefest importance are, 1. *la Plata*, or the *Silver-Town*, so called from the rich Mines of Silver thereabouts, namely those of *Porco*, which is a Hill

neer

neer adjoyning to the Town. It had been anciently a Mine of the *Incas*, or Kings of *Peru*, yet held out and continued so rich, even to its last discovery by the Spaniards, that 'tis thought, *Pizarro* if reason could have ruled him, might here only have raised himself a rent of two hundred thousand Duckets *per annum*. But his desire and hopes, first to finde more at *Potozi*, and afterwards his ambition and greedines to have or command all, carryed him to violent courses which proved his ruin, as hath been said. The Town is conveniently seated in a fruitfull soil, honoured with the Residence of the Governour of the Province, and with a Bishops See, said to be the richest of *Peru*, *viz.* of foure score thousand Duckets rent *per annum*. 2. *Oropesa*, a place of good Metal, as a man may perceive by the name; it lieth in the rich and pleasant Valley of *Cochabamba*, twenty leagues distant from *la Plata*. 3. *Potozi*, before the discovery of the Mines a poor and sorry Village, now the richest and best peopled Town of the Province, inhabited by no less than four or five thousand Spaniards, and of the Natives many more, beside above thirty thousand poor Negro-Slaves and other people belonging unto and labouring in the Mines; whose dwellings are in divers little

Digitized by Google

Villages thereabouts: a place hugely reſorted unto, both by Merchants for profit, and by Gallants for their pleaſure, and though lying in a cold and but barren ſoil outwardly, yet ſo well accomodated with all things, that nothing can be deſired more: and we need not wonder it ſhould be ſo; for where money is, there is alwayes the beſt Market. The place lyeth in one and twenty degrees and ſome Minutes of Southern latitude, eighteen leagues diſtant from *La Plata*, and about one hundred and ſixty from *Cuſco*; and may be found both from the North and South Sea. From the South by the way of *Arica*, which is a Port or Haven upon *Mare del Zur*, ſeventy leagues or thereabouts diſtant from it, whither all, or moſt part of the Silver of *Potozi*, *Porco*, and other Mines of this province, is carryed yearly upon the backs of the *Pacos*, or Sheep of *Peru* above mentioned, to be ſhipped there, for *Panama*, or *Lima*, and ſo for *Spain*. From the North it may be found by the River *de la Plata*, which falleth into the Atlantick Ocean thirty four degrees and ſome minuts Southward of the Line, and hath many good Townes of Spaniards ſeated either upon, or neer unto it, as namely *Buenos Ayres*, *St. Fe*, *Cordoba*, *St. Jago de Eſtero*, and others, by which

Digitized by Google

which through a plain, and for the most part plentifull Country, the March to *Potozi* is so fair and open, that it may seem rather tedious than difficult. For they lay it indeed commonly at a distance of three hundred leagues or more from *Buenos Ayres*, which is the farthest Town from it toward the Sea; but perhaps upon tryall, it would not be found so much; it being otherwise certainly reported, that the Spaniards of *Potozi* and parts thereabouts, doe frequently come down and trade with those of *Buenos Ayres*, for divers sorts of European Merchandise, and others, and would do much more, if the King of *Spain* would give leave, which if the distance were so great betwixt them, perhaps were not so probable. 4. *Misque*. 5. *Laguuilla*. 6. *Tarixa*, smaller Towns, but such as furnish *Potozi* with all sorts of good Wine, Wheate, *Maiz*, Sugar and the choisest fruits. 8. *Arica* the most known and frequented Port of this Country, upon *Mare del Zur*, of which we spake in the discription of *Potozi*. It was taken and sacked by Sir *Francis Drake*, in the year 1577, who found good booty both in the Town and in the ships; but is since, they say, better fortified both with Bulwarks and Ordinance, as doubtless the

Digitized by Google

great importance of the place requireth.

Chap. XIIII.

Of the Province of Chile.

1. FOllowing the coast of *Mare del Zur*, or the South Sea, the next Province pertaining formerly to the Kingdome of *Peru*, is that of *Chile*. This is the most Southerly Province of the whole Country of *America*, reaching up as far as *Magallanes* Streits, with which to the Southward it is bounded: Northward it hath a Desart, and undiscovered Country, lying betwixt it and the confines of *Peru* called *Atacama*: on the West it hath *Mare del Zur*, and on the East up to *Rio de la Plata*, the Atlantick or North Sea, with some Countries undiscovered, which interpose betwixt it and *Paraguay* to the North-East. It lyeth all of it beyond the Tropique of *Capricorn*, in a temperate Zone, and extendeth it self in length from the borders of *Peru*, to the mouth of the Streits five hundred leagues or more; but the breadth of it neither equall nor certain. They say 'tis called *Chile* from the word *Chil*, which signifies *cold*; it seems in

Digitized by Google

in their language as well as ours, it being generally a cold and bleak Country, the aire in many parts of it so extremely sharp and piercing, that both Horse and Rider sometimes in travelling are frozen to death, as the Spaniards found by experience in theis first search and discovery of the Country, under the Conduct of *Diego Almagro*, who is said to have left the greatest part of his men dead behinde him in this manner. But this is chiefly towards the *Andes*, and on the Sea coast; the more inland parts of it, though mountainous also in some parts, yet are more temperate, and being also well watered with Rivers, are much more fruitfull than the other, affording both Wheat, and *Maiz*, and likewise other grain, excellent Pasturage in many places and great store of Cattel, Wine, Honey, not without many & rich Mines both of Gold and Silver. The Natives of this Country were found the most stout and warlike of all the Americans, the Spaniards had hitherto met withall, fighting with them and oftentimes defeating them in the open field surprising and sacking their Towns, and last of all taking their Captain and Commander in chief Prisoner. This was *Pedro Baldivia*, one of those good men that consented to the death of *Atabalipa* the last

Digitized by Google

King of *Peru*, after a greater ranſome accepted and paid, than perhaps the King of *Spain* could well raiſe on a ſudden, if he had occaſion to uſe it for himſelf. The *Araucans* (for ſo are the People called that had him priſoner) are ſaid to have entertained him for a while gallantly, making him a feaſt; but for his laſt draught gave him a cup of melted gold, which the poor man was forced to take down, and ſo dyed.

The whole Province generally is divided firſt into *Chile*, ſpecially ſo called; and ſecondly *Magellanica*, or that part which lyeth more Southward down to the Streits of *Magellan*.

2. *Chile*, properly ſo called, is bordered Northward with the Deſart and barren Countrie of *Atacama* above mentioned; on the South with *Magellanica*; on the Weſt with *Mare del Zur*; Eaſtward and to the North-Eaſt with ſome parts of *Paraguay*, or rather with ſome undiſcovered Countries, lying betwixt them both. The length of it from North to South is reckoned to be little leſs than three hundred leagues, and generally of a fruitfull Soile, affording beſide abundance of gold and ſilver, both Corn, Cattel, Vineyards, and divers ſorts of Fruits,

Digitized by Google

Fruits, equall both for kinde and plenty to *Spain* it self, and sundry other parts of *Europe*. The Aire likewise for the most part temperate, and the People, in their manners and conditions approaching much neerer to the Civility and likewise subtilty of Europeans, than other Americans did: which doubtless may be attributed to the conformity of the Climates under which they lye, agreeable to those of *Europe*; though otherwise in respect of the sphere and seasons of the yeer, there be Diametricall difference betwixt us, as for example, their Spring beginning in *September*, which is our Autumn; and their Autumn in *March*, which is our Spring: their longest day being that of *St. Lucy* on the eleventh of *December*, which is our shortest; and their shortest being *St. Barnabies, viz.* the eleventh of *June*, which is our longest; &c.

The Towns of chiefest note and importance in this Province are first *Copiapo*, an old Town in the most Northerly parts of this Province, towards the Sea, where it hath a very commodious Haven belonging to it. 2. *La Serena*, a Town situate on the banks of *Coquimbo*, a pleasant River a little above its influx into the Sea, built by *Baldivia*, in the year 1544: The Countrie about it very rich in Mines

Digitized by Google

Mines of Gold; and the Town it self so well garrison'd for fear of the Natives, that when the English, under Sir *Francis Drake*, about four-score years since, attempted the gaining of the place, they found hot service of it, being stoutly resisted and beaten back again to their ships, by a salley of no less than three hundred good Horse and two hundred Foot. 3. *St. Jago*, the principall Town of the Province, a Bishops See, and the ordinary residence of the Governor, lying on the banks of the River *Tapocalma*, in the thirty fourth degree of Southern latitude, fifteen leagues distant from the South-Sea, at which it hath a very commodious and much frequented Haven, which they call *Valparayso*, and where the English met with better fortune, as hath been said already in the report of Sir *Francis Drakes* voyage. 4. *La Conception*, a strong Town, seated on the Bay called *Ponco*, threescore or seventy leagues distant from *St. Jago* towards the South, a place not a little fortified both by Nature and Art, having the Bay and a certain ridge of high Mountains begirting it almost round about; and where it is otherwise accessible, a Castle and certain Bulwarks with Ordinance, besides a Garrison of five hundred Souldiers at least continually in it: and all little

Digitized by Google

little enough to defend it against the *Araucanes*, their deadly Enemies, who live thereabouts, and are ever and anon making incursions almost up to the walls of it. Over against the place, in *Mare del Zur*, but very neer the shore, there lyeth a certain Island called *St. Maries*, exceedingly plentifull in Swine and all sorts of Poultry, which the Garrison of *La Conception* make good use of. 5. *Los Confines*: this is a Frontier Town, built by the aforesaid *Baldivia*, for defence of the rich Mines of gold at *Ongol*, a place neer adjoyning. 6. *La Imperiale*, another strong Garrison of this place on the banks of the River *Cauten*, neer to which that great battel was fought, where *Baldivia*, with divers other Spaniards, was taken prisoner, who were no otherwise overcome, but by being overwearied with killing of their Enemies, and by that means not able to make their retreat. 7. *Villarica*, another Colonie of the Spaniards in these parts, sixteen leagues distant from *Imperiale*, and twenty five from the Sea. 8. *Baldivia*, so named from the Commander himself *Pedro Baldivia*, who built it in the Valley of *Guadallanquen*, two or three leagues distant from the Sea, where it hath a good and capacious Port; but neerer to it the best Mines of *Peru*, so

Digitized by Google

so rich, that 'tis said, they yeelded *Baldivia* every day, so long as he could enjoy them, twenty five thousand Crowns for every man that wrought in them. 9. *Osorno*, a Town lying on the Bay of *Chilve* in a barren Soile outwardly, but otherwise neither less rich, nor less populous than *Baldivia* it self. These three towns, *viz. Baldivia*, *Imperiale*, and *Osorno* were in the years 1596, 1599, 1604, surprized by the *Araucanes*, and other savages confederate with them, sack'd and burnt; and though the Spaniards be said to have recovered and garrisond some of them with fresh Souldiers, yet how long they were able to hold them, or whether they be Masters of them at this day I cannot say. There is likewise 10 *Castro* the most Southerly Town of the whole Province; built in a certain Island within the Bay of *Chilve*; and lastly towards *Paraguay* and *Rio de la Plata* there are the Towns *Mendoza*, and *St. Juan de la Frontera*; but they lye on the other side of the *Andes*, fourty leagues distant from any of these we speak of, and perhaps more, and not above one hundred from *Buenos Ayres*, and the Atlantick Ocean.

3. *Magellanica*, the other part of this Province is bounded Northward with *Chile* above-said,

Digitized by Google

said, and some parts of the Countrie *de la Plata*; on the South with the narrow Sea called *Magellans Streits*, having *Mare del Zur* on the West; and on the East the Atlantick Ocean. It contains in length, from the borders of *Chile* to the mouth of the Streits, about one hundred leagues; and in breadth, *viz.* from the North to the South Sea, somewhat more, *viz.* towards *Chile* and the North-west parts of it; for towards the South and South-west it streightens still more and more; insomuch, that they which resemble the Southern part of *America* to the form of a Pyramis reversed, makes this part of the Countrie to be the spire or top of the Pyramis. It beareth the name of *Ferdinand Magellan*, a Portugheſe, who first discovered that narrow Sea, so famously known by the name of *Magellans Streits*, upon which it lyeth. It is a large Countrie and supposed not to be altogether barren of Metals; but as yet no great discoverie hath been made of it: partly by reason of the excessive cold to which 'tis thought to be subject: and partly perhaps by reason of the difficulty of the enterprize, it being so far remote, and very hardly passable in many places, by reason of the huge mountains the *Andes*, which barre it, as it were, against all adventurers:

Digitized by Google

venturers : but chiefly by reason of the stoutnesse and untameablenesse of the *Araucanes* and other Natives of *Chile*, through whose Countrie the march lyeth, and who must first be conquered. So that very little can be said more of this Countrie, than only to name the Ports and places upon the Sea coasts, at which the Spaniards, and likewise some other Nations at several times have touched : the chief whereof upon the South-Sea are first *Cabo de los Ilus*, a Promontorie or Foreland twenty six leagues distant from that of *St. Felix* on the confines of *Chile*. 2. *Puerto de San. Stephano*, fiftie leagues from that, towards the South. 3. *La Valle de Nuestra Seïnora*, or *our Ladies Dale*, a large and secure Bay, eighteen leagues Southward of *St. Stephens*. 4. *La Punta Delgada*. 5. *Puerto de los Reyes*. 6. *Ancona Sin Salida* : All of them Southward towards the Streits. Then is there almost at the opening of the Streits *Cabo de la Victoria*, *Cabo Deffeado*, and some others. Upon the North-Sea, and up towards *Rio de la Plata*, the chiefe places observed are first *Rio de la Cruz*, and the Cape which they call *de las Ramerras*, about thirty leagues distant from the Streits mouth. 2. The Bay of *St. Julian*, fourty leagues Northward of that. 3. *El Puerto*

Digitized by Google

Puerto Desseado. 4. *Puerto de los Leones.* 5. The Bay of *Anegada*: All of them good and capacious Havens for the security of shipping upon these coasts, and lying at a distance of thirty or fourty leagues one from another, up towards *Rio de la Plata*, and the Countrie of *Paraguay*, of which we are next to speak.

As for *the Streits* themselves, so much spoken of, and likewise so necessary to be known by those who frequent these parts of the World, they are a narrow Sea or Frith, by which the Atlantick Ocean, or rather some parts of it, doth fall into *Mare del Zur*, or the South Sea. The passage is long, running, as 'tis commonly supposed, well nigh one hundred leagues together, almost in a paralel line, or in the same degree of latitude from one end to the other: and likewise extremely difficult, by reason of the many windings and turnings of the Sea, which force them to be ever and anon altering of their course; and a Mountainous high Countrie on both sides of it, from whence it is almost continually beaten with storms, both dangerous and terrible. They were first discovered by *Ferdinand Magellan*, by Nation a Portugheſe, but in the service of the King of *Spain*; and by him named *Magellans*

Digitized by Google

gallanes Streits: who, although himself lived not to return into *Spain*, being slain in the conquest of the *Molneca* Iflands, yet his companions did, in the ship called *Vittoria*; from whence the Cape *de la Vittoria* aboveſaid took its name. They lye at the mouth or entrance of them by the Atlantick Ocean, in the fifty two degrees of Southern latitude, and have not above fifty three and some minutes at their *Exit*, or opening into the South-Sea. There is likewise since this, and of but late times, *viz.* about the year 1615 another *Streit* discovered, by the Dutch, and called from the Discoverer *Fretum*, or the *Streits of le Maire*, four or five degrees more to the Southward than those of *Magellan*, and supposed to be a much easier and safer passage. The intention was, by the discovery of these *Streights*, to have found a shorter way to the *East-Indies*, and the Kingdoms of *Cathay* and *China*, than that which was then only used, *viz.* by the Cape *de Buena Speranza*, and the Coast of *Africk*: and so they doe; but by reason of the great difficultie and uncertaintie of the passage, I suppose neither the one nor the other is much frequented: the Spaniards for the most part serving themselves of their American Ports upon the South-Sea, from whence they make their

Digitized by Google

their voyages and returns to and from the other Indies, and from thence home to *Spain*; and the Engliſh with other Nations of *Europe*, trading ſtill by the Coaſt of *Africk* and Cape of *Good Hope*, or elſe by the way of *Alexandria* and the Perſian Gulf, as heretofore.

CHAP. XV.

Of Paraguay, or Rio de la Plata.

1. WE have ſeen in *Magellanica* the furtheſt, that is, the moſt Southerly part of the New-World, and before it in order all the Weſtern Coaſts of *America* that lye either upon or towards *Mare del Zur*, *viz.* from *Panama*, the firſt Province of this Southern part down as far as the *Streits*. We are now to return and take a view of the Eaſtern Coaſts, and thoſe Countries which lye upon the Atlantick Ocean, ſteering our courſe henceforth Northward, not directly, but as the Coaſt leads us for a while Eaſtward and by North: for as much as the Land of *America* from the Streits of *Magellan* up as far as *Braſil*, and almoſt to the Equator, runneth out with a long Eaſterly point, little

Digitized by Google

leſs than three thouſand leagues together. The firſt Province we meet with on this ſide, next to *Magellanica*, is the Countrie of *Paraguey*, oftentimes called *Rio de la Plata*, from the name of an huge River, which runneth for the moſt part, through the midſt of it. It is bordered, as we ſaid, to the South and towards the Streits with *Magellanica*; on the Eaſt with the Atlantick Ocean; more Northward, or to the North-Eaſt, it hath *Braſil*; and on the Weſt thoſe undiſcovered Countries of the Province of *Chile*, of which we ſpake. The Countrie on both ſides the River is reported to be a very luſty and fruitfull Soil, bearing beſides thoſe which are proper and Native, all ſorts of European Fruits and Grain in great abundance, with Sugar-Canes, as many, great, and good, as any other Province of the New-World. Nor is it excelled by any other Countrie for good paſturage and great heards of Cattel, Sheep, Swine: In particular Horſes are ſaid to have ſo multiplyed here, that of thirty Mares, and about ſix or ſeven Stallions, which the Spaniards leſt there, in the ſpace of fourty yeers the whole Countrie thereabouts towards the South, was filled with the Breed of them, running wilde in great companies together, through all the Woods and Forreſts

of

Digitized by Google

of the Country, and of excellent mettle and service if they could be tamed. It affordeth likewise great store of wild Deer and Stags, some Lions, Tygers, &c. nor is it without good Mines, some both of Gold and Silver; but cheifly, as to what is yet discovered, of Brass, and Iron; and the People altogether Savage. The River *de la Plata*, which, as we said divides the Country, is one of the largest of the whole World, rising, as 'tis supposed, out of the Lake called *de los Xarayes*, three hundred leagues or more within land, and falling into the Atlantick, or North Sea, in thirty four degrees of Southern latitude, with an Estuary or Mouth of thirty, or two and thirty leagues over.

The whole Country is usually subdivided into three inferiour Provinces, which are. 1. *Rio de la Plata* properly so called. 2. *Tucuman*. 3. *La Crux de Sierra*.

2. *Rio de la Plata*, properly so called, is that part of the Country, which extendeth it self on both sides of the River, in length many leagues together, but not answerable in breadth; and containeth these Towns of chiefest note and importance, *viz.* 1. *Buenos Ayres*, by some called *La Trinidad*, on the Southern banks of the River *de la Plata*, sixty

four leagues, they ſay, from the Mouth of it. It is ſeated commodiouſly at the foot of a little Mountain, and fortified with a Mud-wall, a little Caſtle, and ſome pieces of Ordinance. 2. *Sta. Fe*, in Engliſh *St. Faiths*, fifty leagues above *Buenos Ayres*, upon the ſame River and a richer place, chiefly by reaſon of their cloath, of which there is here one of the greateſt Manufactures of all theſe parts of *Peru*. 3. *Nueſtra Sennora de la Aſſumption*, commonly called *Aſſumption* only, lying yet higher up the River almoſt one hundred leagues, a well built, and well frequented Town, ſaid to be inhabited by two hundred Families at leaſt of naturall Spaniards, beſides *Meſtizos*, as they call them, which are the breed of Spaniards by the American People, men or women; and *Mulattos*, which are likewiſe their Race, but begotten upon Negroes: of both which there are reckoned to be here ſome Thouſands. 4. *La Ciudad Real*, or more commonly called *Ontiveros*, fourſcore leagues Northward from *Aſſumption*, ſeated on the banks of the River *Parana* in a fruitfull Soil, as the Country generally is about all theſe places, but the Aire here not ſo healthfull. 5. *St. Anne*, upon the ſame River. 6. *St. Salvador*.

Digitized by Google

3. Weſtward

3. Westward of *la Plata*, lyeth the Country of *Tucuman*, extending it self as far as the borders of *Chile*; a Country not yet well discovered either to the North or the South. That part of it which lyeth toward *Chile* is well manured and husbanded, and likewise very fruitfull: But that towards *Magellanica* neither the one nor the other, remaining altogether untilled and barren. The chief Towns and places of note are, 1. *St. Jago de Esteco*, the principall Town of the Province and a Bishops Sea, seated upon the River *Esteco*, one hundred and fourscore leagues distant from *Buenos Ayres*. 2. *St Michael de Tucuman*, seated at the foot of an huge rocky Mountain, but otherwise in a Soil the fruitfullest and best, both for Corn and Pasturage, of all this Country, twenty eight leagues distant from *St. Jago*. 3. *Talavera*, or *Nuestra Sennora de Talavera*, as the Spaniards call it, situate upon the banks of *Salado*, in a good Soil, and inhabited by an industrious People, grown exceeding rich and wealthy, cheifly by their Manufactures of Cotton-wooll, whereof they have great plenty, and by which they drive a Trade as farre as the Mines at *Potozi*, and other parts of *Peru*. 3. *Cerduba* another rich Town of this Province and of great trade, as lying

Digitized by Google

at an equall distance, *viz.* of fifty leagues, both from *Sta. Fe*, as they call it, or *St. Faith*, in the Province of *La Plata* aboveſaid, & from *St. Juan de la Frontera* in the Country of *Chile*; and almoſt in the road way from *Potozi* and thoſe parts of *Peru* to *Buenos Ayres* and the North Sea. There are likewiſe the Townes 5. *Chocinoca*. 6. *Sococha*. 7. *Calebinda*. 8. *Morata* and others; but belonging for the moſt part to the reduced Natives.

4. *Sta. Crux de Sierra* is a little Territory (at leaſt in compariſon to ſome others) lying towards *Peru*, and reckoned by ſome for part of the Province of *Peru*. It lyeth betwixt the two great Rivers of *Paraguay* and *Guapay*, one hundred leagues diſtant, as 'tis ſaid, from *Charcas*; to which yet, in ſome cauſes it is ſubordinate. The Soil of the Country abundantly fertill in all ſorts of American Fruits, beſides good plenty both of Wheat and *Maiz*, ſcarſity of nothing uſefull for mans life, unleſs it be freſh water in ſome places. The chief Towns of it are, 1. *Sta. Crux*, ſituate at the foot of a great Mountain or Hill, but opening upon a large Plain; whoſe thirſty drieneſs is well refreſhed by a certain Brook or Torrent, which iſſueth out of a neighbouring Mountain, & a few leagues diſtant from the Town maketh a pretty

Digitized by Google

a pretty Lake which supplyeth the Country thereabouts, both with fresh water and fish in good plenty 2. *Batranta*, a Town supposed to be not above threescore leagues distant from *Potosi*. 3. *Nova-Rioja*, once a Colony of Spaniards, but sacked and spoiled by the Savages of these parts, about the yeare 1548, and the first Discoverer of the Country, namely *Nuno de Chaves*, treacherously murdered by a Native; since which time, 'tis said to have been deserted.

CHAP. XVI.

Of Brasil.

NOrthward of *Paraguay*, or *Rio de la Plata*, lyeth the Country of *Brasil*; a large Province of this Easterly part of *America*, and bounded to the East with *Mare del Nort*, or the Atlantick Ocean; on the West with the *Andes*. On the North it hath the great River *Maragnon*, which divides it from *Guiana*, and on the South *Paraguay*. It containes in length measuring by the Sea coast from North to South, two hundred leagues and more, but in breadth, that is from the *Andes*

Digitized by Google

des to the Sea, ſcarſe half ſo much: of which likewiſe but a ſmall portion is yet diſcovered, and leſs poſſeſſed; The Portugheſes, who are Maſters of the Country, holding only ſome few places towards the Sea, with ſo much of the uplands as the Inhabitants thereabouts can uſe, leaving all the reſt to the Natives, or ſuch as will adventure further for it. The Country is in ſome parts mountainous, and well ſet with Foreſts and huge Woods, yet generally of a Champaign and low ground, commodiouſly diſtinguiſhed and watered with good Rivers. The Aire for the moſt part ſound and healthfull, being ſaid to be very much cleered by certain freſh windes from the Southward, which they have almoſt continually all along upon the coaſts. The Soil would be admirably fruitfull, were it not for overmuch rain; to which, eſpecially in ſome parts the Country is ſubject. Nevertheleſs it is wonderfully plentious, and aboundeth with ſugar-Canes, more than any other part of *America* beſide; the Portugheſes here having their *Ingenios*, as they call them, or ſugar-Mills, up and down in all parts of the Country, with many thouſands of Slaves working in them, which are brought them yearly out of *Guiny*, *Congo*, and other parts of *Africk*. And 'tis a merchandiſe

Digitized by Google

chandise doubtless of huge profit to them; the Portugheses being supposed to transport one year with another only out of *Brasil* a hundred and fifty thousand *Arrobes* of fine sugar, every *Arrobe* containing twenty five Bushels, as some say, of English measure. There is likewise great quantity of that red wood, which they commonly call *Brasil*-wood, so much used both in *England* and other parts for dying of Cloath. The Trees of this wood are said to be of such incredible bigness, that whole Families of the Natives live upon or within an Arme of them, and they are a principall Stowage and refuge for them, when the Land is overflowed with waters, as at some times of the year it happens to be, and that unexpectedly on the sudden. This Country is another *Afrisk*, abounding with variety of many strange and prodigious creatures, more than any other part of the *New-World*, as may be seen in Authors, especially *Last lib.* 15. *cap.* 5. *&c.* and the Natives generally no less savage and barbarous, going for the most part naked, eating Mans flesh; the men cruel to extreamity, and the women as wanton and immodest: both of them, especially more towards the *Andes*, hairy all over like bruit beasts, from whom they seem but little to differ, save only in shape.

The

Digitized by Google

The Country is not as yet divided into Provinces or such nationall districts, as the other parts of *America* generally are, although there be found among them as many severall sorts of People, and of different languages, as in any other Country, but into certain Prefectures or lesser Governments, which the Portugheses have erected and setled, only for the command and better securing of those parts which themselves hold in the Country. They lie all of them towards the Sea-coast, and are reckoned to be about thirteen in number *viz.*

2. The Prefecture of *St. Vincent*, bordering on *Rio de la Plata*, and inhabited by the most civill People of *Brasil*, where the Portugheses have these Towns of note, *viz.* *Los Santos*, at the bottom of a Bay, or huge Arme of the Sea, with an Haven belonging to it capable of ships of good burthen. It lyeth two or three leagues distant from the main Ocean, and was taken, and held by the English under Sir *Thomas Cavendish*, some two moneths together, in the yeare 1521, but is now better fortified with a Wall, two strong Castles, and some pieces of Ordinance. 2. *St. Vincent*, not above four miles distant from *Los Santos*, and better built, only it hath not the benefit of such a good

Digitized by Google

good Haven. 3. *Isange*. 4. *Cananea*; all of them southward of *St Vincent*, at some leagues distance. 5. *St. Paul*, situate upon the top of a Mountain or little Hill, having a very curious prospect into the open fields, both towards the East, North and South; westward it overlooketh a little Wood or Forest, and is neighboured, they say, with very rich Mines of Gold in the Mountaines *Pernapiacaba*, six or seven leagues distant; 6. *St. Philips* on the banks of *Iniambis*, a fair River of this Country.

The Prefecture of *Rio de Janeiro*, a district of this Country once held by the French, but taken from them by the Portugheses in the yeare 1558, and all the French put to the Sword. It hath these Towns, 1. *Coligny*, so named from that famous *Hugonot Gaspar Coligni* Admiral of *France*, by whose assistance and encouragement chiefly it had been peopled by the French; being seated on a Bay of the River *Janeiro*. 2. *St. Sebastians*, a Town built by the Portugheses at the Mouth of the said Bay, and fortified with four strong Bulworks. 3. *Angra de los Reyes*, twelve leagues distant from *St. Sebastians* westward; beside some Burroughs of the Natives very populous, but neither strong nor fortified.

The

Digitized by Google

The Prefecture *del Spirito Santo*, one of the moſt fertil Prefectſhips of all *Braſil*, plentifully ſtored with Cotton-wooll, watered with excellent Rivers, eſpecially that which they call *Parayba*, of a large ſtream, and full of good fiſh. The Prefecture it ſelf is not very large, as having one only Town of note in it, inhabited by the Portugheſes, called likewiſe *Spirito Santo*; but it hath two hundred Families at leaſt in it, and a very ſafe and commodious Haven belonging to it three or four leagues diſtant from the Sea.

The Prefecture of *Puerto Segure*, fifty leagues more to the North of *Spirito Santo*, having theſe Towns, *viz.* 1. *Puerto Segure* it ſelf, ſeated, as it were, upon a Rock or Cliff towards the Sea ſide, where it commands the Haven, and contains in it about two hundred Families of Portugheſes. 2. *Sta. Crux*, three leagues diſtant from *Puerto Segure*. 3. *Amaro*, or *St. Omars* in *America*, once a rich Town, and well Traded by reaſon of the aboundance of ſugar-Canes which the Countrie affordeth, but ſince deſerted, as ſome ſay, by the Portugheſes, not able to maintain the place and their trading againſt the Savages thereabouts, who having kild & likewiſe eaten moſt of the ſlaves at their ſugar-Farms in the Countrie, ſeemed to

Digitized by Google

to threaten no leſs to themſelves.

The Prefecture *Dos Ilheos*, as the Portugheſes call it, either from certain Iſlands which lye before it, or from the principall Town called *Ilheos* ſeated upon a convenient Bay or Arme of the Sea, about thirty leagues diſtant from *Puerto Seguro* to the North. There are ſaid to be one hundred or one hundred and fifty Families of Portugheſes in it; and a few leagues from it more within land, a Lake of ten or twelve leagues in compaſs, well ſtored with good Fiſh, eſpecially thoſe called *Manati*, a dainty Fiſh for meat, as hath been ſaid, and ſo big, that, as *Laet* reporteth, ſome of them here are found of a thouſand or eleven hundred pound weight, and ſometimes more. The Portugheſes hereabouts would quickly grow rich by the aboundance of ſugar-Canes and good Cattel which the Countrie breeds, but for the *Guaymuri*, as they call them, which are a ſort of Savages of Gigantine ſize and ſtature, as they ſay, much more fierce and cruel than others, and which doe very much infeſt their quarters.

The Prefecture of *Todos los Santos*, in engliſh *All Saints*, lying upon a goodly and ſpacious Bay called likewiſe the Bay of *All Saints*, thirty leagues diſtant from *Dos Ilheos* above-ſaid,

Digitized by Google

said, and is a very convenient and safe Harbour for shipping in those Seas, which are sometimes not a little stormy and tempestuous. Its a place very well fortified, and especially memorable for a brave exploit performed there by *Peter Heymes* a Dutch man, and Admiral of a squadron of *States* ships in the year 1627, who, as 'tis said, only with his own ship (the rest of his company not being able to follow him) thrust into a Fleet of Spaniards, of no less than twenty six Sail; that lay at Anchor in the Bay, and having sunk their Admiral, took all the rest at Mercy, and carried them out with him in spite of some other ships that lay there, and the Castle, and above fourty pieces of Ordinance planted on the shore. Their chief Towns are *St. Salvador*, built on a little hill on the North side of the Bay. It is a walled Town, and fortified with no less than three strong Castles, yet surprized by the Dutch in the year 1624, but lost again the next year following, as they would make us believe, by the treachery of some of their own companie.

The Prefecture of *Fernambuck*, held to be one of the richest and best of the Countrie, both for Tobacco, Sugar, and great quantity of Brasil wood, which is yearly brought from thence

Digitized by Google

thence. Their chief Towns are first *Olinda*, the biggest Town and best Peopled of all *Brasil*, containing by estimation above two thousand persons Portugheses, not reckoning Eccleſiaſticks and Religious men into the number; of which yet there are many. It lyeth toward the Sea side, but upon such an uneven ground that it is not apt to be fortified otherwise then it is by Nature; neither is the Haven so great as a Town of such Trading would require; yet is it fortified with a Castle and some pieces of Ordinance. The Castle and a great part of the suburbs along the Coast, were surprized by the English under Captain *Lancaster* in the year 1595, and a rich prize of the chief Commodities of *Brasil* and *India* brought from thence; and in the year 1630 the Town it self, Castle and all taken by the Dutch, who thereupon became Masters of this whole Prefecture, which they held for many years together against the Spaniards, but have since lost it wholly again to the Portughese. 2. *Garasa*, five leagues distant from *Olinda*, a small Town but holding likewise some little Commerce with the Sea, by the benefit of a River upon which it standeth. 3. *Amatta de Brasil*. 4. *San. Lorenzo*, and some other Villages.

The

Digitized by Google

The Prefecture of *Tamaraca*; so called from a little Island lying before it, and part of its Precinct. It is counted the first, that is, the most ancient Prefectship of *Brasil*, having otherwise nothing in it that is very considerable, save only a good Haven or Port, with a Castle, for the security and command of it, held to be impregnable.

The Prefecture of *Parayba*, so called from the chief Town of the Province, upon the banks of the River *S. Domingo*, and at the bottome of a Bay or Arm of the Sea, by which ships of good burthen come up even close to the Town. Its inhabited by above five hundred Portugheses, a walled Town and likewise fortified with a Castle upon *Cape Delo*, neer adjoyning to it.

The Prefecture of *Rio Grande*, or *the great River*, a small Precinct on the South-side of *Rio Grande*, where it falls into the Sea. It was once possessed by the French about the year 1597, who were outed by the Portugheses, and the place fortified both against them and the Savages, with a Castle, which the Dutch in the yeare 1631 found an impregnable piece, and too hard for them: and besides this there is not much in the whole Prefectship that seems memorable.

The

Digitized by Google

The Prefecture of *Siara*, in which they seem to have as little, that is, no Towns of note, only a Castle and some few houses for those that attend the gathering of Cotton-wooll, some Chrystal, and other precious stones, which the Countrie is said to afford.

The Prefecture of *Maragnon*: This is an Island lying at the mouth of the great River *Maragnon* in the furthest parts of *Brasil* Northward. The soil exceedingly fruitfull if there were any body to manure and husband it, affording plenty of *Maiz* naturally, and a certain other root which the Savages call *Mariot*, and use likewise for Bread: great store of Cotton-wooll, sugar-Canes, Saffron, with the best sort of Tobacco; not without some Balme and Amber, watered with many fresh Rivers and springs, well wooded both for Timber and Fuel; and the Aire so exceedingly temperate and agreeable, that no People in the World are generally longer liv'd than those of this Island; being otherwise very strong and able of body, healthfull of constitution, never bald, and the Women so fruitfull and lusty, that they are said to beare Children (many of them) at seventy or eighty years of age. The Men very curious in the Feather works of *America*, and not a little industrious

Digitized by Google

ſtrious in the Manufactures of Cotton-wooll. It lyeth ſome few degrees Southward of the Equator, and containeth not in the compaſs of the whole Iſland above fifty or threeſcore leagues at moſt. The French were once Maſters of it, *viz.* about the year 1612, when they built the ſtrong Fort called *St. Lewis*, upon the principall Bay or Port belonging to the Iſland, and planted twenty two good pieces of Ordinance upon it, and by the pains of ſome Religious men among them, began to doe much good upon the Natives, by reducing them to Civility and good Manners, and inſtructing them in the true knowledge of God and of Chriſtian Religion: But were ſoon after, *viz.* in the year 1614, driven out by the Portugheſe, under the command of *Hierom de Albuquerque*, who, for the ſecurity of the Iſland againſt them, and the Natives that took their part, built thoſe other two Forts which are called *St. Maries* and *St. Francis*, and likewiſe two Towns more within the Iſland, which he founded and Peopled, naming the one of them *St. Andrew*, which lyes towards the North; and the other *St. James*, towards the South.

And laſtly the Prefecture of *Para*. This is the moſt Northerly part of *Braſil*, bordering upon *Guiana*,

Digitized by Google

2, 17, Guiana.

Guiana, so called from the River *Para*, which runneth through the midst of it, upon which, in a convenient place, and upon raised ground, the Portugheses have built a very strong Castle, well walled on all sides, save only towards the River, where it is planted with Ordinance. It is built in a Quadrangular form, and hath at least 300 persons of the Portughese Nation (beside the Garrison Souldiers) belonging to it, who have all imployment enough about the Cotton-wooll, Sugar-Canes, and Tobacco, which the Countrie is said to afford in good plenty.

Chap. XVII.

Of the Country of Guiana.

1. NExt to *Brasil*, towards the North, lyeth the pleasant and fruitfull Countrie of *Guiana*, supposed, not improbably, to be so called from the River *Wia*, one of the principall Rivers of the Province; which yet is said to have more and fairer than any other part of *America* beside. It is bounded on the East with the Atlantick Ocean, or *Mare del Nordt*; on the West with the *Andes*, or ra-

Google

ther

ther ſome undiſcovered Mountainous Countries which lye between the one and the other: On the North it hath the great River *Orenoque*; and on the South that of the *Amazons*, or *Orellana*. The Countrie lyeth on both ſides of the Equator, extended from the fourth degree of Southern latitude, to the eighth degree of Northern: yet enjoyeth a temperate and good Aire, not oppreſſed with any exceſſive heat; which is chiefly attributed to the *Briſes* or Eaſterly windes, almoſt perpetually every day about noon blowing upon it. Towards the Sea ſide it is for the moſt part a flat and level Countrie; in the more Inland parts Mountainous and ſwelled with Hills; but in all generally of ſuch a rich and fertil Soil, that for Fruits, or any outward Commodities of the Earth, it yeelds not to any other Province of the New-World, but rather farre excelleth the moſt; having, as it were a continual Summer, without Winter or Autumn, the Trees never uncloathed or made bare, Fruits alwaies ripe, or growing to maturity, the Meadows and Paſtures alwaies Verdant and green: and, as we ſaid, ſo excellently well watered with Rivers, that no Countrie in the World ſeems comparable to it in this reſpect: And by the principall of them it is divided into four inferiour

Digitized by Google

riour or leſſer Provinces, which are, 1. *Rio de las Amazones.* 2. *Wiapoco*, or *Guiana*, properly ſo called. 3. *Oreneque*: And 4. the Iſlands of *Guiana*.

2. *Rio de las Amazones*, or the Countrie of Amazons, containeth all that part of *Guiana* which lyeth on both ſides of the River *Orellana*, of a rich and good Soil generally, abounding with all ſorts of Fruits, and eſpecially with thoſe which the Americans call *Totock*, and love extremely, out of an opinion, they ſay, that it excites them to Venery, whereunto they are of themſelves but too much inclined; and of another which they call *Pita*, of a taſte farre more delicious and pleaſing, and not ſo hurtfull as the other. The Countrie was firſt diſcovered by *Franciſco Orellana* a Spaniard from *Quito*, but it was only by the River *Orellana*: and though he be credibly reported to have ſailed no leſs than eighteen hundred leagues down the ſtream, and to have diſcovered a rich and fair Countrie on both ſides the River, well peopled with Natives, and giving in divers places no ſmall arguments of greater wealth and riches more within Land; yet ſuch was the bad ſucceſs of his ſecond indeavors, and likewiſe of thoſe that followed him, that, as yet, there ſeems no further report to be given,

Digitized by Google

at leaſt not of any thing ſpecial, concerning this part of the Countrie.

3. *Wiapoco*; or *Guiana*, properly ſo called, taketh up the middle part of this Province, being divided, as the other, almoſt into two equall parts, by the River *Wiapoco*, which runs through the midſt of it. The Countrie on both ſides of the River very rich and fertil, and ſo naturally apt, both for ſugar-Canes, Cotton-wooll, and Tobacco, that they are ſaid to grow here (all of them very good) without planting or any Art of Husbandry. In this Countrie is likewiſe the famous *Dorada*, as the Spaniards call it, or Citie of Gold (if it could be found) with the reports and hopes whereof ſome of our own Nation ſeem to have been not a little poſſeſſed, as well as the Spaniards. Not can I much blame them; for if the ſtories of it had prov'd true, it muſt have been one of the goodlieſt and faireſt Cities of the World (not to ſpeak of the wealth.) *Diego de Ordas*, the Spaniard who firſt brought news of it to his Countrimen, being ſaid to have travelled one whole day and half another in it, before he could arrive at the Kings Palace; which yet muſt be ſuppoſed to have ſtood but in the midſt of the Citie. But for ought appears, if the indeavors of future times effect nothing

Digitized by Google

nothing more in the discovery of it than former have done, it must pass for the Metropolis of *Utopia* still, as I think most men take it to be. Places of less Magnificence, but more Certainty are first *Caripo*: This was once a Colony of English setled there by Captain *Robert Harcourt*, in the year 1608, upon the banks of *Wiapoco*, and not farre from the mouth of it; being a place, by advantage of a Rock, which it hath on the one side of it, of good strength and very difficult access, the Aire about it sound, and said to be very agreeable to English bodies. 2. *Gomaribo*, a Colony formerly of the Dutch, on the North-west side of the Bay of *Wiapoco*, but since deserted by them. 3. *Moyemon*. 4. *Crewinay*, both of them Towns of the Natives, not farre distant from the other.

4. *Orenoque*, or the third devision of this Province, comprehendeth the most Northerly parts of *Guiana*, lying upon or towards the banks of this famous River. A Countrie likewise reported to be very rich, and comparable to *Peru* it self for hidden Treasure; which, they say, is not yet discovered, only for want of diligent and industrious searching. The places in it already known are only 1. *Coniolaba*, as they call it, which seems to be some Town

Digitized by Google

of the Natives, lying a few leagues distant from the *Orenoque* towards the South. 2. *Morequito*, a known Port or Haven Town upon a branch of the *Orenoque*, much frequented and of great use to the English, when they discovered those coasts. 3. *Weniçapora*: And lastly *St. Thome*, the only Town which the Spaniards hold upon this part of the Continent, situate upon the principall Channel of the *Orenoque*, and consisting of two hundred Families or thereabouts. It is now a fortified place; and was taken by Sir *Walter Raleigh* in that unfortunate Action of 1617, for which the year following (though by vertue of an old attainder, as some say) he lost his head.

5. The Islands that belong, and are commonly reckoned as parts of *Guiana*, are either such as lye scattered about the shore of the Province, or such as are found at the mouth, and sometimes farre within the Channel of those great Rivers which empty themselves at several parts out of this Countrie into the Sea, *viz. Orenoque, Wiapoco, Rio de las Amazones, &c.* There are many of them, but of any great name or esteem only two, *viz. Trinidado* and *Tabago*.

Trinidado lyeth at the mouth of the River *Orenoque*, over against the Countrie of *Paria*, from

Digitized by Google

from which it is separated by a Fryth or narrow Sea, which *Columbus* at his first discovery of it, and from the difficulty of the passage, (by reason of some lesser Islands scattered up and down in the Channel, and through which the Sea breaks with a great deal of force) called *Boca del Dragro*, or the Dragons mouth. It lyeth betwixt the ninth and tenth degrees of Northern latitude, accounted to be in length about 24: or tweny five leagues, and about eighteen in breadth, of a cloudy and less pleasant aire, yet the Soil good, and abundantly well stored with all Commodities of the natural growth of *America*, *viz.* *Maiz*, sugar-Canes, Cotton-wooll, and the best sort of Tobacco, good quantity of Fruits also, and of Cattel; some veins of gold, and of a kinde of Pitch, which they digge out of a Mine, such plenty, that as many ships as could come, might lade themselves with it; and is said to be good in all other respects, except only that it will not endure the Sun. The chief Town of this Island is called *St. Josephs*, situate on the banks of a little River, which they call *Carone*, on the South side of the Island; which was likewise taken by Sir *Walter Raleigh*, in the year abovesaid, and in it the Governour *Antonio Berreo*, who, to procure his liberty or

fair

Digitized by Google

fair treating at Sir *Walters* hands, is thought to have furnished him with some relations concerning *Guiana* more liberally than otherwise he needed.

Tabago lyeth Eastward of *Trinidado*, and divided from it by a little Sea of eight miles over, said to have, for the bigness of it, as many safe Harbours belonging to it, as any Island of *America*. The Dutch of late years have named it *Nieuw-Walacheren*; and are said to frequent it; but for what special Commodities or reason, doth not appear.

CHAP. XVIII.

Of Paria, or New-Andalusia.

1. THe last, but not the least Province of the Southern *America*, is the Country of *Paria*, by som called *Nova-Andalusia*, but for what reason or resemblance with *Andalusia* of *Old-Spain* they doe not tell us. This Country lying as it doth, brings us back again by the Eastern Coast to the Isthmus or *Streit*, which, as we have often said, joyns the two parts of the Continent of *America* together; at least to those Countries that lye next upon it to the South,

Digitized by Google

South, *viz.* the new Kingdome of *Granada*, *&c.* It hath on the East *Guiana*, and those Islands which lye about the mouth of *Orenoque*; on the West the Gulf or Bay of *Venezuela*, with some part of the New Kingdome abovesaid; on the North it is washed with the Atlantick Ocean, and hath on the South some Countries not yet discovered, toward the *Andes*. The whole consisteth partly of Continent and partly of Islands, neer adjoyning to it; and is commonly divided into five several Precincts or parts, which are 1. *Cumana*. 2. *Venezuela*. 3. *Margarita*. 4. *Cubagua*: And 5. some lesser Islands.

2. *Cumana* is bounded Eastward with the Gulf of *Paria*, and the River *Orenoque*; on the West with *Venezuela*: Northward it hath the Atlantick Ocean; and on the South those undiscovered Countries above mentioned: containing in length two hundred leagues or more, as some say, and not much less than one hundred in breadth; but for ought appears, little of it planted or used, save only upon the Sea side, where the Coast hath formerly been much famed for the rich Trade of Pearls and Pearl-Fishing; which failing, its principall esteem now is for an excellent vein of Salt, which they digg here as out of a Mine, and

Digitized by Google

and gather it naturally made ready to their hands, not half a mile from the Sea side, on the back-side of the Promontory or Cape, called by some *Punto de Araya*, and by others for this reason *Cape de Salinas*. Places of chiefest consideration here are, 1. *Cumana* it self, a Colony of Spaniards seated on the banks of a little River two miles distant from the Sea, where it hath a good Harbour. 2. *St. Jago*, a very strong fortress, which the Spaniards of late yeares have built, for the defence and security of the Salt-works against the Dutch, who began to trade much that way, and in the yeare 1622, had a design to have made themselves Masters of the Place. 3. *St. Michael de Neveri*, another Fortress of theirs upon a River so called. 4. *Guaniba*, a Town of the Natives.

3. *Venezuela*, the principall part of this Province, is bordered on the East with *Cumana*; on the West with a great Gulf, or Bay, commonly called the Bay of *Venezuela*, with the Lake *Maracabo*, and some part of *New-Granada*; Nothward it hath the Ocean, or Atlantick Sea; southward some undiscovered Countries, which, as we said, lye betwixt the *Andes* and it. It stretches out in length from East to West one hundred and thirty leagues

or

Digitized by Google

or thereabouts, but in breadth little more than half so much; being named *Venezuela*, or *Little Venice*, by *Alonso de Ojeda* a Spaniard, who at his first discovery of the Country fell upon a Town of the Natives, which stood like another *Venice*, all upon the waters, and having no passage to it, but only by Boats. Its a Country extraordinary rich in all sorts of Commodities, affords good Pasture for Cattel, and aboundance of fair heards of them, Oxen, Sheep, Swine, &c. plenty of Corn and other Grain, great store of Venison likewise in the Woods, of Fish in the Rivers, Gold in the Mines; and therefore not likely but to be well peopled and inhabited, especially by the Spaniards, whose Towns and places of chief importance are these, *viz.* 1. *Venezuela*, at the most westerly Confines of the Country, built upon the Sea, with the advantage of a double Haven, in a temperate and good Aire, and Soil round about it, the richest and best of the whole Province. It is now a Bishops Sea, who is Suffragan to the Arch-Bishop of *St. Domingo* in *Hispaniola*, and the ordinary Residence of the Governour. 2. *Caravalleda*, called by the Spaniards *Nuestra Semora de Caravalleda*, fourscore leagues distant from *Venezuela* toward the East, upon the Sea, likewise.

Digitized by Google

likewise. 3. *St. Jago de Leon* in the Country of *Caracas* four or five leagues southward of *Caravalleda*,. and six or seven distant from the Sea. 4. *New-Valentia*, twenty five leagues distant from *St. Jago*. 5. *New-Xeres*, a Town but lately built fifteen leagues southward of *New-Valentia*. 6. *New-Segovia*, but one league distant from *Xeres*. 7. *Tucuyo* a place well known and frequented, for the aboundance of Sugar which is made there, and in the Country round about it. 8. *Truxillo*, or our Lady *de la Paz*, eighteen leagues southward of the Lake *Maracaybo*; a place of great resort, and much frequented for trade both by Spaniards and Natives. 9. *Laguna*, a Town lying more towards the bottom of the Lake, said to be much haunted with Tygres; and more than this, not much is said of it.

4. *Margarita* is an Island lying right over against the *Salinas*, or Cape *de Araya* afore mentioned, seven or eight leagues distant from the Main-land, and taking its name from the aboundance of Pearles found about it, when time was. It containes not above fifteen or sixteen leagues in length, and about six in breath, having these only places of importance in it, *viz. Mon Paser*, which is a good Fort of the Spaniards built at the East An-

Digitized by Google

gle

gle of the Island, to secure their Pearl-fishing when that Trade held, and to defend their ships, which commonly rode there at Anchor. 2. the Valley of *Sta. Lucia*, two leagues distant from the Sea, where the Spaniards have a Colony. 3. *Makanao*, a Town of the Natives. This whole Island was surprised by the English under Captain *Parker* in the yeare 1601, who in stead of Prisoners carryed away good store of the Spaniards Pearl, which he forced them to pay for their ransome.

5. *Cubagua*, another Island pertaining to this Province of *Paria*, lyeth almost in the midle way betwixt the Island *Margurita* and the Continent; from which last it is not counted to be above a league distant, and five or six from the other; being it self in the compass of the whole, not much above three or four: of a Soil wholy barren and destitute of all kinde of necessaries for the life and sustinance of man, without Corn, without Pasturage, without Fruit, without water; yet only for the richnes of the Pearl-fishing round about it, for many yeares together, there was no place more frequented than it. Nor is it at present wholly deserted: for though the Trade of Pearls be said to have failed for some

Digitized by Google

yeares

yeares, yet have they a Colony ſtill remaining there, called *New-Cadiz*; and on the Eaſt part of the Iſlands a certain Fountain, not far from the Sea ſide, which yeeldeth a kinde of Bituminous ſubſtance like Oyle, of ſuch a medicinable vertue for many diſeaſes, that it ſufficiently recompenſeth the want of the Pearls by a more reall utility and benefit, & is found in good plenty floating for the moſt part upon the Sea thereabout.

5. The leſſer Iſlands (as they are called) part of this Provinciall Prefecture of *Paria*, lie all along upon the coaſts of *Venezuela* from Eaſt to Weſt; in number many, but the principal of them are 1. *Tortuga*, a little Iſland ſaid to be not above four or five miles in length, and in breadth hardly one, but well know for the aboundance of good Salt that is made, and tranſported thence every yeare; it lieth five or ſix leagues weſtward of *Margarita*; hath a good Harbour, and aboundance of that wood called *Guaiacum*, of which we ſpake before. 2. *Bonayre* an Iſland of five or ſix leagues in compaſs, well ſtored with ſmall Cattell, eſpecially Sheep and Goates. It lyeth right over againſt the Bay called *Golfo Triſte*, or the *Unfortunate Bay*, and was the place whether the Spaniards tranſplanted the poor Natives

Digitized by Google

Natives of *Hispaniola*, when they grew weary of killing them. 3. *Curacaos* three or four leagues westward of *Bonayre*, and containing about so many in compass, of a soil exceedingly fertill and good for Pasturage, having likewise on the north side of the Island a very good and safe Harbour for shipping. 4. *Aruba*, three or four leagues distant from *Curacaos* to the North-east, about five miles in compass, being for the most part a level and flat Country, inhabited, but not much, either by Spaniards or Natives. 5. *Los Monges*, or the *Monks*, as the Spaniards named them: These are three or four lesser Island lying eastward of the *Cape Coquibocoa* of great use and direction at Sea, to those that sail for *Carthagena*, but for any thing else scarsely memorable.

Digitized by Google

Chap. XIX.

Of the American Islands.

1. WE have spoken hitherto only of the Continent of *America*, and those Islands, which lye so neer the Continent, that they are commonly reckoned as part of it, and appertaining to the respective Provinces against which they lie. It remains now, (not to leave any thing considerable untouch'd at least) that we take a veiw of some other Islands *viz.* that lie further off and seem not to have any other relation to *America*, but only that of obedience and subjection to the Spaniards government, who are Lords of *America*, and have reduced at least the principall and chief of those Islands, long since under their power. They lye either in the South or the North Sea. Those in the South, or *Mare del Zur* are chiefly two, *viz. Los Ladrones*, and the Islands *Fernandina*. *Los Ladrones*, in English, the Islands of Theeves, lye as it were in

Digitized by Google

is the midle way betwixt the Main-land of *America* and the *Philippine Islands*, but some hundred of leagues distant from either, in the fourth degree of Northern latitude. So named by *Ferdinand Magellan*, from the pilfering disposition he observed in the Natives, when he sailed that way for the *Molucca* Islands. They were a nimble and active sort of People, yet light-fingerd, it should seem, and going for the most part naked, tall of stature, excellent Swimmers and Divers, and have not much more to be spoken in their Commendation. The *Fernandina* are only two Islands of no great bigness, lying over against the coast of *Chile*, in the three and thirtieth degree of Southern latitude, and about one hundred leagues, or three hundred English miles from the Continent: yet well stored with some lesser sort of Cattel, as Goats, &c. good plenty likewise of Venison in the Woods, and of Fish upon the Coasts: for which reason, though lying at some distance, yet are they not a little frequented by the Spaniards of *Peru*; who finde many good Harbours and roads for shipping belonging to, and about these Islands.

But the chief, *viz.* of the American Islands

Digitized by Google

aboveſaid, are thoſe which lye in the Atlantick or North-Sea, on the Eaſt ſide, and as it were in the way to the Continent of *America*; which are as follow, *viz.* 1. The *Caribes*. 2. *Port-rico*. 3. *Hiſpaniola*. 4. *Cuba*, and 5. *Jamaica*.

Of the Caribee *Iſlands.*

2. THe *Caribee*-Iſlands (as the Engliſh commonly call them) are a row or ridge, as it were of leſſer Iſlands, which extend themſelves, almoſt in faſhion of a Bow, from the Coaſt of *Paria*, as far as *St. John de Port-rico*: The name ſignifies as much as the Iſlands of Cannibals, or *Man-Eaters*; and ſo the Natives generally were, before they were either deſtroyed or reduced to better manners by the Spaniards. There are many of them, but the principall and thoſe which ſeem moſt worthy of notice are, 1. *Granada*: This lyeth in form of a Croiſſant or half-Moon, upon the Continent of *Paria*, *viz.* that part of it which is called *Cumana*; having a reaſonable good Haven,

Digitized by Google

Haven, and a Soil not altogether unfruitfull, but much over-shaded with Woods, and hitherto but little inhabited. 2. *St. Vincent*, six or seven leagues Northward of *Granada*, but from any part of the Continent ten at least: a very fruitfull Island, yeelding aboundance of Sugar-Canes that grow naturally without any Art or help of Husbandry; well watered with Rivers, and affording many convenient Bays and safe roads for shipping. It lyeth in a circular form, and is thought to contain about eight or ten leagues in compass; Inhabited by a People not over much industrious, nor sollicitous for ought but what concerns the belly. 3. *Dominica*, an Island of twelve leagues in length, very fruitfull of a good sort of Tobacco, which the Europeans have of the Natives chiefly in exchange of Knives, some Hatchets, and other Instruments of Iron, which they value much. It hath on the West side of it a convenient Harbour for ships; but the People being said to continue Cannibals, and exceedingly barbarous, even to this present, no Nations as yet, have attempted to inhabit among them. 4. *La Desseada*, a small Island, but of great use to the Spaniards, who alwaies touch at it both coming and

Digitized by Google

going. 5. *Guadalupe*, another ſmall Iſland, which they likewiſe take in their way continually to and from *America*: it ſerves them chiefly for freſh water, and lyeth eight or ten leagues Weſtward of *Deſſeada*. 6. *Antego*, as the Engliſh corruptly call it, rather *Antigua*, is an Iſland of about ſeven leagues in length, and almoſt as much in breadth, lying to the North-Eaſt of *Guadalupe*, where the Engliſh of late years are ſaid to have planted a Colony, but wherein their Trade lyeth, doth not ſo well appear. 7. *St. Chriſtophers*: This lyeth on the North-weſt of *Guadalupe*; where the Engliſh and French (both of them) having planted their ſeveral Colonies, were, not many years ſince, outed by the Spainyards, yet permitted quietly to paſs to their other Plantations. The chief Commoditie which the Countrie yeeldeth is Tobacco; and in the Eaſterly parts of it ſome Salt. 8. *Barbados*: This is an Iſland at the North-Eaſt of *St. Vincent*, of an ovall form, and of the ſame bigneſs or extent with that of *St. Vincent*, that is, containing in the compaſs of the whole a matter of eighteen or twenty miles. It lyeth the moſt Eaſterly of all the reſt of theſe Iſlands; of a Soil very luſty and good, eſpecially for ſuch Commodities

Digitized by Google

modities as are proper for it. On the East side it hath many Angles and Points shooting out into the Sea, which consequently make many Bays upon the Coast of it; but, by reason of certain quick-sands which lye before them, not much used or frequented by ships. On the South side it hath a large and convenient Harbour, capable of the tallest ships, and well frequented. It is counted now one of the best Colonies of the English, but said to have been heretofore not a little at the mercy of the Spaniard. Their chief Trade is Tobacco, and a kinde of course Sugar, which we call *Barbados-Sugar*, and will not keep long; not that the Countrie is unapt for better, but, as 'tis rather supposed, because the Planters want either skill, or stock, to improve things to the best. The Countrie is somewhat hot, and it behoves an English man to be very temperate and wary, when he goes first thither. 9. *Sta. Crux*, called by the Natives anciently *Ayay*, fifteen leagues distant from *Port-rico* to the South-East, woody and Mountainous, having on the West side of it a convenient Harbour for shiping. They speak of a certain Fruit of this Countrie not unlike to a green Apple; which if a Man eat, it causeth such an inflammation

Digitized by Google

and ſwelling of his tongue, that for twenty four hours ſpace at leaſt, he looſeth the uſe of it quite; but afterwards it aſſwageth of it ſelf without further hurt: And alſo of certain Fen-waters, with which, if a Man chance to waſh his face before noon, it likewiſe ſwells ſo much preſently, that his eyes will be cloſed up; but in the afternoon no ſuch matter; which I mention, becauſe they ſay there is a Colony of Engliſh ſetled there of late years. There be many other of theſe *Caribee* Iſlands beſide, as namely *Anguilla*, *Barbada*, *St. Bartholmews*, *Las Nieves*, *St. Lucies*, *St. Martins*, *Montſerrat*, *&c.* but of ſo little conſideration, eſpecially to our Nation, that it would ſeem but tedious to mention them further.

Of Port-rico *and* Monico.

1. PORT-RICO is an Iſland fifteen leagues diſtant from *Sta. Crux*, as hath been ſaid, to the North-weſt, and about as many from *Hiſpaniola* to the South-Eaſt; but from the Continent or main Land of *Paria* (which ſeems to be the neereſt) one hundred and thir-

ty

Digitized by Google

ty, or one hundred and thirty six, as some reckon. It lyeth almost in a Quadrangular form, being supposed to contain about thirty leagues in length, and not less than twenty in breadth, in eighteen and nineteen degrees of Northern latitude. The Aire reasonably temperate and agreeable, not scorched with any excessive heats in Summer, nor beaten with those continuall rains, to which some parts of *America* are subject, in Winter: its greatest annoyance being from those sudden and violent tempests, which they call *Hurricanoes*, which infest it very much, especially in the moneths of *August* and *September*. The Soil fruitfull enough, affording aboundance of Sugar-Canes, Ginger, *Cassia*, Hides, and divers other rich Commodities. As concerning the Mines both of gold and silver, which were once certainly known to be there, some say they are exhausted and spent long since; others think that's but a pretence of the Spaniards, to keep strangers from looking into the Country, while they themselves are more busied within Land. It is divided almost in the midst from East to West with a ridge of Mountains which the Spaniards call *Sierra del Loquillo*, and hath these Towns of chief note and importance, *viz.*

Digitized by Google

viz. first *Port-rico* it self, commonly called *St. John de Port-rico*, a strong and neat Town well built in a little Island by it self, but joyned to the other by certain huge piles of Timber-work, of vast labour and expence, done by command of *Philip* the second, King of *Spain*. It was attempted by Sir *Francis Drake* in the year 1595 without success, but a few years after taken by the Earl of *Cumberland*, as hath been said. 2. *St. Germans* in the West parts of the Island, three or four leagues distant from the Sea, a place, as 'tis said to be, neither fortified nor much frequented. 3. *Luysay* on the East side, a good and well frequented Port, some leagues distant from *Port-rico*.

2. Eastward of *Port-rico*, and betwixt it and *Hispaniola* there lyeth a little, but fruitfull Island called *Mona*; and Westward of that another called *Monico*, or *Monetta*, which last the English, when time was, found so admirably stored with a sort of wilde Fowl, that the huge flights of them seemed to darken the Aire over their heads, and upon their landing found such plenty of their eggs upon the shore and ground thereabouts, that they presently laded two of their boats with them. But how Peopled or possessed not so well known.

Of

Digitized by Google

2119, Islands.

Of Hiſpaniola.

1. HIſpaniola (or little *Spain*, as *Columbus* named it) is if not the largeſt, yet at leaſt the faireſt and goodlieſt of all the American Iſlands, called by the Natives anciently *Hayti*. It lyeth, as we ſaid, fifteen leagues Weſtward of *Port-rico*, and diſtant from the main Land of *America* about one hundred and twenty; of a Triangular form; the ſharpeſt point whereof is that towards *Port-rico*, which they call *Cabo de Enganna*. That towards the Weſt inclines to a ſemi-circle, containing a good and convenient Bay betwixt the two points, *viz.* *St. Nicholas* to the North, and *Cabo de Donna Maria* towards the South. It's not thought to be leſs than one hundred and fifty leagues in length, in breadth from threeſcore to thirty, and to contain in the compaſs of the whole four hundred leagues at leaſt; lying betwixt eighteen and twenty degrees of Northern latitude, having an Aire ſomewhat infeſted with the morning heats, but well cooled again in the afternoon,

Digitized by Google

afternoon, by a constant winde from the Sea, which they call there *Viraſon*. It is, for the fertility of the Soil, the richeſt and moſt flouriſhing Countrie (one of them) in the World; the Trees and all things elſe there, continually clad, as it were, in their Summer livery, the Meadows and Paſtures alwaies green, and of ſuch an excellent Herbage, that Cattel both breed and thrive there almoſt beyond beleef; both great Cattel and ſmall, as Kine, Sheep, Hogs, &c. brought thither out of *Spain*, having multiplyed to ſuch numbers, that they live wilde now in Heards, as hath been ſaid, and are both hunted and killed, like Stags or other Veniſon only for their Hides, which they ſend yeerly into *Spain* and other parts of *Europe*, as a great Merchandiſe and Commoditie of huge profit to them. So plentifull of Sugar-Canes, that 'tis thought no leſs than one thouſand Cheſts of refined Sugar are ſent out of this only Iſland one year with another. Nor was it formerly without good Mines, both of gold and ſilver; which whether they be now waſted and wholly exhauſt, or only neglected for want of Miners to work in them, time may ſhew. Of Braſs and Iron they have many good Mines at preſent, of no ſmall profit and advantage

Digitized by Google

vantage to them. The whole Island is said to be naturally divided, as it were, into four several quarters, by four several Rivers, arising out of one and the same Mountain almost in the midst of the Island, that is to say, 1. *Jache*, which runneth Northward. *2. *Nubila*, towards the South. 3. *Yunna*, or *Junna*, to the East: And 4. *Hatebonico*, to the West: but others (it must be confessed) mention the same Rivers without any such speciall observation. The chief Towns and places of this Island inhabited by Spaniards are first *St. Domingo*, on the South side of the Island, built first by *Bartholmew Columbus*, in the year 1494, on the banks of *Ozama* one of the fairest Rivers of the Country, towards the Sea side; where it hath likewise a good Haven or Port, and on the West side of it a strong Castle. Its a place of great honor and dignity at present, being an Archbishops Sea, and the ordinary Residence of the Governor and supream Courts for these parts of *America*, but flourished more formerly with resort and multitudes of people, than now it doth; which is attributed to the later discoveries of *Mexico* and *Peru*; by occasion whereof aboundance of the Inhabitants, and not a little of the trade likewise

Digitized by Google

likewise hath been drawn from it. 2. *Salvaleon* twenty eight leagues distant from *St. Domingo* towards the East. 3. *Jugnana*, or *Sta. Maria del Puerto*, in the more western parts of the Island, a small Town not above a league distant from the Sea, where it hath a good Haven, but supposed not to be much fortified. 4. *Cotuy*, once a rich Town in the North parts of the Island, and well frequented: now said to be in a manner deserted. 5. *Conception de la Vega*, built by *Columbus* himself, and from whence he had his Title Duke *de la Vega*: it lyeth twenty or thirty leagues northward of *St. Domingo*. 6. *Puerto de la Plata*, or the *Silver-Haven*, fourty leagues distant from *St. Domingo* likewise towards the North, it is the second Town for wealth and trade in the whole Island, commodiously seated on a Bay, or Arme of the Sea, and fortified with a Castle. 7. *Azua*, or *New-Compostella*, twenty four miles, or eight leagues westward of *St. Domingo* and a place much frequented by reason of the good sugar-Canes, which the Country thereabouts yeeldeth. There is likewise 8. *St. Jago de los Cavalleros*, ten leagues northward of *La Vega*. 9. *Monte Christe*, fourteen leagues westward of *Plata*, and lastly

Digitized by Google

lastly 10. *Zeybo* on the South-side of the Island, twenty leagues distant from *St. Domingo*; all of them pleasant and handsome Towns, and well seated, but destitute of Inhabitants very much: as likewise the whole Island generally is; the Natives being all destroyed, or Transplanted long since, and the Spaniards themselves, by the following discoveries and conquests upon the Continent, invited to better quarters.

Of Cuba and Jamaica.

1. WEstward, or rather to the North-west of *Hispaniola* lyeth *Cuba*, parted from the other by a Frith, or narrow Channel, which runneth betwixt the Capes of *St. Nicholas*, belonging to *Hispaniola*, and that called *Mayzi* belonging to *Cuba*. On the North it hath a Frie of little Islands, called, as above said, the *Lucaya* Islands, so many and so thick scattered, that they serve for no small security and defence of the Island on that side; beside a part of the *Peninsula* of *Florida* which coasteth it likewise North-

Digitized by Google

Northward; on the west it hath the Country of *Jucatan*, which is part of the Continent, but at a distance of fourty or fifty leagues; and on the South *Jamaica*. It is reckoned to be in length from Cape *Mayzi*, which looks towards *Hispaniola*, to the Cape of *St. Anthony* which is upon the Bay of *Mexico*, two hundred and thirty leagues; but in breadth neither proportionable nor certain; being in some places not above fifteen or sixteen leagues over; & in none above fourty. But for fertility of soil contending with *Hispaniola* it self, and for temperature & healthiness of aire much exceeding it: nor less rich formerly in good Mines both of gold and silver, plentifully stored at present, not only with Sugar-Canes of the best growth, but likewise with aboundance of Ginger-roots, *Cassia Fistula*, Mastique, Aloes, Cynnamon, Long-Pepper of *America*, as they call it, and divers sorts of spices. The Pastures no less abounding with Cattell of all sorts, especially of European breed; the Rivers and coasts of the Sea with good Fish: no scarsity of Fowl whether wild or tame; good Mines of Brass and Iron still found, with some Gold in the Rivers, especially those which fall into the Bay *Pagua* or the South

Digitized by Google

south-side of the Island. The Woods, where the Country is mountainous and rocky as in some parts it is, well repleniſhed with Timber, and many odoriferous trees beside, from which they gather a certain Roſin, or Gumme, not leſs precious and uſefull than the *Storax*, or ſweet Gumme ſo called, of which the Herboriſts ſpeak ſo much. In a word the only inconvenience which the Spaniards found in it, was from Serpents, which the Natives out of an old ſuperſtition among them, had preſerved ſo long, they came to bee grievouſly annoyed by them at laſt; and when they would have deſtroyed them, could not; what remedy the Spaniards have ſince provided againſt them, appeares not. The River *Caute*, which is one of the chiefeſt Rivers of the Iſland, is ſtill ſaid to be much haunted with Crocodiles; that are very dangerous to ſtrangers unacquainted with the Country, and to any that reſt or ſleep neer the banks of the River.

c. The Towns and places of chief importance belonging to this Iſland are, 1. *St. Jago*, ſeated at the bottom of a large and capacious Bay on the South-ſide of the Iſland, two or three leagues diſtant from the Sea, and counted the chiefeſt Port on that ſide. It is a Biſhops ſea, and once a very populous and rich

Digitized by Google

place of trade, but at present not a little decayed, only for want of Inhabitants, who are advanced more up into the Continent, having left the Islands behinde them more than half empty. Neer unto this place, *viz.* about three or four leagues distance, are those famous Mountains, which the Spaniards call *Sierra de Cobre*, or the *Brass Mountains*, from the aboundance of that Metal which the Mines in them doe still afford. 2. *Baracao*, thirty leagues Eastward of *St. Jago* toward the Sea. 3. *Bayamo*, or *St. Salvador*, seated more within land in a rich and pleasant part of the Island, but not so commodious for trade. 4. *Puerto del Principe* on the North side of the Island fourty leagues distant from *St. Jago*, neer to which, saith *Laet*, there is a Fountain, which sendeth forth a liquor of a Bituminous substance, and black as Pitch, very good and much used in those parts for the calking of Ships, and gathered in great abundance upon the Sea, into which it falleth, and is sometimes digged also, as out of a Mine. 6. *La Trinidad* nine or ten leagues Eastward of the Bay of *Xagua*. Lastly 6. *Havana*, the most known and best traded Port absolutely of all these parts, and and perhaps of the whole Continent, lying

Digitized by Google

ing at the most northerly point of the Island towards *Cape Florida*; a place naturally strong, and so well fortified by Art, that it is held impregnable. The entrance whereof is defended on each side with a strong Castle, and a stronger than either built right opposite to the Mouth of the Haven; and all of them so commodiously and advantageously situated for the defence and assistance of each other, (as 'tis said) nothing can be devised better. Close to one of them there is erected a watch-Tower, of such height, that from the top of it, they easily descry whatsoever Ships move upon those Seas, and give notice of them to the Guards; being thereby a very great assurance not only to the Inhabitants of this place and Island, but also to the whole Bay of *Mexico*. And is therefore the ordinary Seat of the Governour, and the generall Rendezvous of the Spanish Ships, when they goe home for *Spain*, meeting heer from all parts of the Gulf, and tarrying one for another till all be come in, and from thence setting sail for *Spain*, through the *Sreits of Bahama*, and by some of the *Lucaya* Islands above mentioned. It is likewise a very strong Garrison; it being said, that the King of *Spain* allowes pay for no less number than

Digitized by Google

than 1000. Souldiers only for this place.

Jamaica is somewhat a lesser Island, lying Southward of *Cuba*, and to the West of *Hispaniola*; almost at an equall distance, *viz.* twenty leagues from them both. They reckon it to be in length about fifty leagues or more in breadth twenty, and to contain in the whole about one hundred and fifty, of a rich and fertil Soil, and in nothing less provided for the necessities of mans life, than either *Hispaniola* or *Cuba*; well stock'd with Cattel, and as plentifully stored with Fruits of all sorts, yeelding abundance of Cotton-wooll, more than either of the other Islands: only it wanteth the conveniency of some good Havens and Ports, which it hath but few; and the Sea round about it so shelvy, and full of Rocks and broken Islands, that the coast of it is held to be not a little dangerous: and therefore as little frequented by Merchants or others. There being at present three only small Towns inhabited in the whole Island, *viz.* 1. *Sevilla*, or *New-Sevill*, in the North parts of the Island. 2. *Melilla* ten leagues distant from *Sevill* towards the East. And lastly *Oristan*, 14. leagues distant from it towards the South.

FINIS.

Digitized by Google

Errata.

PAg. 4. for their read there, p. 26. for degrees r. leagues, p. 37. for abstenious r. abstemius, p. 43. for *de bios* r. *de Dios*, p. 48. for *Philipine* r. *Philippine*, p. 106. for rending r. trending, p. 154. for clearer r. cleer, p. 166. for vinose r. vine, p. 171. for dusty r. dusky, p. 176. for Ovil r. Oval, p. 192. for in line r. in a line. p. 208. for unparalled r. unparalleld, p. 217. for more r. no more, p. 234. for *Cuba* r. *Cathay*, for Duch r. Dutch. p. 235. for there, and some r. there are some, p. 239. for enquire of r. enquire, p. 242. for though r. thought, p. 243. for *Georges bay* r. *St. Georges bay*, p. 344. for Role r. Rose, p. 369. for these r. those, p. 419. for thirty thousand r. three thousand, p. 437. for *Dragro* r. *Drago*.

Digitized by Google

Books printed, and to be sold by Edward Dod, *at the Gun in Ivie-Lane.*

AN *entire Commentary on the old Testament* in four Volumes, wherein the divers translations and expositions literal and mystical, of all the most famous Commentators; both ancient and modern are propounded, examined and Judged off, for the more full satisfaction of the Studious in all things, which compleateth the Authors Comment on the whole Bible, the like never yet published in english by any; written by *John Mayer*, *D. D.* in folio.

Natures Paradox, an excellent Romance, in quarto, translated by Major *Wright*.

Lucasta Epodes, Odes, Sonnets, Songs, by *R. Lovelace* Esquire, in Octavo.

The Life and death of Mr. Carter, with a funerall Sermon, in Octavo.

The Joviall Crew of Merry Beggars, by *R. Brome*, in quarto.

The Deputation of Angels, or the Angel Guardian, proved by the dim-sight of Nature, by *Robert Dingly*, in Octavo.

The Reign of King Charles, faithfully & impartially delivered and disposed into Annals, by *H. L.* Esquire.

Digitized by Google

Estotiland, 233.

Estotiland Special. 234.
Terra Britannia. 230.
Terra nova, Newfound. 24
Baccaleos Islands.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google

005637742


Digitized by Google